

Mathematics

By a group of supervisors

PARENTS' GUIDE

بتصريح وتحت إشراف

وزارة التربية والتعليم والتعليم الفني

MINISTRY OF EDUCATION AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION

معاك

Ma3ak App

Interactive E-learning Application

2nd Primary

2023

SECOND TERM

EL-MOASSER II Mathematics الصف الثاني الابتدائي دليل ولي الأمر Price L.E. 189

CHAPTER 1



Outcomes and key vocabulary of chapter one

Lesson 61

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Compare Egyptian banknotes (1,5,10,20,50,100 and 200 L.E.).
- Estimate monetary value of various items.

Key vocabulary :

- Money
- Banknote
- Currency
- Egyptian pound (L.E.)
- Estimate

Lessons 62 : 64

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Combine 1,5,10,20,50 and 100 L.E. notes to create a given total.
- Discuss different ways to combine banknotes to create a given total.
- Decompose large denominations of money into smaller denominations.
- Identify different ways to combine banknotes to create a given total.

Key vocabulary :

- Money
- Banknote
- Currency
- Egyptian pound (L.E.)
- Decompose
- Equal sets
- Denomination

Lesson 65

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Combine 1,5,10,20,50 and 100 L.E. notes to create a given total.
- Identify different ways to combine banknotes to create a given total.
- Add 2-digit and 3-digit numbers without regrouping.

Key vocabulary :

- Budget

Lesson 66

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Solve one-step story problems involving money.
- Add and subtract 2-digit and 3-digit numbers without regrouping.

Key vocabulary :

- Review vocabulary as needed.

Lessons 67 & 68

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Apply place value concepts to add and subtract money.
- Apply place value concepts to add money with regrouping.
- Add 2-digit and 3-digit numbers with regrouping.
- Describe their real-world experiences with money.

Key vocabulary :

- The value of the digit.

Lesson 69

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Apply place value concepts to subtract money with regrouping.
- Subtract 2-digit and 3-digit numbers with regrouping.

Key vocabulary :

- Review vocabulary as needed.

Lesson 70

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Apply place value concepts to solve story problems involving money.
- Add and subtract 2-digit and 3-digit numbers with regrouping.

Key vocabulary :

- Review vocabulary as needed.

Lesson
61
Exploring money

Learn Egyptian banknotes

- Money is used to pay for various goods and services.
- It usually takes the form of coins and banknotes.
- Many countries have their own currency , the currency of Egypt is "Egyptian pound".
- We often use L.E. to stand for the word Egyptian pound.
  For example, if you have 5 Egyptian pounds, you can write 5 L.E.



◦ There are different Egyptian banknotes.





Front — **1 L.E.** — Back





Front — **5 L.E.** — Back

Notes for parents
- In this chapter, your child will learn about Egyptian money.
- Gather 1 , 5 , 10 , 20 , 50 , 100 and 200 L.E. banknotes to show your child.

Front

New version

Front

10 L.E.

Back

New version

Back

10 L.E.

Front

Back

20 L.E.



Front

Back

50 L.E.

- Let your child identify the banknotes in their real shapes and tell him/her that each banknote has front, back sides and value.





Front **100 L.E.** Back





Front **200 L.E.** Back



Check

Put (✓) to the correct statement and (X) to the incorrect statement.

a. The value of the banknote  is 10 L.E. (   )

b. The value of the banknote  is 20 L.E. (   )

c. The value of the banknote  is 50 L.E. (   )

d. The value of the banknote  is 100 L.E. (   )

e. The value of the banknote  is 1 L.E. (   )

Notes for parents

- Talk with your child that each banknote has a value and they are different in size and worth. Bring real banknotes and let your child identify them.

Exercise 1

Exploring money

On Lesson **61**

1 Choose the correct answer.

a.



- ◯ 1 L.E.
- ◯ 5 L.E.
- ◯ 10 L.E.
- ◯ 100 L.E.

b.



- ◯ 5 L.E.
- ◯ 20 L.E.
- ◯ 50 L.E.
- ◯ 100 L.E.

c.



- ◯ 100 L.E.
- ◯ 10 L.E.
- ◯ 20 L.E.
- ◯ 1 L.E.

d.



- ◯ 100 L.E.
- ◯ 50 L.E.
- ◯ 20 L.E.
- ◯ 1 L.E.

e.



- ◯ 50 L.E.
- ◯ 5 L.E.
- ◯ 20 L.E.
- ◯ 1 L.E.

f.



- ◯ 1 L.E.
- ◯ 100 L.E.
- ◯ 20 L.E.
- ◯ 10 L.E.

2 Match each banknote to its value.







1 L.E. 50 L.E. 5 L.E. 100 L.E. 20 L.E. 10 L.E.







3 Write the value of each banknote.

a.



______ L.E.



b.



______ L.E.

c.



______ L.E.

d.



______ L.E.

e.



______ L.E.

f.



______ L.E.

4 Join each item to its price.















5 Estimate the cost of each item as the example.



Place a smiley face

Lessons 62 : 64

- Decomposing money
- Counting money

Learn 1 Decomposing money

- In this lesson, you are going to practice finding different ways to decompose an amount of money.
- When you want to buy something, you can find different ways to pay for it.

For example:

Maged wants to buy a car.
It costs 10 L.E.
How can he pay for this car ?





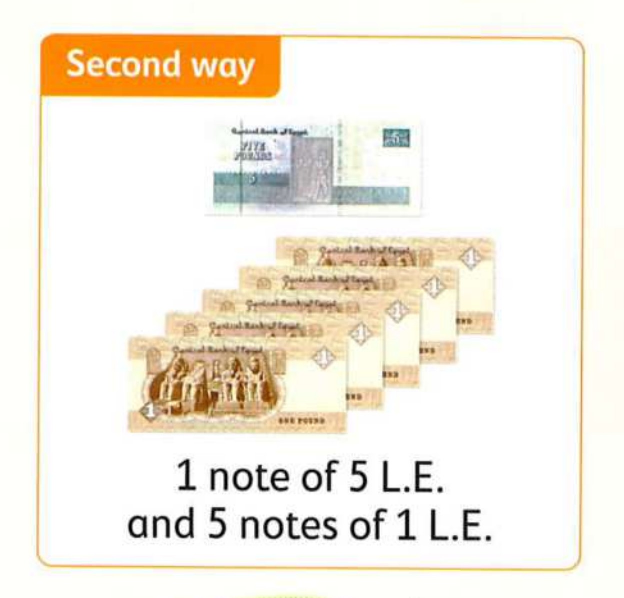
Here are 3 ways to show 10 L.E.

First way



10 notes of 1 L.E.

Second way



1 note of 5 L.E.
and 5 notes of 1 L.E.

Third way



2 notes of 5 L.E.

Notes for parents

- Ask your child to show you different ways to show 20 L.E.

- **When you buy items, they rarely cost exactly 1 , 5 , 10 , 20 , 50 , 100 or 200 L.E.**



For example:

- Sandy buys a doll. It costs 23 L.E. She has many banknotes.

  How can she pay for this doll ?

  Here are some different ways she can pay 23 L.E. for the doll :

I can show the amount with more than one way.



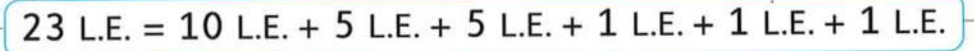
23 L.E. = 20 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E.

23 L.E. = 10 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E.

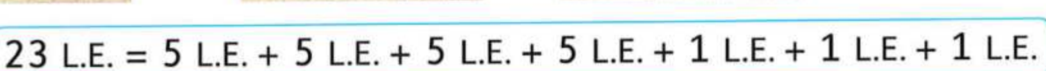
   





Notes for parents

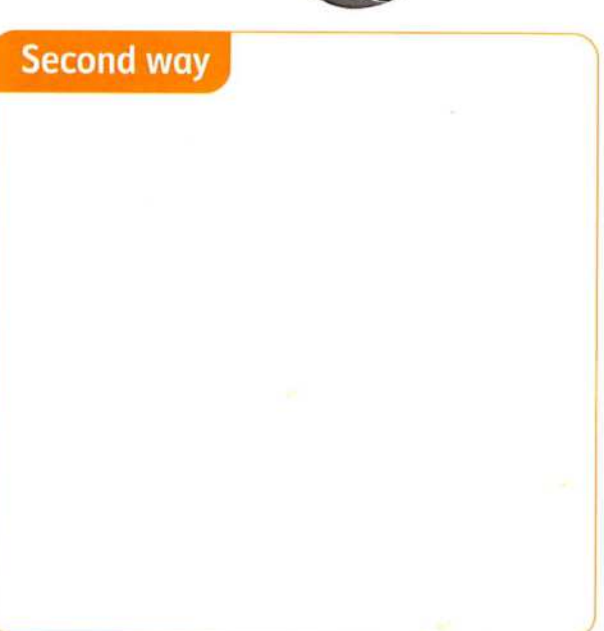
- Help your child find another different way to show 23 L.E.



a. If you want to buy a ball,
find 2 different ways you can pay.
Draw banknotes to show 20 L.E.

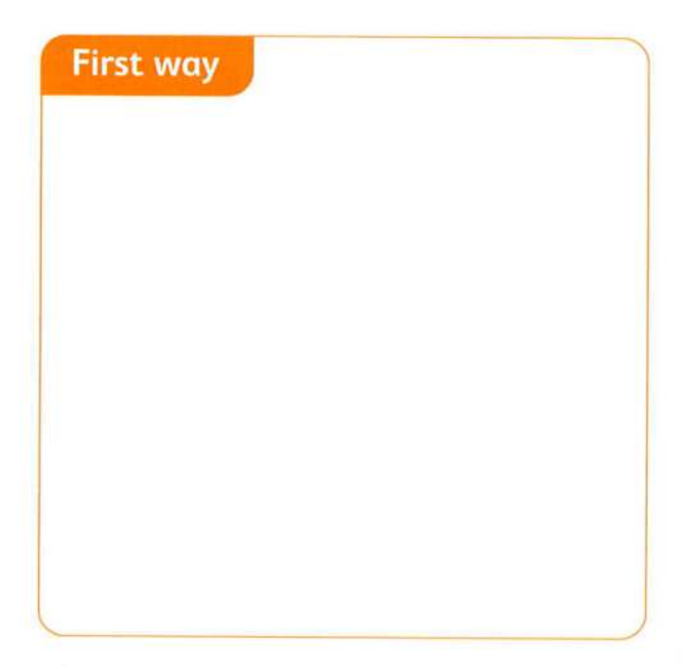


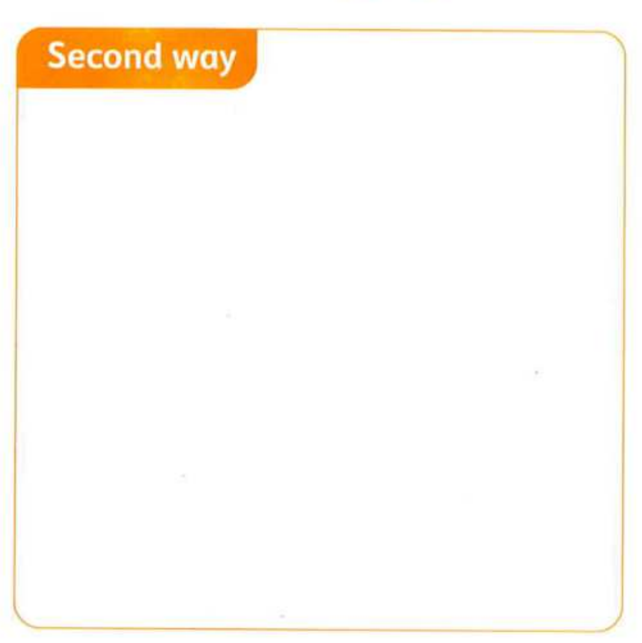




b. If you want to buy a toy,
find 2 different ways you can pay.
Draw banknotes to show 34 L.E.







Learn 2 Counting money

- Counting money helps you find the total amount.



- To find the total amount.

Step 1

- Start with 50 and add 2 tens.

50 →(+10) 60 →(+10) 70

Note that :
20 L.E. = 10 L.E. + 10 L.E.

Step 2

- After 70 count 4 more ones.

70 →(+1) 71 →(+1) 72 →(+1) 73 →(+1) 74

Total amount

Check

Add the money.

a. 50 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 7 L.E. = ________ L.E.

b. 100 L.E. + 30 L.E. + 3 L.E. = ________ L.E.

c. 40 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ________ L.E.

Notes for parents

- Bring real money banknotes and practice your child to count money.

Exercise 2

• Decomposing money
• Counting money

On Lessons 62 : 64

1 Choose the correct answer.

a.  

Ⓐ 11 L.E. Ⓑ 5 L.E.
Ⓒ 10 L.E. Ⓓ 100 L.E.

b. 

Ⓐ 5 L.E. Ⓑ 20 L.E.
Ⓒ 50 L.E. Ⓓ 100 L.E.

c. 

Ⓐ 102 L.E. Ⓑ 77 L.E.
Ⓒ 75 L.E. Ⓓ 57 L.E.

d. 

Ⓐ 105 L.E. Ⓑ 150 L.E.
Ⓒ 120 L.E. Ⓓ 101 L.E.

e. 

Ⓐ 60 L.E. Ⓑ 16 L.E.
Ⓒ 15 L.E. Ⓓ 151 L.E.

f. 

Ⓐ 1 L.E. Ⓑ 100 L.E.
Ⓒ 20 L.E. Ⓓ 10 L.E.

2 Match the equal amounts.

a. 



b. 



c. 



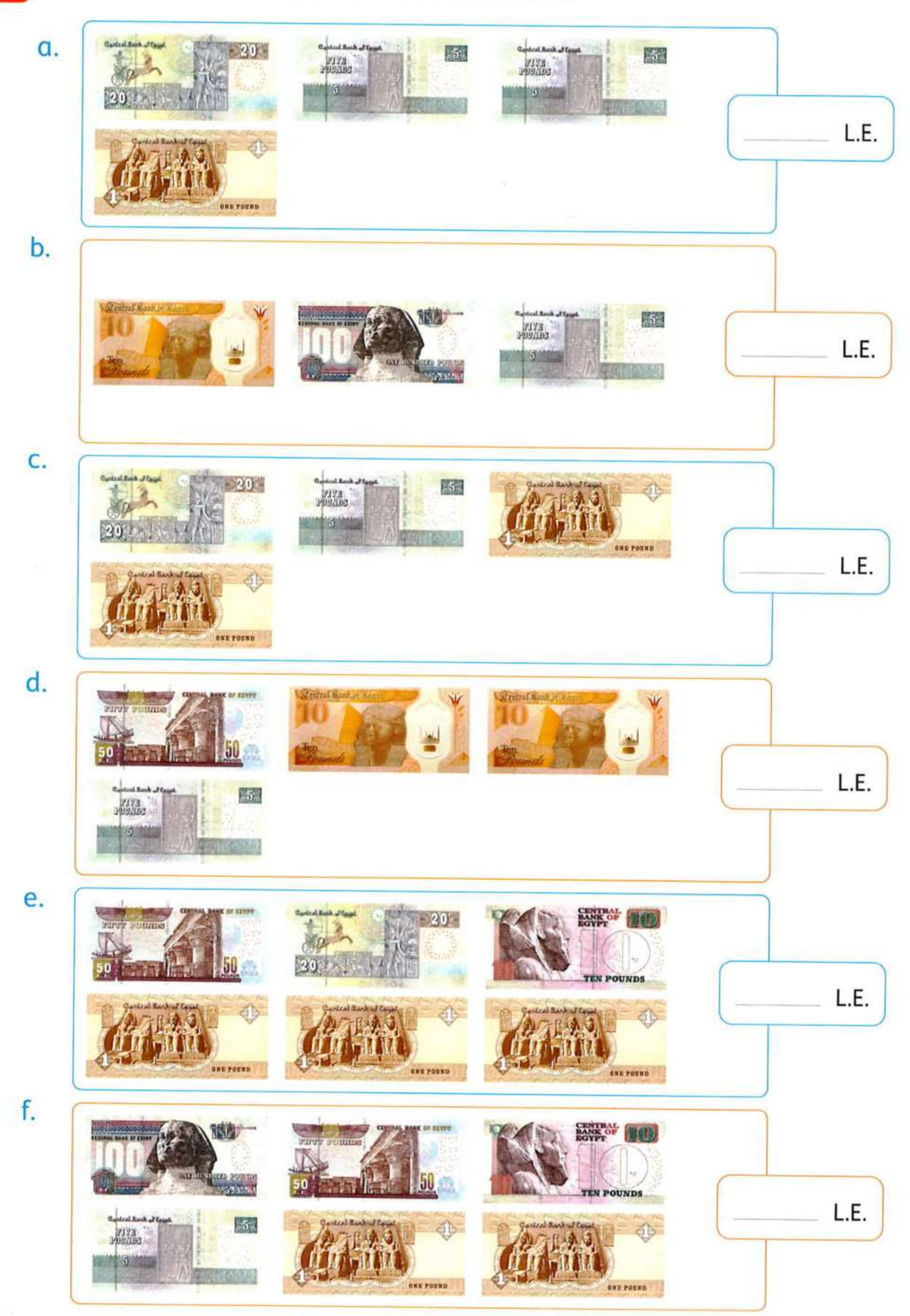
d. 



e. 



3 Count the amount. Write the total amount.



4 Circle the groups of banknotes that show 50 L.E.

a.

b.

c.

d.

e.

5 Cross out the groups that do not show 100 L.E.

a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.



6 **Add the money. Match each total to a price on the right.**

a.





b.





c.





d.





e.



16 L.E.

7 **Add the money. Match each total to a price on the right.**

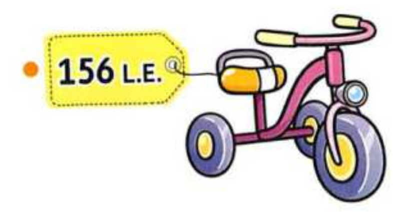
a. 

________ L.E. •

• 

b. | 100 L.E. | 50 L.E. | 50 L.E. | 10 L.E. | 10 L.E. |
|---|---|---|---|---|

________ L.E. •

• 

c. | 10 L.E. | 5 L.E. | 5 L.E. | 5 L.E. | 1 L.E. |
|---|---|---|---|---|

________ L.E. •

• 

d. | 20 L.E. | 20 L.E. | 20 L.E. | 1 L.E. | 1 L.E. | 1 L.E. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|

________ L.E. •

• 

e. | 100 L.E. | 50 L.E. | 5 L.E. | 1 L.E. |
|---|---|---|---|

________ L.E. •

• 

f. | 50 L.E. | 50 L.E. | 50 L.E. | 20 L.E. | 10 L.E. | 5 L.E. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|

________ L.E. •

• 

8 Add the money. Write the total amount.

a. **10** L.E. + **10** L.E. + **5** L.E. + **1** L.E. + **1** L.E. = ________ L.E.

b. **50** L.E. + **20** L.E. + **1** L.E. = ________ L.E.

c. **100** L.E. + **50** L.E. + **5** L.E. = ________ L.E.

d. **100** L.E. + **100** L.E. + **20** L.E. = ________ L.E.

e. **50** L.E. + **50** L.E. + **1** L.E. + **1** L.E. + **1** L.E. + **1** L.E. = ________ L.E.

f. **100** L.E. + **100** L.E. + **50** L.E. + **10** L.E. + **1** L.E. = ________ L.E.

9 Write " True or False ".

a. **1** L.E. + **1** L.E. + **1** L.E. + **1** L.E. = **5** L.E. (________)

b. **10** L.E. + **10** L.E. + **10** L.E. + **5** L.E. + **1** L.E. + **1** L.E. + **1** L.E.
= **38** L.E. (________)

c. **50** L.E. + **20** L.E. + **10** L.E. + **10** L.E. + **1** L.E. + **1** L.E.
= **91** L.E. (________)

d. **100** L.E. + **100** L.E. + **50** L.E. + **10** L.E. + **5** L.E. = **260** L.E. (________)

e. **100** L.E. + **100** L.E. + **100** L.E. + **20** L.E. + **20** L.E. + **5** L.E. + **1** L.E.
= **346** L.E. (________)



10 Show the amount as the example.

Example 324 L.E.	100, 100, 100, 20, 1, 1, 1, 1
a. 85 L.E.	
b. 130 L.E.	
c. 452 L.E.	

11 **You want to buy the** 🚂**.**

Find 3 different ways you can pay.
Draw banknotes to show 50 L.E.



50 L.E. = ____________________

50 L.E. = ____________________

50 L.E. = ____________________

12 **You want to buy the** ☎.

Find 3 different ways you can pay.

Draw banknotes to show 100 L.E.



100 L.E. = ______________________

100 L.E. = ______________________



100 L.E. = ______________________

13 Show 50 L.E. in two ways.
Circle the way which uses the fewest banknotes of the ways you created.

Answers may vary



14 Show 100 L.E. in two ways.
Circle the way which uses the fewest banknotes of the ways you created.

Answers may vary



Place a smiley face

Lesson 65

Meaning of a budget

Learn

- A BUDGET is a spending limit, or a plan for how much you can spend.
- When you decide to purchase items, add their prices together to make sure you do not go over your budget.

Nader has 30 L.E.



Notebook　　Coloring pencils　　Brushes

- Does he have enough money to buy all items ? No
  10 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 12 L.E. = 42 L.E.
  It is over his budget

- Does he can buy notebook and coloring pencils ? Yes
  10 L.E. + 12 L.E. = 22 L.E.
  It is less than his budget

- Does he can buy brushes and coloring pencils ? No
  20 L.E. + 12 L.E. = 32 L.E.
  It is over his budget

- Does he can buy brushes and notebook ? Yes
  20 L.E. + 10 L.E. = 30 L.E.
  It is equal to his budget

Notes for parents

- Label a few items with prices under 20 L.E. Let your child predict and check what could be bought with 50 L.E.

Example

Mina has 135 L.E.

Which two items can he buy ?



Solution



Understand

- **What are you asked to find ?**
  Circle the important information.
  Predict an answer to the problem.



Plan

- **How will you solve the problem ?**
  Make a prediction about which two items Mina buys with 135 L.E.
  Then test the prediction.



Solve

- **Predict which two items will add up to 135 L.E.**

Predict	Check	Compare	Decide
Train 90 L.E. Car 82 L.E.	90 L.E. + 82 L.E. 172 L.E.	172 L.E. > 135 L.E.	He can not buy

Check

Use the previous example and make another prediction.

Predict	Check	Compare	Decide
______ ______		______ ◯ ______	

• Ask your child to add the prices to decide which two items could he/she buy with his/her budget.

Exercise 3

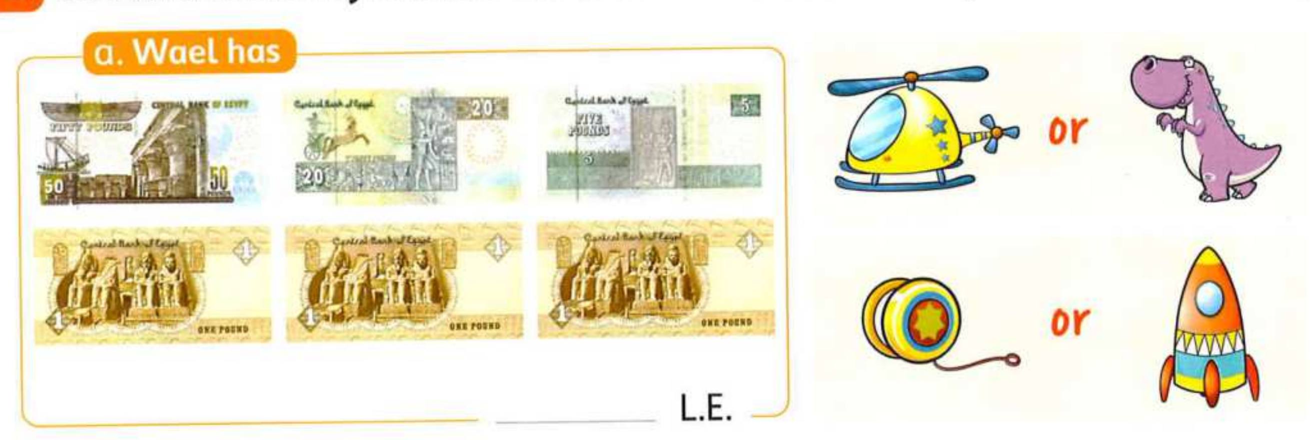
Meaning of a budget

On Lesson 65



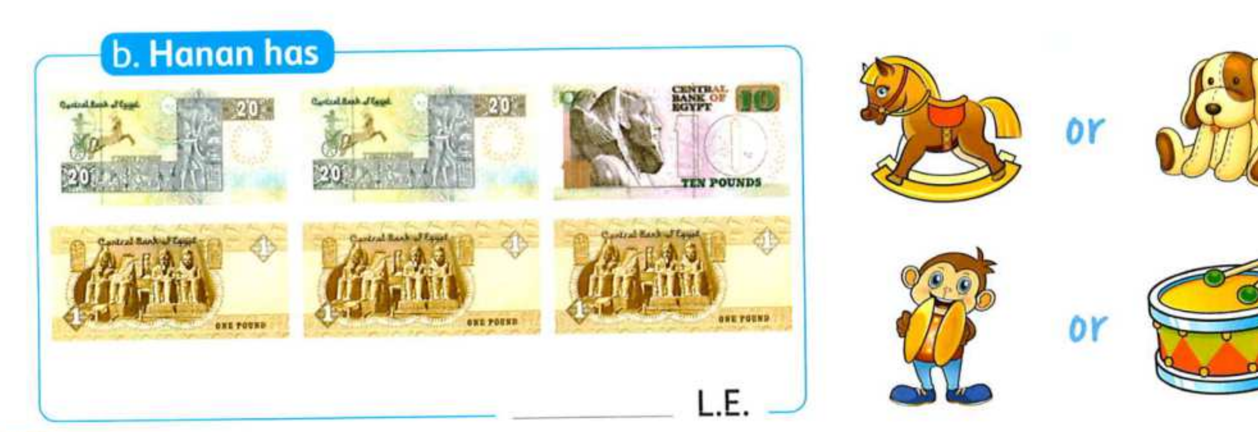
1 Count the money. Write the amount. Circle the toy each child can buy.

a. Wael has



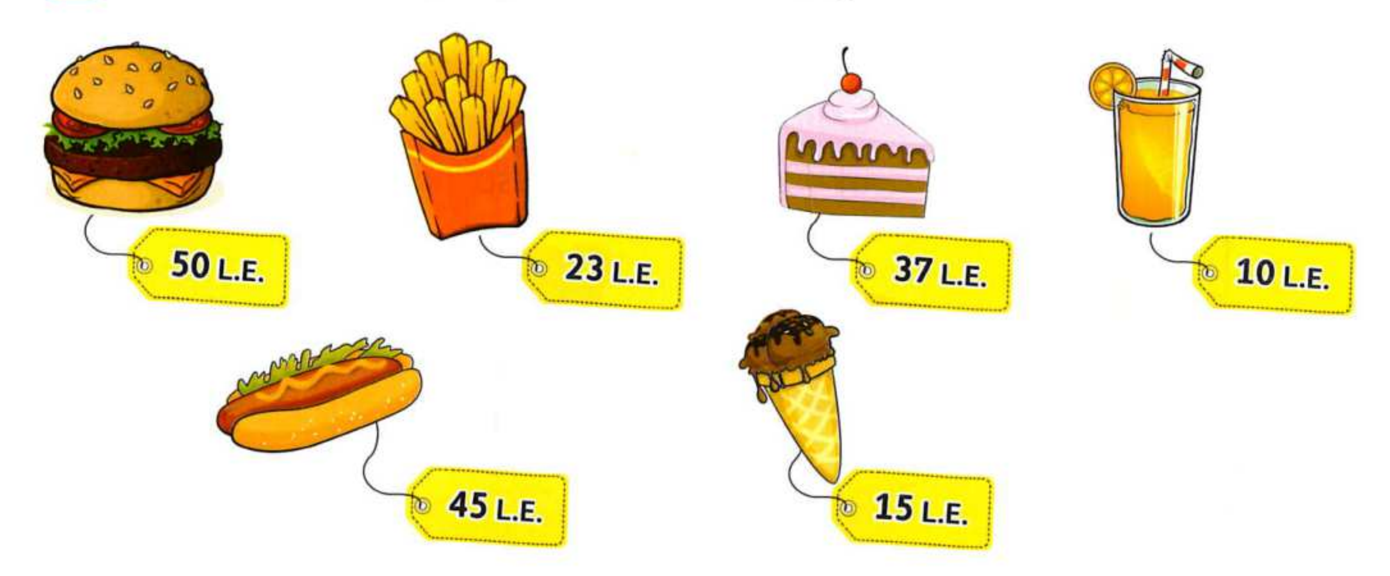
______ L.E.

b. Hanan has



______ L.E.

2 **The menu of a shop shows as the following.**



Check if your budget can buy. Draw (smiling face) if you can buy, draw (sad face) if you can not buy.

Your Budget	Check	Draw
a. 60 L.E.	______ + ______ = ______ L.E.	
b. 50 L.E.	______ + ______ = ______ L.E.	
c. 90 L.E.	______ + ______ = ______ L.E.	
d. 80 L.E.	______ + ______ + ______ = ______ L.E.	



3 You have 350 L.E. to spend at the kids store.
Buy as many items as you can without going over your budget of 350 L.E. List your items you purchased and its price.
Remember to keep track of how much you are spending.

35 L.E. Cubes	22 L.E. Penciles	71 L.E. Bear	15 L.E. Ball
32 L.E. Coloring penciles	8 L.E. Sharpener	5 L.E. Ruler	150 L.E. Robot
90 L.E. Water colors	12 L.E. Glue	66 L.E. Coloring book	20 L.E. Scissors

Note :

The main aim in this lesson is understanding the budget not finding the sum of two numbers, so help your child to find the sum if it is difficult.

Item	Price	Add your prices here to keep track of your total
Coloring pencils	32 L.E.	32 L.E. +
Coloring book	66 L.E.	66 L.E. Sum 98 L.E. → Continue buying
Scissors	20 L.E.	+ 20 L.E. Total sum 118 L.E.
		Continue without going over your budget 350 L.E.



Lesson 66

Add and subtract money "without regrouping"

Learn



First Addition story problems

Example 1





Mai has 35 L.E. Her mother gave her 12 L.E.

How much money does Mai have in all ?

Solution



35 L.E.  12 L.E.  47 L.E.

Remember : Start with ones place then tens place.

Example 2



Eman saved 145 L.E. in a month.

The next month she saved 132 L.E.

How much money did Eman have in all ?

Solution



145 L.E.  132 L.E.  277 L.E.

Remember : Start with ones place, tens place, then hundreds place.



Ahmed has 53 L.E. His father gave him 35 L.E. as a present.

How much money does Ahmed have now ?



Notes for parents

- Help your child read the story and ask him/her to answer it.

Second Subtraction story problems

Example 3



Youssef has 87 L.E.

His sister borrow 25 L.E. from him.

How much money does Youssef has now ?

Solution



Subtract 87 L.E.  25 L.E.  62 L.E.

Remember :
Write L.E. after the answer.

Example 4



Sara had 728 L.E.

She bought a headphone for 215 L.E.

What is the remainder with her ?

Solution



Subtract 728 L.E.  215 L.E.  513 L.E.



Check

Mostafa has 355 L.E. He bought a shirt for 215 L.E.

What is the remainder with him ?



....

....

....

• Help your child read the story at least two times and decide if the story problem is an addition or a subtraction story problem.

Exercise 4

Add and subtract money "without regrouping"

On Lesson **66**

1 Amir has 12 L.E. He found 25 L.E. in his pocket.
How much money does Amir have now ?

---

2 Gena had 98 L.E. She spent 52 L.E. at the toy store.
How much money does Gena have left ?

---

3 Sami bought a teddy bear for 43 L.E. and a ball for 32 L.E. **How much money did Sami pay ?**

---

4 Hani had 84 L.E. He gave his brother 30 L.E.
How much money does Hani have left ?

5 Lina has 69 L.E. Her sister Lara has 41 L.E.
How much money does Lina have more than Lara ?

---

6 Tamer has 22 L.E. His friend Bassem has 42 L.E.
How much money do they have all together ?

---

7 Ahmed had 285 L.E. He gave Omar 123 L.E.
How much money were left with Ahmed ?

---

8 Amany has 115 L.E. and his brother Tamer has 142 L.E.
How much money do they have together ?

9 Hany has 536 L.E. and spends 315 L.E.
How much money does Hany have left ?

____

____

____

10 Akram and Sally's total money is 875 L.E.
If Sally has 352 L.E., how much does Akram have ?

____

____

____

11 Ashraf has 832 L.E. Ramy has 125 L.E. more than Ashraf. **How much is Ramy's money ?**

____

____

____

12 After buying some books for 273 L.E. , Sameh has 314 L.E. left.
How much money did Sameh have to begin with ?

____

____

____

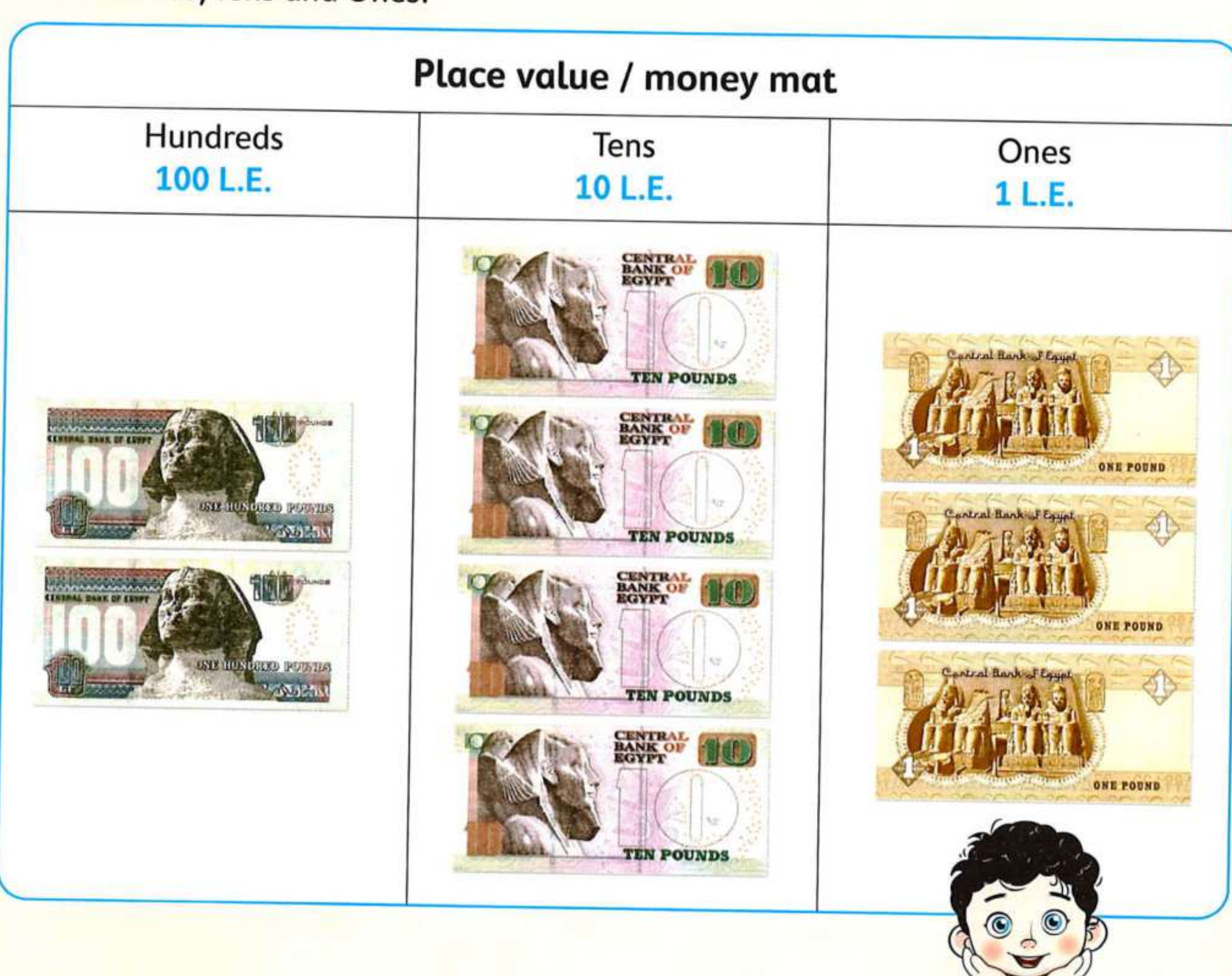


Lessons 67 & 68

Adding money with regrouping

Learn 1 Place value / Money mat

- You can use place value to help you understand and work with money.
- The 1, 10, and 100 L.E. notes are like the place value system for numbers.
- Place value / money mat is divided into 3 columns : Hundreds, Tens and Ones.



The total amount is **243 L.E.**

- 2 hundreds is 200
- 4 tens is 40
- 3 ones is 3

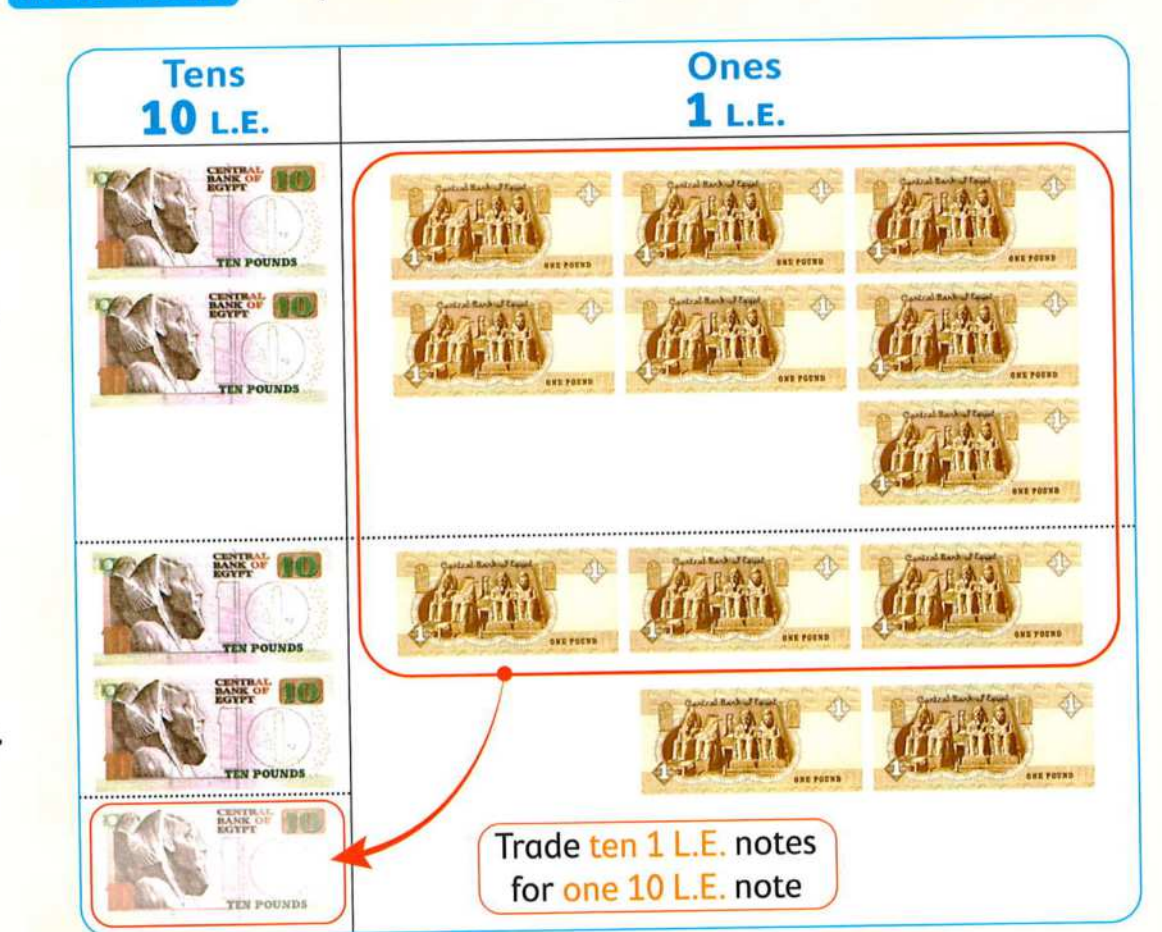
Notes for parents

- Help your child decompose the amounts of money in the place value / money mat.

Learn 2 Adding money with regrouping

Remember :
You can not have more than 9 ones in the ones place.

- To find 27 L.E. + 25 L.E. Use place value / money mat as the following :



27 L.E.





25 L.E.







Notes for parents

- Help your child trade ten 1 L.E. notes for one 10 L.E. note.
- Give your child fourteen 1 L.E. notes and ask him/her to trade it using a 10 L.E. note.

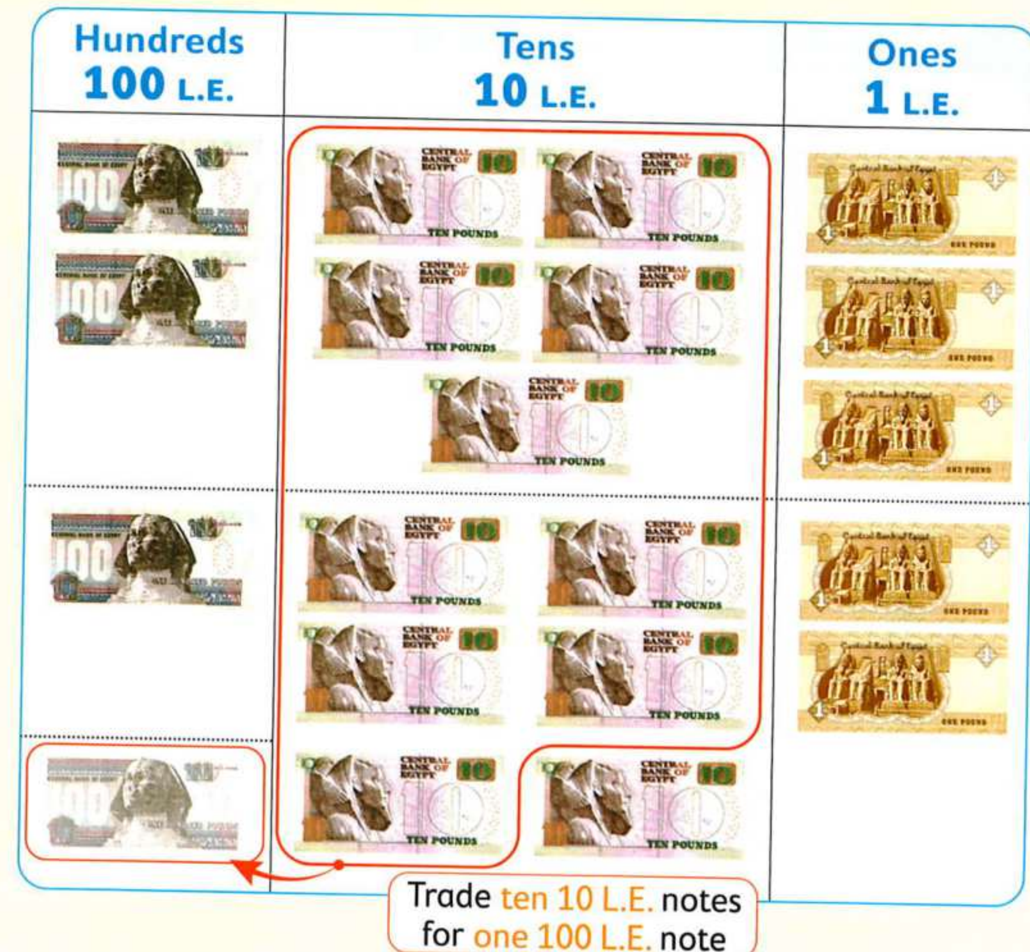
- To find 253 L.E. + 162 L.E. Use place value / money mat as the following :

253 L.E.

+

162 L.E.

=



415 L.E.





Find. a. 29 L.E. + 35 L.E. = ________ b. 173 L.E. + 219 L.E. = ________

- Help your child trade ten 10 L.E. notes for one 100 L.E. note.
- Give your child fifteen 10 L.E. notes and ask him/her to trade it using a 100 L.E. note.

Exercise 5

Adding money with regrouping

On Lessons 67 & 68

1 In each of the following, write the amount of money.

a. **Place value / money mat**

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.
100	10	1
100	10	1
	10	1
		1

____

b. **Place value / money mat**

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.
100	10	1
100	10	1
100		1
100		

____

c. **Place value / money mat**

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.
100	10	1
	10	1
	10	
	10	

____

d. **Place value / money mat**

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.
100		1
100		1
100		1
		1

____

2 In each of the following, build the amount of money using place value / money mat.

a. **Place value / money mat**

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

321 L.E.

b. **Place value / money mat**

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

150 L.E.

c. **Place value / money mat**

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

413 L.E.

d. **Place value / money mat**

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

206 L.E.

3 **Use your 1 , 10 and 100 L.E. notes - at the end of this book - and the place value / money mat to solve the following addition problems.**

a. 26 L.E. + 48 L.E. = ______ L.E.	b. 55 L.E. + 17 L.E. = ______ L.E.
c. 127 L.E. + 136 L.E.= ______ L.E.	d. 254 L.E. + 163 L.E.= ______ L.E.
e. 188 L.E.+471 L.E. = ______ L.E.	f. 309 L.E. + 256 L.E. = ______ L.E.
g. 77 L.E. + 214 L.E. = ______ L.E.	h. 170 L.E. +375 L.E. = ______ L.E.
i. 476 L.E.+245 L.E. = ______ L.E.	j. 315 L.E. +585 L.E. = ______ L.E.

Place Value / Money Mat

Hundreds **100** L.E.	Tens **10** L.E.	Ones **1** L.E.

In this page :

The money mat in this page used to solve the above addition problems.
Put each money note in its suitable column.

4 **Choose the correct answer. You may use place value / money mat.**

a. 75 L.E. + 25 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 910 **B.** 100 **C.** 50 **D.** 90

b. 127 L.E. + 96 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 123 **B.** 113 **C.** 223 **D.** 322

c. 36 L.E. + 14 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 410 **B.** 21 **C.** 40 **D.** 50

d. 109 L.E. + 21 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 130 **B.** 120 **C.** 210 **D.** 201

e. 37 L.E. + 25 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 512 **B.** 62 **C.** 26 **D.** 12

---

5 **Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement. You can use place value / money mat.**

a. 17 L.E. + 3 L.E. = 20 L.E. ( )

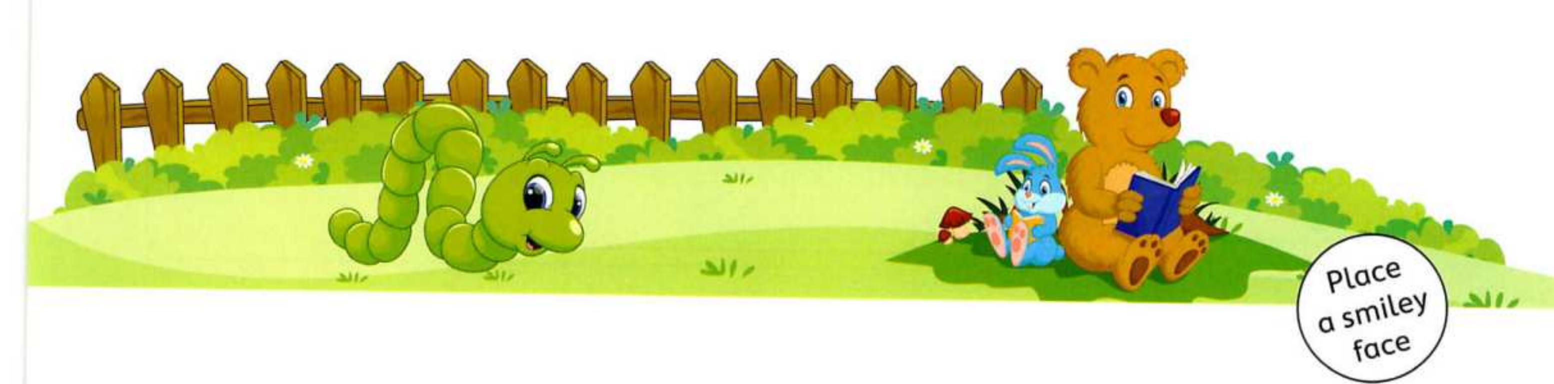
b. 29 L.E. + 36 L.E. = 515 L.E. ( )

c. 125 L.E. + 235 L.E. = 350 L.E. ( )

d. 96 L.E. + 24 L.E. = 120 L.E. ( )

e. 231 L.E. + 249 L.E. = 480 L.E. ( )

f. 47 L.E. + 37 L.E. = 714 L.E. ( )



Place a smiley face

Lesson 69

Subtracting money with regrouping

Learn

Remember : Start with the ones.

Subtract : 43 L.E. - 18 L.E.

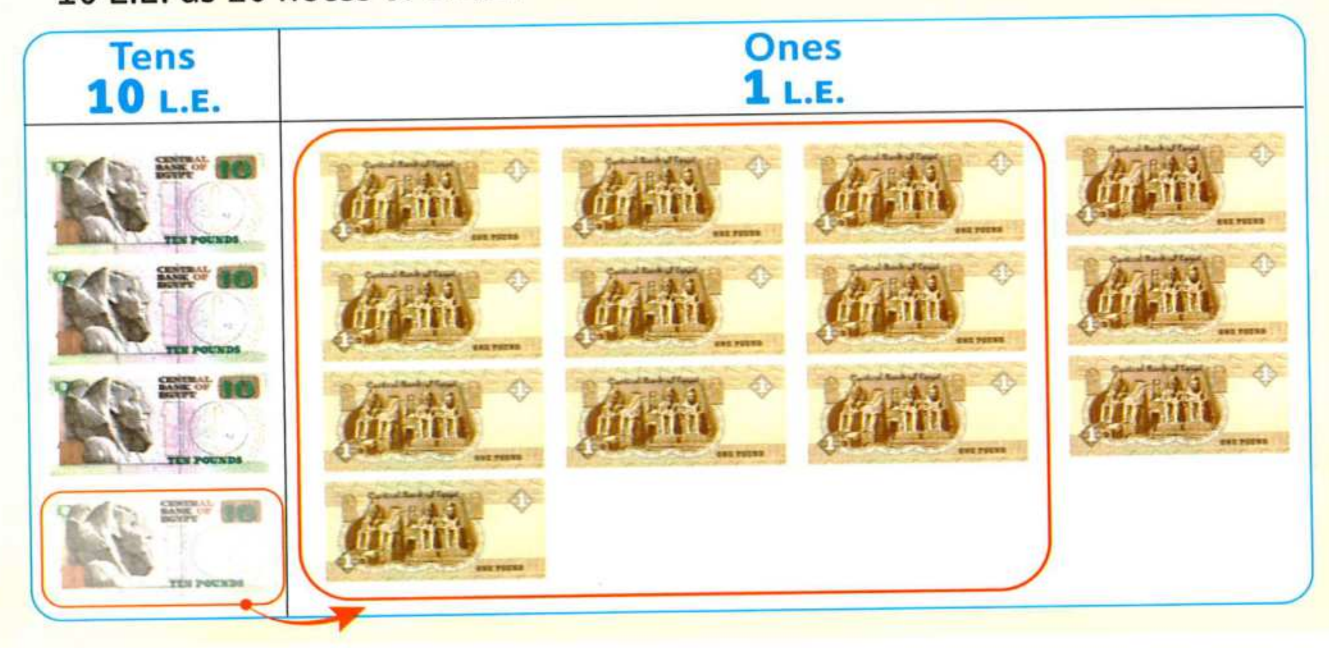
First

- Show 43 L.E.



Second

- Are there enough 1 L.E. notes to subtract 8 notes of 1 L.E. notes ? Yes (No)
- If there are not enough 1 L.E. notes to subtract, regroup 1 ten note of 10 L.E. as 10 notes of 1 L.E.



Notes for parents

- Talk with your child and let him/her explain why it is sometimes necessary to regroup to solve problems.

Third

- Subtract 8 L.E. from 13 L.E. then subtract 10 L.E. from 30 L.E.

Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

43 L.E. – 18 L.E. = 25 L.E.

- Show 25 L.E. as follows :

Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

• Ask your child to explain the steps he/she would do to find 67 L.E. – 19 L.E.

Subtract : 423 L.E. - 141 L.E.

First

- Show 423 L.E.

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

Second

- Start with ones, subtract 1 L.E. from 3 L.E.
- At the tens place, you can not subtract 4 notes of 10 L.E. from 2 notes of 10 L.E.
  Regroup one 100 L.E. note as ten 10 L.E. notes.



Notes for parents

- Make sure that your child start subtracting with ones, tens then hundreds.

Third

- Subtract 4 notes of 10 L.E. from 12 notes of 10 L.E.
- Then subtract one note of 100 L.E. from 3 notes of 100 L.E.

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

423 L.E. – 141 L.E. = **282 L.E.**

- Show **282 L.E.** as follows :

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

Check

Subtract.

a. 32 L.E – 25 L.E. = ______ b. 216 L.E – 157 L.E. = ______

• If there are not enough ones, your child needs first to regroup one note of 10 L.E. to ten notes of 1 L.E.

Exercise 6

Subtracting money with regrouping

On Lesson 69

1 **Use your 1 , 10 and 100 L.E. notes - at the end of this book - and the place value/money mat to solve the following subtraction problems.**

a. 45 L.E. – 17 L.E. = ______ L.E.	b. 62 L.E. – 19 L.E. = ______ L.E.
c. 451 L.E. – 234 L.E. = ______ L.E.	d. 746 L.E. – 381 L.E. = ______ L.E.
e. 325 L.E. – 119 L.E. = ______ L.E.	f. 468 L.E. – 293 L.E. = ______ L.E.
g. 505 L.E. – 273 L.E. = ______ L.E.	h. 620 L.E. – 315 L.E. = ______ L.E.
i. 753 L.E. – 494 L.E. = ______ L.E.	j. 525 L.E. – 327 L.E. = ______ L.E.

Place Value / Money Mat

Hundreds **100** L.E.	Tens **10** L.E.	Ones **1** L.E.

In this page :

- Help your child use the money - at the end of this book - to solve the problems in this page.
- The money mat in this page used to solve the above subtraction problems. Put each money note in its suitable column.

2 **Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement. Use place value / money mat to solve.**

a. 35 L.E. – 17 L.E. = 18 L.E. ( )

b. 205 L.E. – 136 L.E. = 169 L.E. ( )

c. 46 L.E. – 19 L.E. = 33 L.E. ( )

d. 124 L.E. – 95 L.E. = 29 L.E. ( )

e. 100 L.E. – 75 L.E. = 25 L.E. ( )

f. 72 L.E. – 36 L.E. = 36 L.E. ( )

---

3 **Choose the correct answer. Use place value / money mat to solve.**

a. 24 L.E. – 19 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 5 **B.** 43 **C.** 15 **D.** 34

b. 121 L.E. – 94 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 215 **B.** 27 **C.** 173 **D.** 37

c. 200 L.E. – 135 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 135 **B.** 56 **C.** 335 **D.** 65

d. 51 L.E. – 35 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 86 **B.** 26 **C.** 16 **D.** 24

e. 21 L.E. – 7 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 26 **B.** 14 **C.** 28 **D.** 24

Place a smiley face

Lesson 70

Add and subtract money
"Word problems with regrouping"

Learn



Ahmed bought a pair of shoes for 150 L.E.

and a shirt for 275 L.E.

How much money did he pay ?



What he paid =

 150 L.E. +  275 L.E. = 425 L.E.



Remember :
Use your money and the place value / money mat to solve as you did in previous lessons.

Sylvia has 635 L.E.

She bought a new dress for 328 L.E.

How much money remains with Sylvia ?

Add or Subtract

The money remained =

635 L.E. −  328 L.E. =  307 L.E.



Check

Hala has 457 L.E., her father give her 243 L.E. How much money did she has now ?

____

Notes for parents

• Let your child use the money notes - at the end of this book - to solve all the problems in this lesson.

Exercise 7

Add and subtract money
"Word problems with regrouping"

On Lesson **70**

1 Lara has 257 L.E. Her mother gave her 325 L.E. as a gift.
How much money does Lara have now ?

____

____

____

2 Bassem bought a mobile for 763 L.E.
and bought a speaker for 150 L.E.
How much money did Bassem pay ?

____

____

____

3 Tony has 654 L.E. He spends 329 L.E. in the toy store.
How much money does Tony have now ?

____

____

____

4 Sally and Sylvia are two sisters.
Their mother gave each one of them 125 L.E.
How much money did they have together ?

____

____

____

5 Nabil bought some books for 82 L.E.
If he had 525 L.E.
How much money remained with him ?



6 Edward bought 2 books.
The price of each one is 75 L.E.
How much money did he pay ?



7 Esslam saved 175 L.E. for a headphone.
The one that he wants costs 250 L.E.
How much money does he need to buy the headphone ?



8 Eman saved 255 L.E. in a month.
The next month she saved 275 L.E.
How much money did Eman save in all ?



9 Hany has 850 L.E.
He gave his brother Sameh 125 L.E.
How much money remained with Hany ?

---

10 Mariam has 820 L.E.
She wants to buy a dress and a pair of shoes of total cost 790 L.E.
How much money will remain with Mariam ?

---

11 In her birthday, Sara's grandfather gave her 275 L.E. and her grandmother gave her 225 L.E.
How much money did Sara have ?

---

12 Bassem bought a book for 65 L.E., a doll for 38 L.E. and a ball for 53 L.E.
How much money did he spend in all ?





Assessment Chapter 1

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. 50 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ______ L.E. (521 or 71 or 701 or 710)

b. ______ L.E. = 50 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 50 L.E. (555 or 100 or 105 or 150)

c. 50 L.E. = ______ (10 L.E + 10 L.E + 10 L.E or 20 L.E + 20 L.E or 20 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 10 L.E. or 10 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 20 L.E.)

d. 62 L.E. – 19 L.E. = ______ L.E. (43 or 34 or 81 or 57)

e. 125 L.E. + 75 L.E. = ______ L.E. (190 or 200 or 50 or 1.910)

2 Match.

a.	20 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 5 L.E.	65 L.E.
b.	100 L.E. – 35 L.E.	75 L.E.
c.	37 L.E. + 21 L.E.	58 L.E.
d.	10 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E.	100 L.E. + 100 L.E.
e.	157 L.E. + 43 L.E.	32 L.E.

3 Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.

a. 50 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. = 91 L.E. ( )

b. 20 L.E. = 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 2 L.E. ( )

c. 91 L.E. – 37 L.E. = 66 L.E. ( )

d. 46 L.E. + 29 L.E. = 75 L.E. ( )

e. If you have 100 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 50 L.E., then you can buy a toy for 200 L.E. ( )

4 Draw money to show the amount.



5 Count the amount. Write the total. Can you buy the car ?





______ L.E.

Yes No

6 Build 234 L.E. using the place value / money mat.

Place value / money mat		
Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

7 Mostafa has 123 L.E. If he bought a chocolate bar for 15 L.E.

What is the remainder with him ?

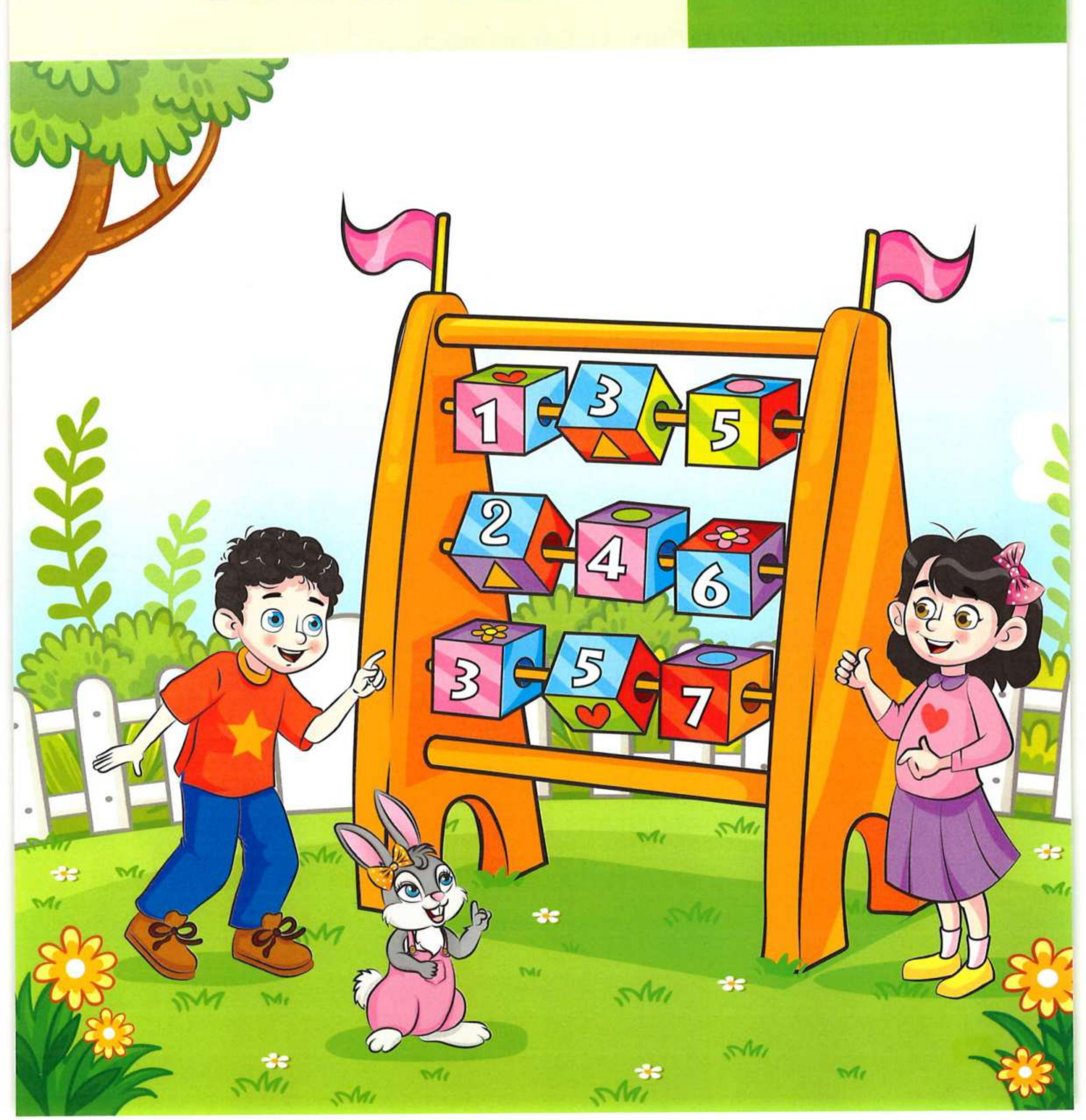
....

....

....



CHAPTER 2



Outcomes and key vocabulary of chapter two

Lesson 71

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Determine whether a number is even or odd.

Key vocabulary :

- Even
- Odd
- Left over
- Equal

Lessons 72 & 73

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Describe a number as even or odd.
- Determine whether doubling a number results is an even or an odd sum.
- Find the sum of two numbers.
- Determine whether adding an even and an odd numbers results is an even or an odd sum.

Key vocabulary :

- Doubles
- Even
- Odd
- Addition
- Sum

Lessons 74 & 75

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Extend a number pattern two places.
- Add or subtract to extend a pattern.
- Identify the rule for a number pattern.
- Apply a rule to create a number pattern up to five places.

Key vocabulary :

- Pattern
- Rule
- Increase
- Decrease

Lessons 76 & 77

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Add or subtract to extend a pattern.
- Create addition and subtraction pattern rules.
- Apply a rule to create a number pattern up to five places.
- Identify the rule in a number pattern.
- Extend number patterns to five places using a given rule.

Key vocabulary :

- Increase
- Decrease
- Pattern
- Rule

Lessons 78 : 80

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Identify arrays and non-arrays.
- Define array.
- Create an array.
- Use repeated addition to find the total number of objects in arrays.
- Write an addition equation to express the total number of objects in an array.
- Design an array using repeated addition.

Key vocabulary :

- Array
- Column
- Row
- Horizontal
- Vertical
- Repeated addition

Lesson 71

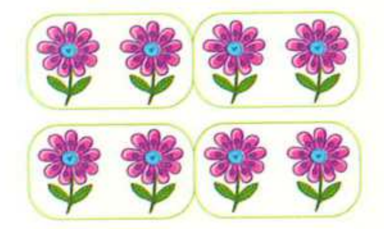
Even and odd numbers

Learn 1 Even or odd "grouped into pairs"

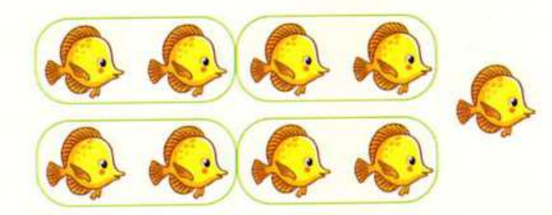
- Numbers can be grouped into many categories.
  Two of those categories are even numbers and odd numbers.

An even number of objects can be grouped into pairs with none left over.

An odd number of objects can be grouped into pairs and has one left over.



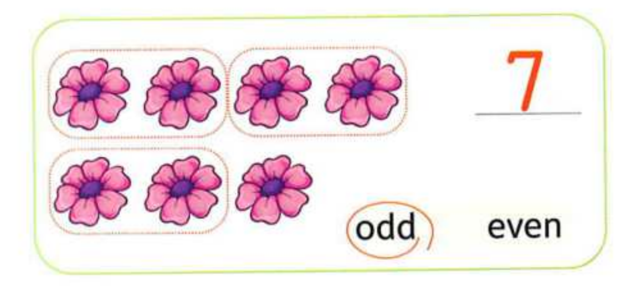
8 is an even number



9 is an odd number

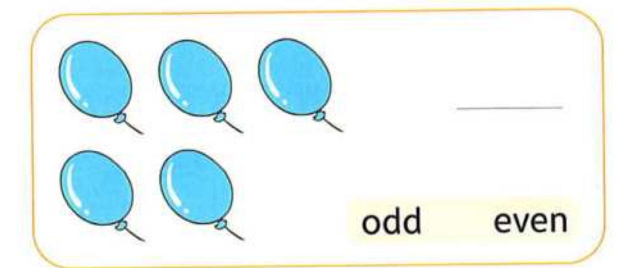
Check

Circle in pairs. Write how many in all. Circle odd or even.

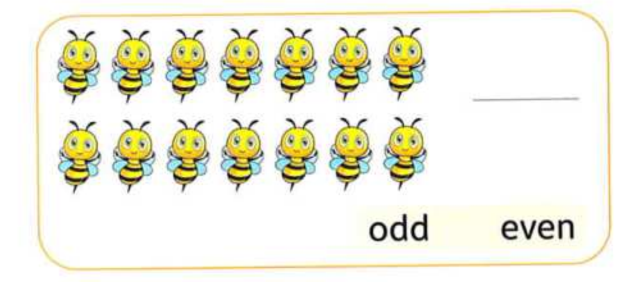


7

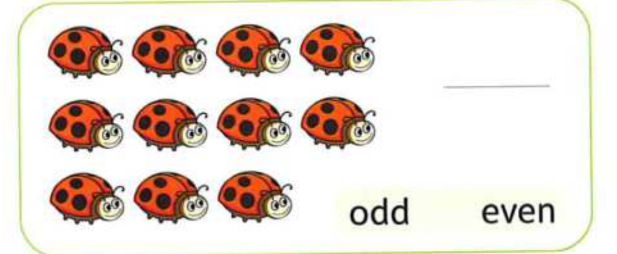
odd even



odd even



odd even



odd even

Notes for parents

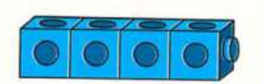
- Ask your child to take some objects such as : dry pasta, beans or pennies, count them, group them into pairs and tell if the number is odd or even.

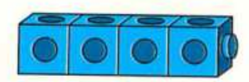
Learn 2 Even or odd "broken into equal groups"



An even number of objects can be broken into 2 equal groups.

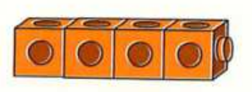
An odd number of objects can not be broken into 2 equal groups.





8 can be broken into 2 equal groups.

8 is an even number.





9 can not be broken into 2 equal groups.

9 is an odd number.

Check

Complete the table.

Make a train with this many 	Can you make 2 equal groups ?	Is the number odd or even ?
12	yes	even
7		
10		
16		
19		

• Ask your child to take some objects such as : dry pasta, beans or pennies, count them, make them into two equal groups if possible and tell if the number is odd or even.

Learn 3 Even or odd "120 chart"

• Color or to continue the pattern.

The colored numbers in red are odd numbers. They have 1, 3, 5, 7 or 9 in their ones place.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120

The colored numbers in blue are even numbers. They have 2, 4, 6, 8 or 0 in their ones place.

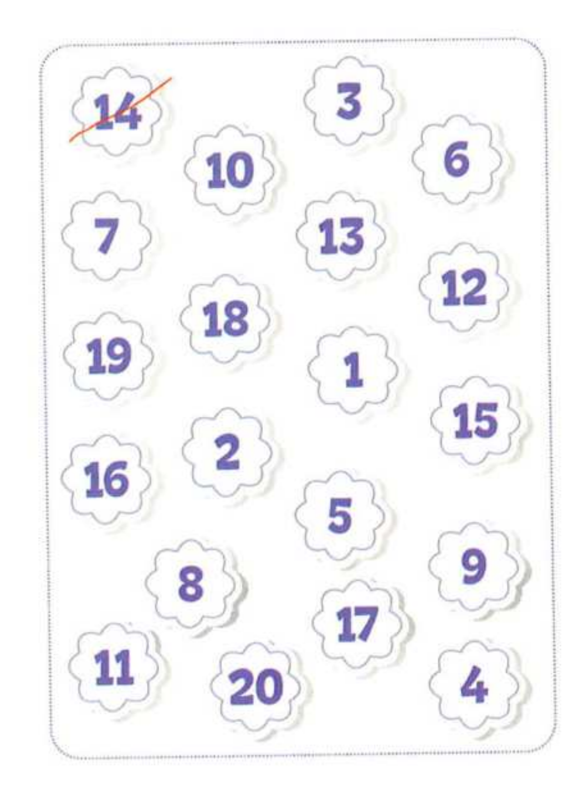




Check

Record the numbers in the table.

Even	Odd
14	



Notes for parents

• Ask your child to skip counting by twos starting with 1 or 2 to find the pattern and describe the number as even or odd.

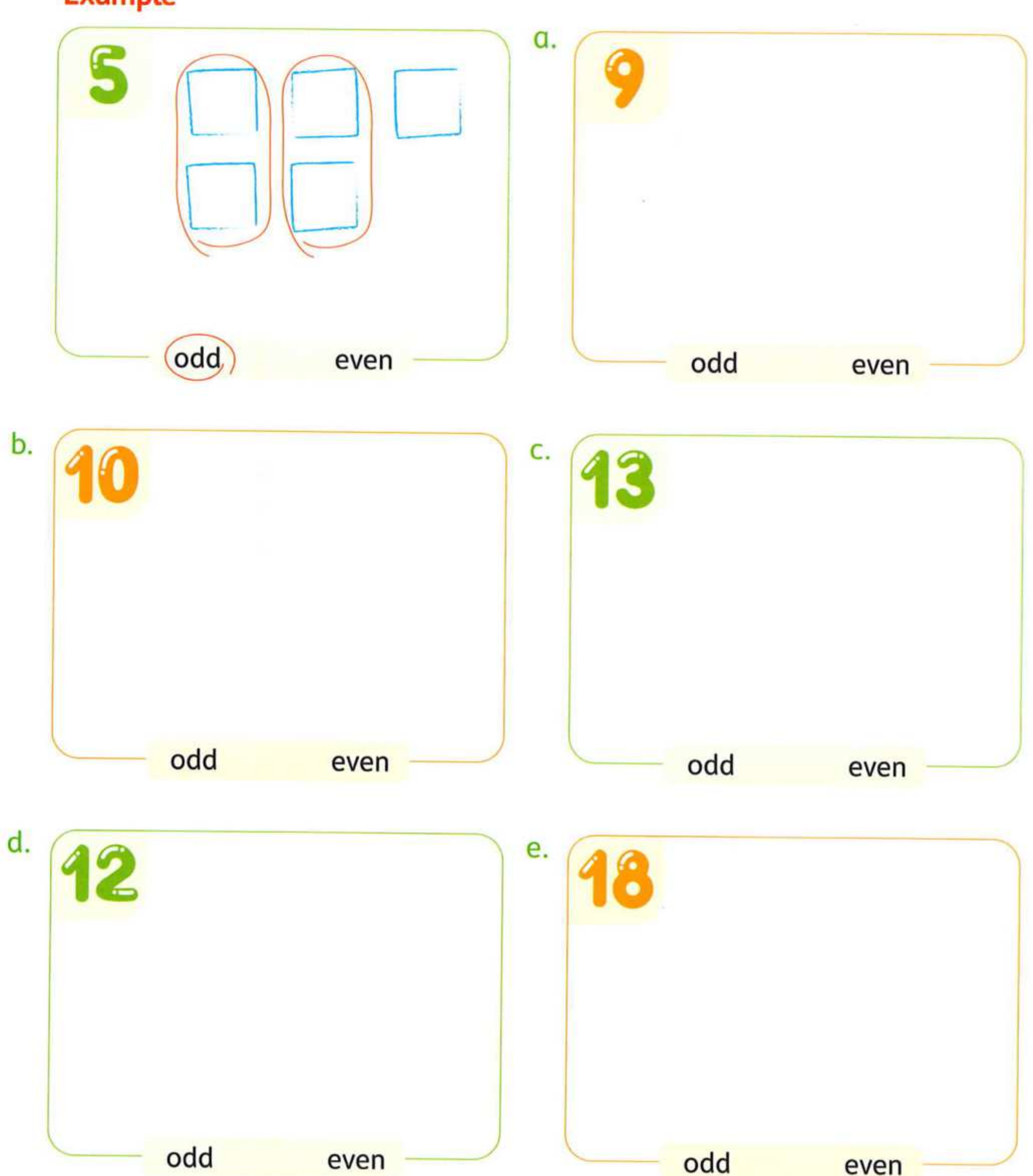
Exercise 8

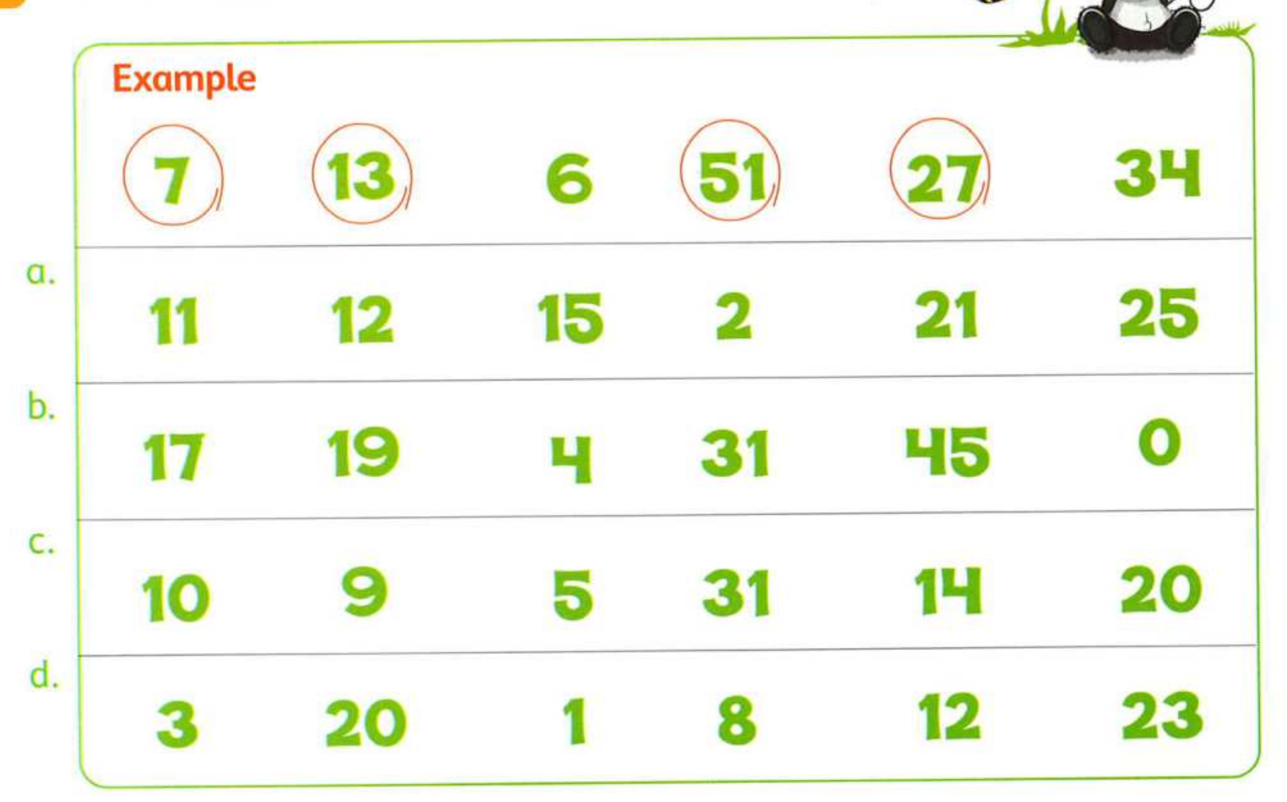
Even and odd numbers

On Lesson 71

1 **Draw objects as the number. Make pairs. Circle odd or even. as the example.**

Example





2 Circle the odd numbers in each row as the example.

Example	7	13	6	51	27	34
a.	11	12	15	2	21	25
b.	17	19	4	31	45	0
c.	10	9	5	31	14	20
d.	3	20	1	8	12	23

3 Circle the even numbers in each row as the example.

Example	2	5	10	17	11	9
a.	9	18	6	64	23	0
b.	3	14	20	19	17	8
c.	4	1	16	28	9	72
d.	15	10	12	9	30	2

4 Circle the odd numbers.

23 14 79 61 50 32 46

35 97 100 81 5 70 109

5 Circle the even numbers.

16 98 47 20 76 91 34

63 54 72 88 4 116 102

6 Match.

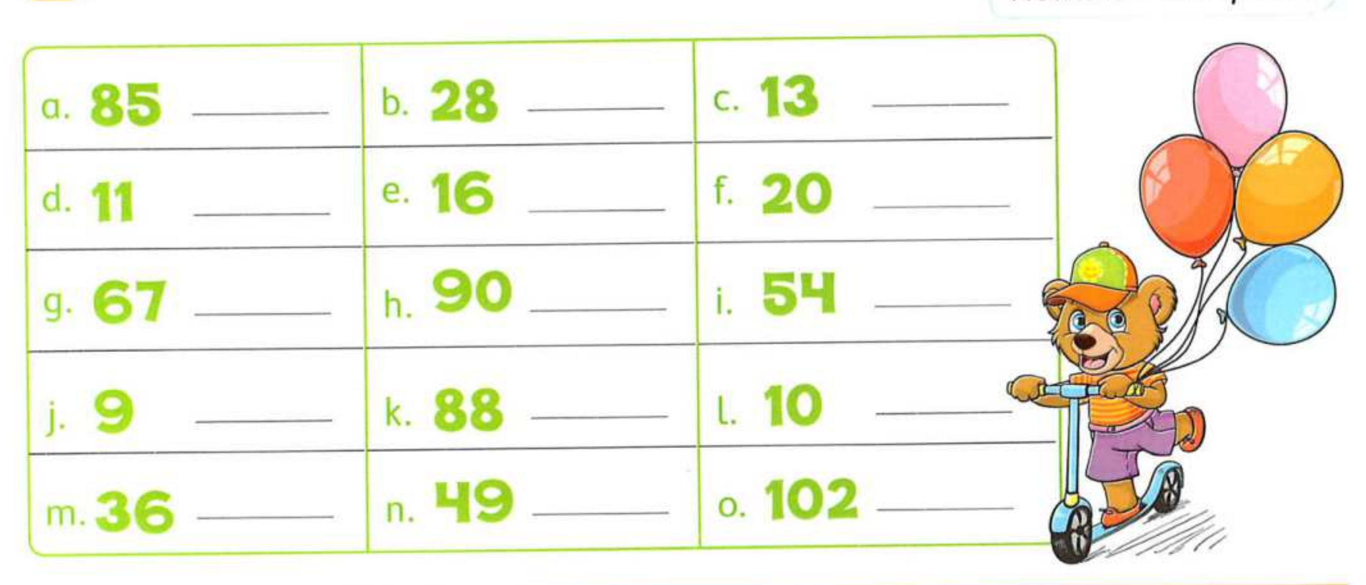
12 5 99 60 103 56

odd even

38 21 116 44 87 52

7 Write odd or even.

Think
Notice the ones place.



a. **85** ______	b. **28** ______	c. **13** ______
d. **11** ______	e. **16** ______	f. **20** ______
g. **67** ______	h. **90** ______	i. **54** ______
j. **9** ______	k. **88** ______	l. **10** ______
m. **36** ______	n. **49** ______	o. **102** ______

8 Put (✓) to the correct statement and (X) to the incorrect statement.

a. 3 is an even number. (   )

b. 16 is an even number. (   )

c. 11 is an odd number. (   )

d. 8 is an odd number. (   )

e. 50 is an odd number. (   )

f. Zero is neither even nor odd. (   )

9 Write the even number that comes just after.

a. 13 ______	b. 25 ______	c. 74 ______
d. 49 ______	e. 60 ______	f. 138 ______

10 Write the even number that comes just before.

a. 7 ______	b. 33 ______	c. 86 ______
d. 59 ______	e. 220 ______	f. 112 ______

11 Write the odd number that comes just after.

a. 6 ______	b. 14 ______	c. 17 ______
d. 450 ______	e. 99 ______	f. 521 ______

12 Write the odd number that comes just before.

a. 15 ______	b. 63 ______	c. 333 ______
d. 250 ______	e. 100 ______	f. 720 ______

13 Complete.

a. The even number that comes just after 55 is ______

b. The odd number that comes just before 55 is ______

c. The even number that comes just after 12 is ______

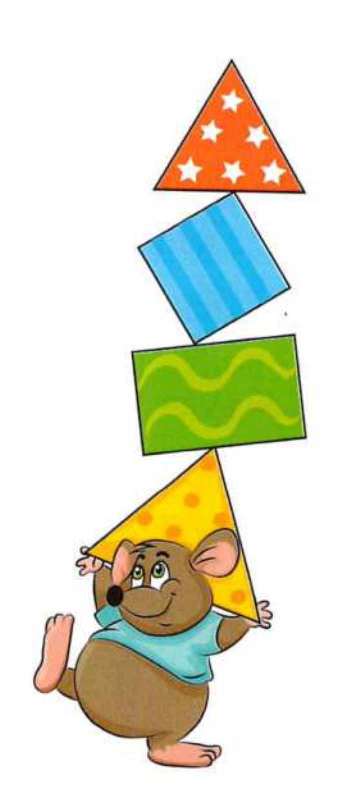
d. The odd number that comes just before 12 is ______

e. The even number between 14 and 18 is ______

f. The odd number between 14 and 16 is ______

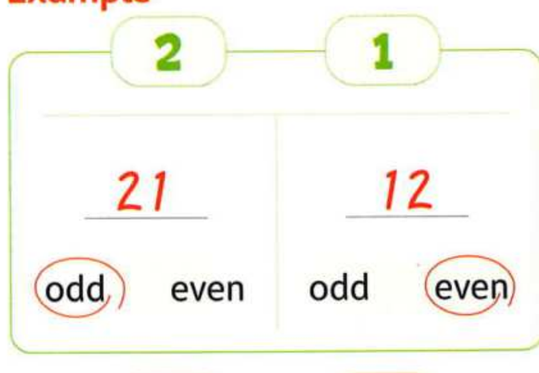
g. The even numbers between 26 and 36 are ______

h. The odd numbers between 55 and 65 are ______



14 **Use the digits to write a number. Switch the digits to write another number. Choose if odd or even as the example.**





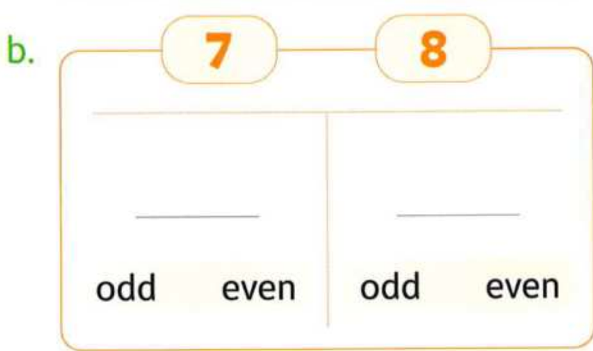
a.

5 — 4

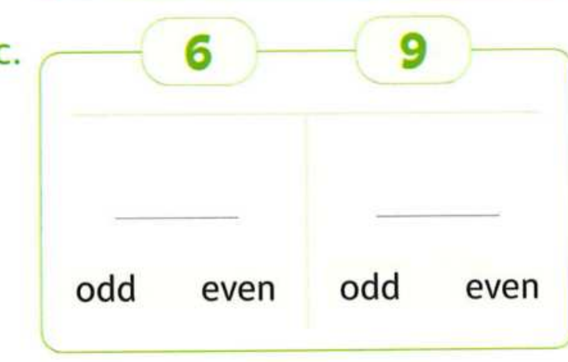
______ ______

odd even odd even

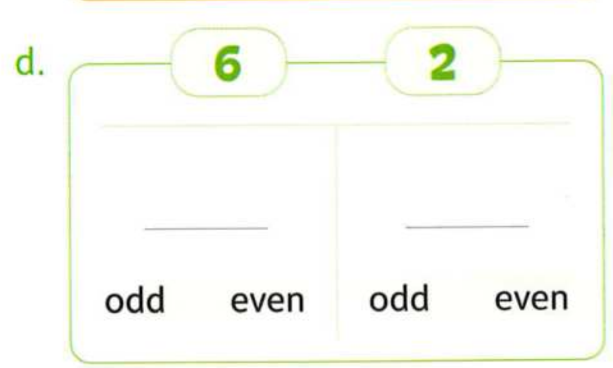
b.



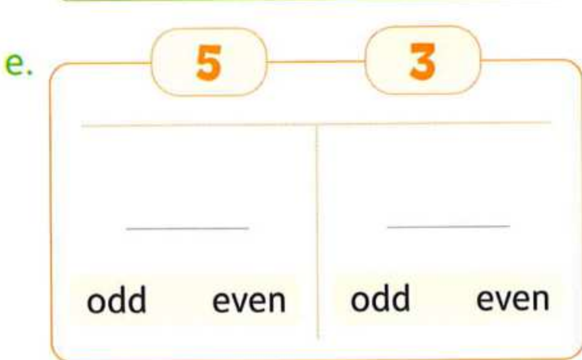
c.



d.



e.



15 **Answer the following.**

a. Form an even and an odd number consist of the two digits 3 and 4.

Even number : ______________

Odd number : ______________

b. Form an even and an odd number consist of the digits 2 and 9.

Even number : ______________

Odd number : ______________

c. Form an even and an odd number consist of the digits 7 , 2 and 4.

Even number : ______________

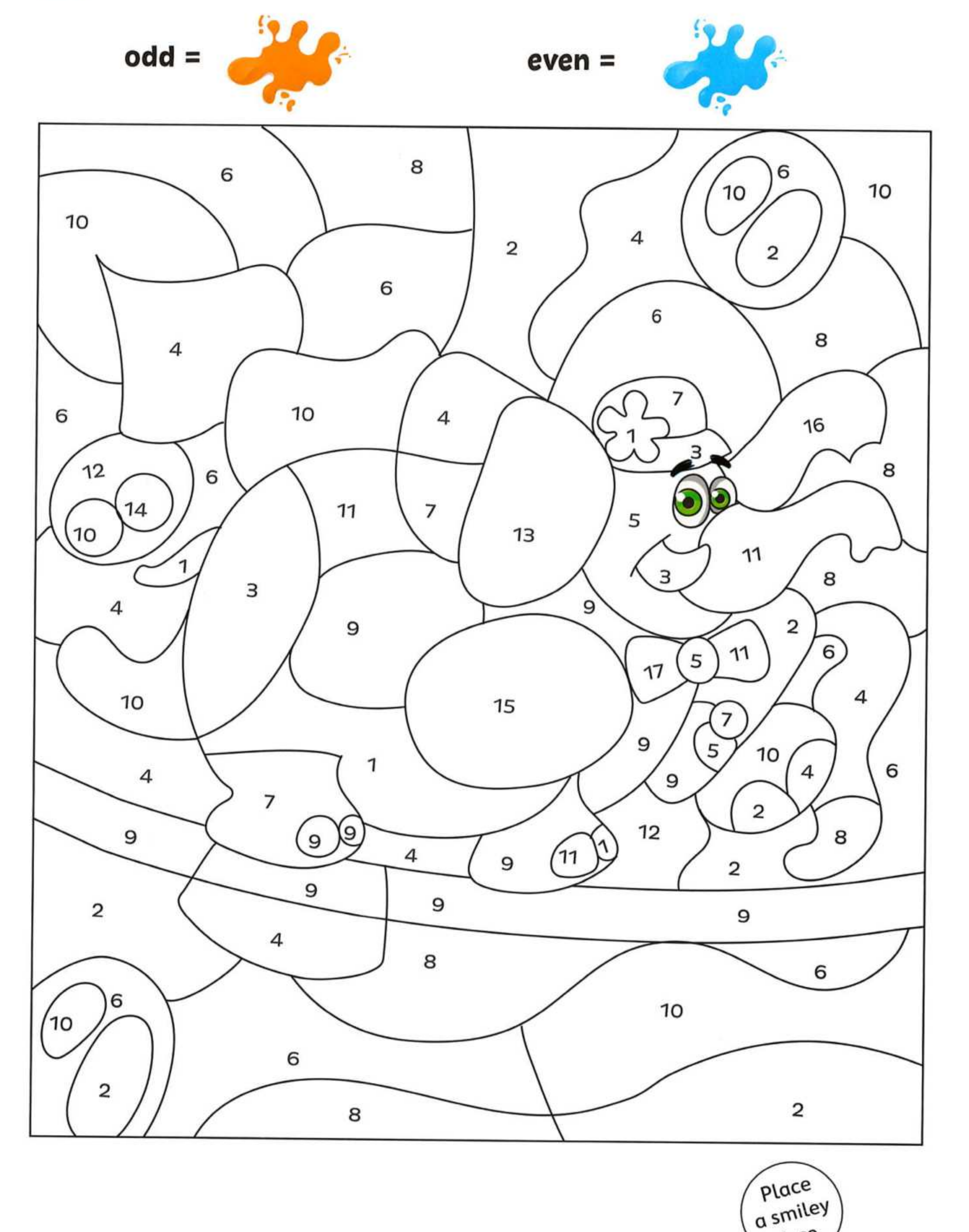
Odd number : ______________

d. Form an even and an odd number consist of the digits 6 , 1 and 3.

Even number : ______________

Odd number : ______________

16 **Color by code to see who is walking on the tightrope.**



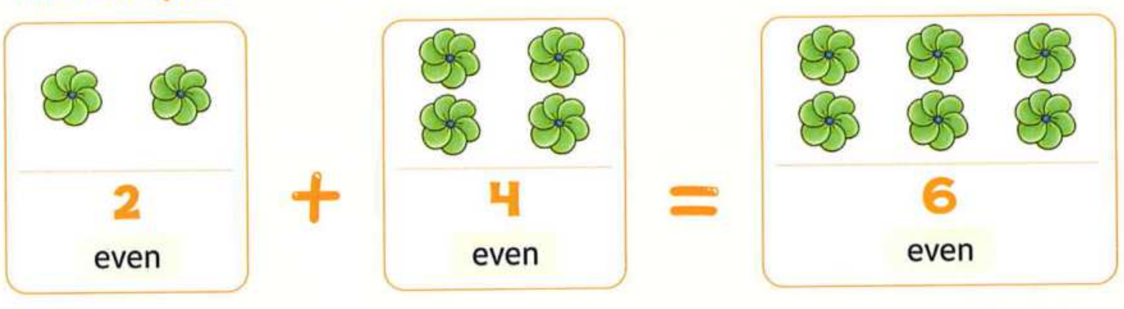
Lessons

72 & 73 Adding even numbers or odd numbers

Learn

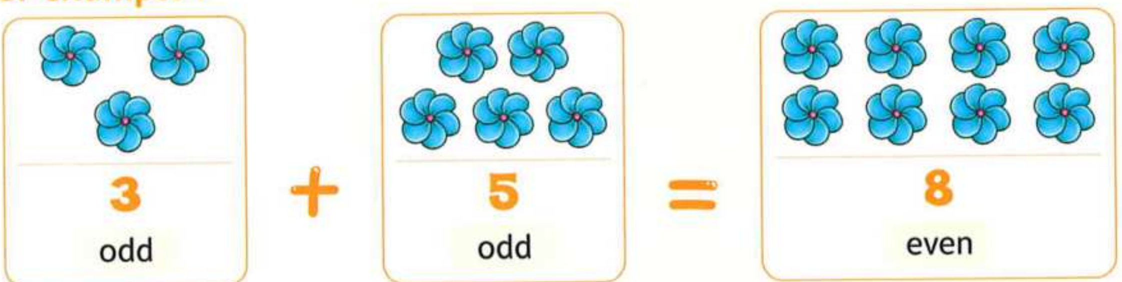
1 The result of adding an **even** number and an **even** number is an **even** number.

For example :



2 The result of adding an **odd** number and an **odd** number is an **even** number.

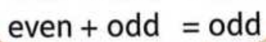
For example :



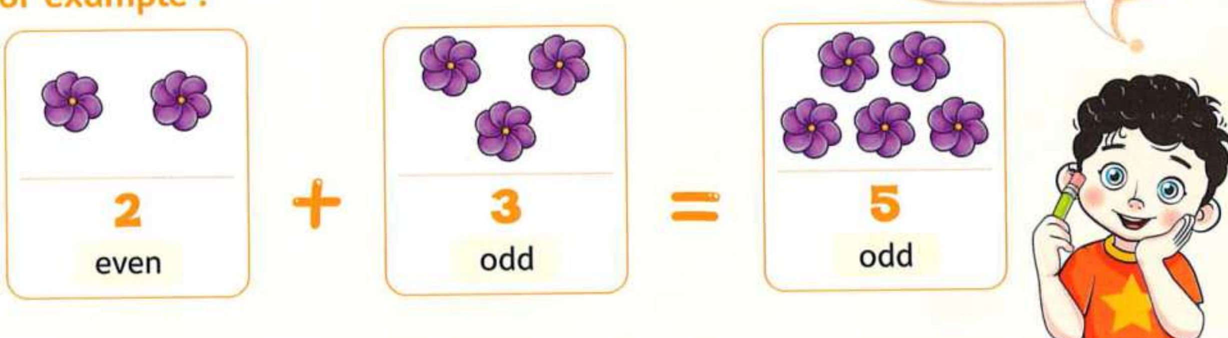
3 The result of adding an **even** number and an **odd** number is an **odd** number.

Facts:

even + even = even
odd + odd = even
even + odd = odd



For example :



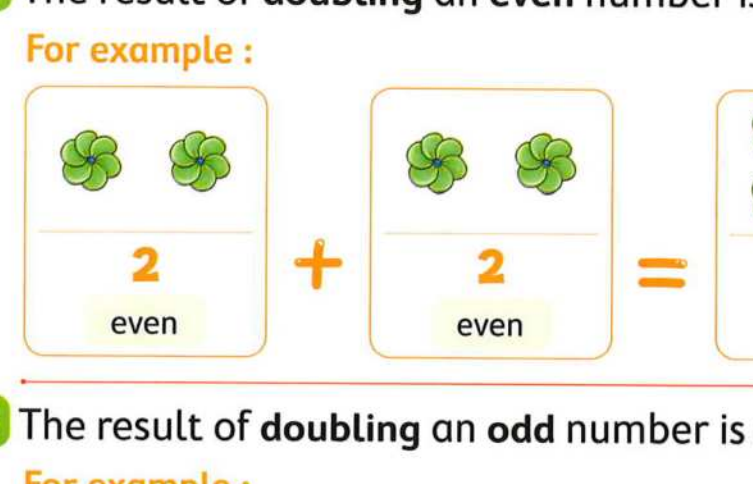
Notes for parents

- Let your child choose any two numbers and find their sum and determine if the result is an even number or an odd number.



1 The result of **doubling** an **even** number is an **even** number.

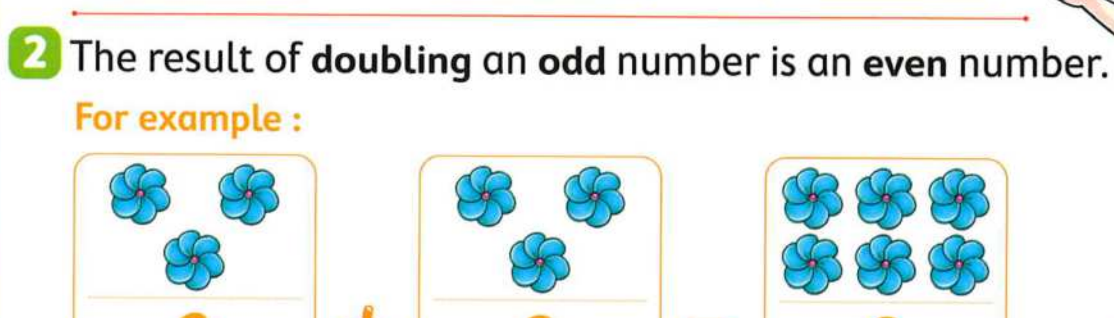
For example :



When you add the number to itself that is called a double.

2 The result of **doubling** an **odd** number is an **even** number.

For example :



Check

Write even or odd.

a. 17 + 3 is ______ number.

b. 12 + 88 is ______ number.

c. 91 + 91 is ______ number.

d. 113 + 4 is ______ number.

e. 26 + 91 is ______ number.

f. 40 + 36 is ______ number.



- Use counters as dry pasta or dry beans to enforce the doubling operation and let your child determine whether doubling a number results an even or an odd sum.

Exercise 9

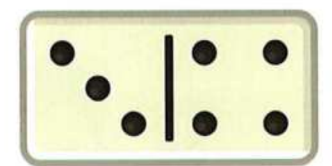
Adding even numbers or odd numbers

On Lessons 72 & 73

1 Find the sum. Write even or odd as the example.

Hint
Notice the ones place.

Example



3 + 4 = 7

odd + even = odd

a.

4 + 5 = ____

____ + ____ = ____

b.

4 + 2 = ____

____ + ____ = ____

c.

5 + 3 = ____

____ + ____ = ____

d.

4 + 6 = ____

____ + ____ = ____

e.

6 + 5 = ____

____ + ____ = ____

f.

4 + 1 = ____

____ + ____ = ____

g.

3 + 1 = ____

____ + ____ = ____

h.

2 + 6 = ____

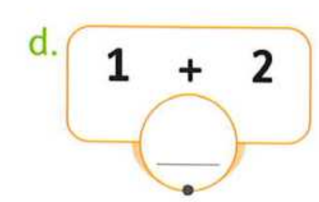
____ + ____ = ____

2 Find the result. Join if the sum is even or odd.

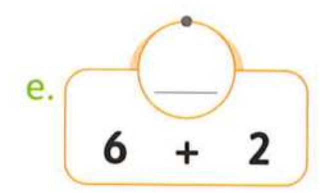
a. 2 + 5 ____

b. 7 + 3 ____

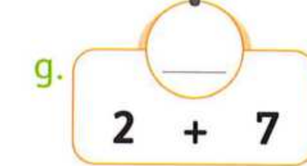
c. 4 + 8 ____

d. 
1 + 2 ____

even **odd**

e. 
6 + 2 ____

f. 5 + 1 ____

g. 
2 + 7 ____

h. 5 + 6 ____

3 Find the sum. Write if the result is odd or even.

Addition	The sum	Odd or Even
a. 5 + 3	____	____
b. 2 + 7	____	____
c. 10 + 8	____	____
d. 6 + 6	____	____
e. 5 + 9	____	____

Addition	The sum	Odd or Even
f. 12 + 14	____	____
g. 24 + 13	____	____
h. 35 + 67	____	____
i. 31 + 5	____	____
j. 108 + 8	____	____



4 **Without finding the sum.**
Write if the result is odd or even.

a. 7 + 3 ______

b. 12 + 4 ______

c. 5 + 5 ______

d. 8 + 17 ______

e. 20 + 81 ______

f. 52 + 36 ______

g. 43 + 34 ______

h. 75 + 9 ______

i. 28 + 60 ______

j. 37 + 51 ______

k. 15 + 49 ______

l. 107 + 6 ______

m. 92 + 18 ______

n. 11 + 104 ______

5 Double each number. Determine if the sum is even or odd as the example.

Number	Even or odd	Double	Even or odd
Ex. 3	odd	3 + 3 = 6	even
a. 6			
b. 9			
c. 4			
d. 12			
e. 15			
f. 13			
g. 10			
h. 25			
i. 50			
j. 33			

6 Complete with a suitable number.

Answers may vary

a. 4 + ____ odd

b. 1 + ____ even

c. ____ + 5 even

d. ____ + 0 odd

e. 6 + ____ even

f. 7 + ____ odd

g. ____ + 3 odd

h. ____ + 2 even

Place a smiley face

Lessons
74&75 Number patterns

Learn

- In the number patterns, the pattern rule describes what is happening in the pattern.

Increasing pattern

In the pattern: 3, 6, 9, 12, 15,...

The pattern rule is adding 3 each time.

- This pattern is an increasing pattern you can skip-counting forward by 3s to extend this pattern as follows:

The pattern is written as :
3 , 6 , 9 , 12 , 15 , 18 , 21 , 24

The pattern rule is : **+3**

Start ↓

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120

Decreasing pattern

In the pattern: 60, 57, 54, 51, 48,...
The pattern rule is subtracting 3 each time.

- This pattern is a decreasing pattern you can skip-counting backward by 3s to extend this pattern as follows:

The pattern is written as:
60 , 57 , 54 , 51 , 48 , 45 , 42

The pattern rule is : **−3**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120

Start ←

Notes for parents
- Practice skip-counting forwards with your child by twos, threes, fours, fives and tens.
- Practice skip-counting backwards with your child by twos, threes, fours, fives and tens.



a. Use the 120 chart. Extend the pattern. Write the pattern rule.

Rule

- Skip-count forward by 2s

  1 , 3 , 5 , ______ , ______

- Skip-count forward by 2s

  2 , 4 , 6 , ______ , ______

- Skip-count forward by 5s

  5 , 10 , 15 , ______ , ______

- Skip-count forward by 10s

  10 , 20 , 30 , ______ , ______

b. Use the 120 chart. Extend the pattern. Write the pattern rule.

Rule

- Skip-count backward by 2s

  20 , 18 , 16 , ______ , ______

- Skip-count backward by 2s

  79 , 77 , 75 , ______ , ______

- Skip-count backward by 5s

  60 , 55 , 50 , ______ , ______

- Skip-count backward by 10s

  80 , 70 , 60 , ______ , ______

c. Complete in the same pattern.

- 17 , 20 , 23 , ______ , ______ , ______
- 95 , 90 , 85, 80 , ______ , ______ , ______

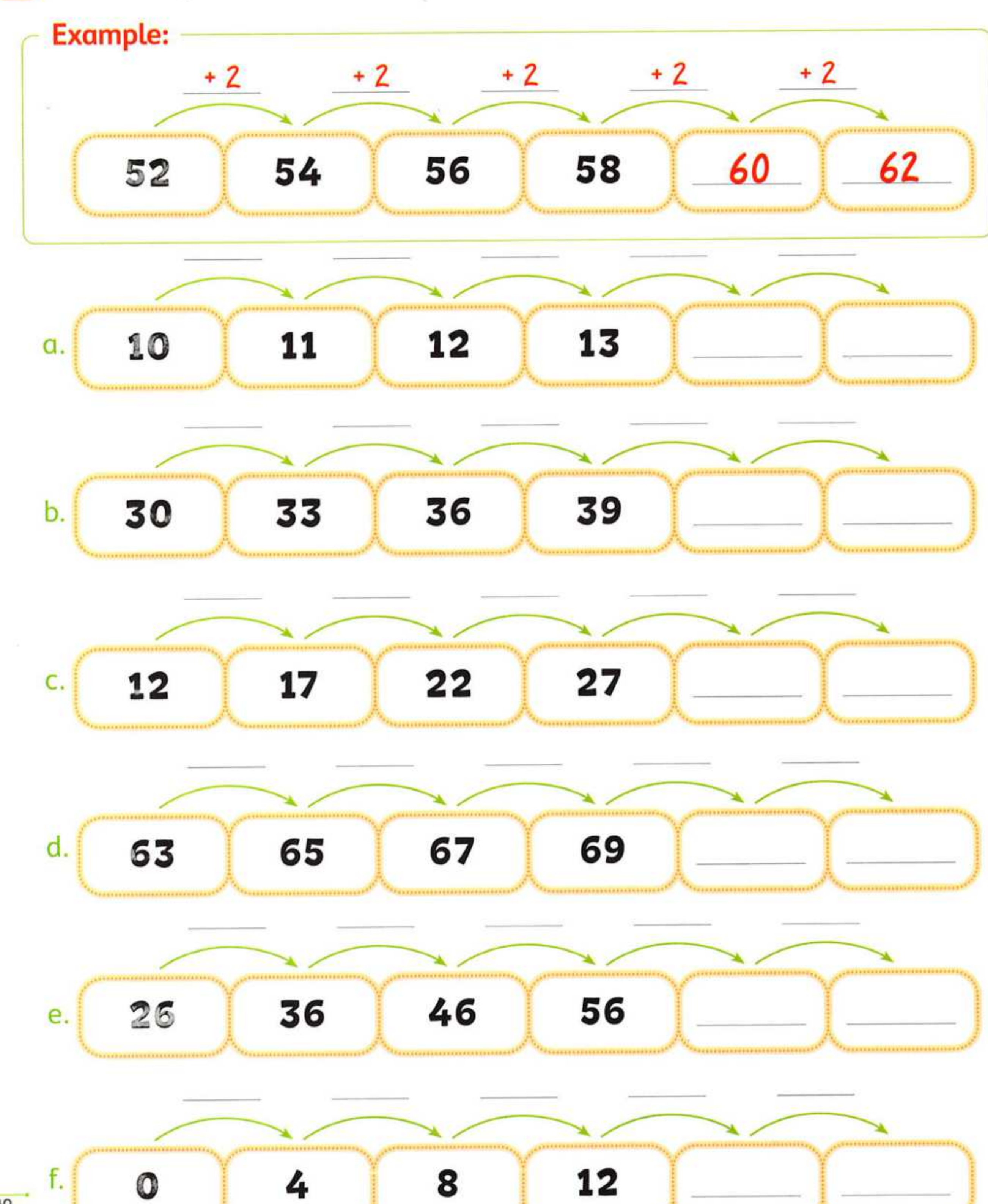
- Give your child an addition rule and ask him/her to start at any number and make his/her own pattern.
- Give your child a subtraction rule and ask him/her to start at any number greater than 50 and make his/her own pattern.

Exercise 10

Number patterns

On Lessons 74 & 75

1 Write the pattern rule. Complete the pattern as the example.



2 Write the pattern rule. Complete the pattern as the example.

Example:

	− 2	− 2	− 2	− 2	− 2
88	86	84	82	80	78

a. 46, 43, 40, 37, ____, ____

b. 55, 54, 53, 52, ____, ____

c. 78, 73, 68, 63, ____, ____

d. 48, 44, 40, 36, ____, ____

e. 75, 65, 55, 45, ____, ____

f. 40, 35, 30, 25, ____, ____

3 Find the rule. Extend the pattern.

a. 41 , 43 , 45 , ____ , ____	b. 4 , 9 , 14 , ____ , ____
c. 19 , 17 , 15 , ____ , ____	d. 55 , 57 , 59 , ____ , ____
e. 59 , 56 , 53 , ____ , ____	f. 78 , 68 , 58 , ____ , ____
g. 23 , 28 , 33 , ____ , ____	h. 39 , 34 , 29 , ____ , ____
i. 11 , 22 , 33 , ____ , ____	j. 66 , 61 , 56 , ____ , ____
k. 1 , 11 , 21 , ____ , ____	l. 84 , 73 , 62 , ____ , ____

4 Start at the written number. Create the pattern using the given rule.

a. + 2 — 14 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____

b. + 3 — 7 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____

c. –2 — 50 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____

d. –4 — 79 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____

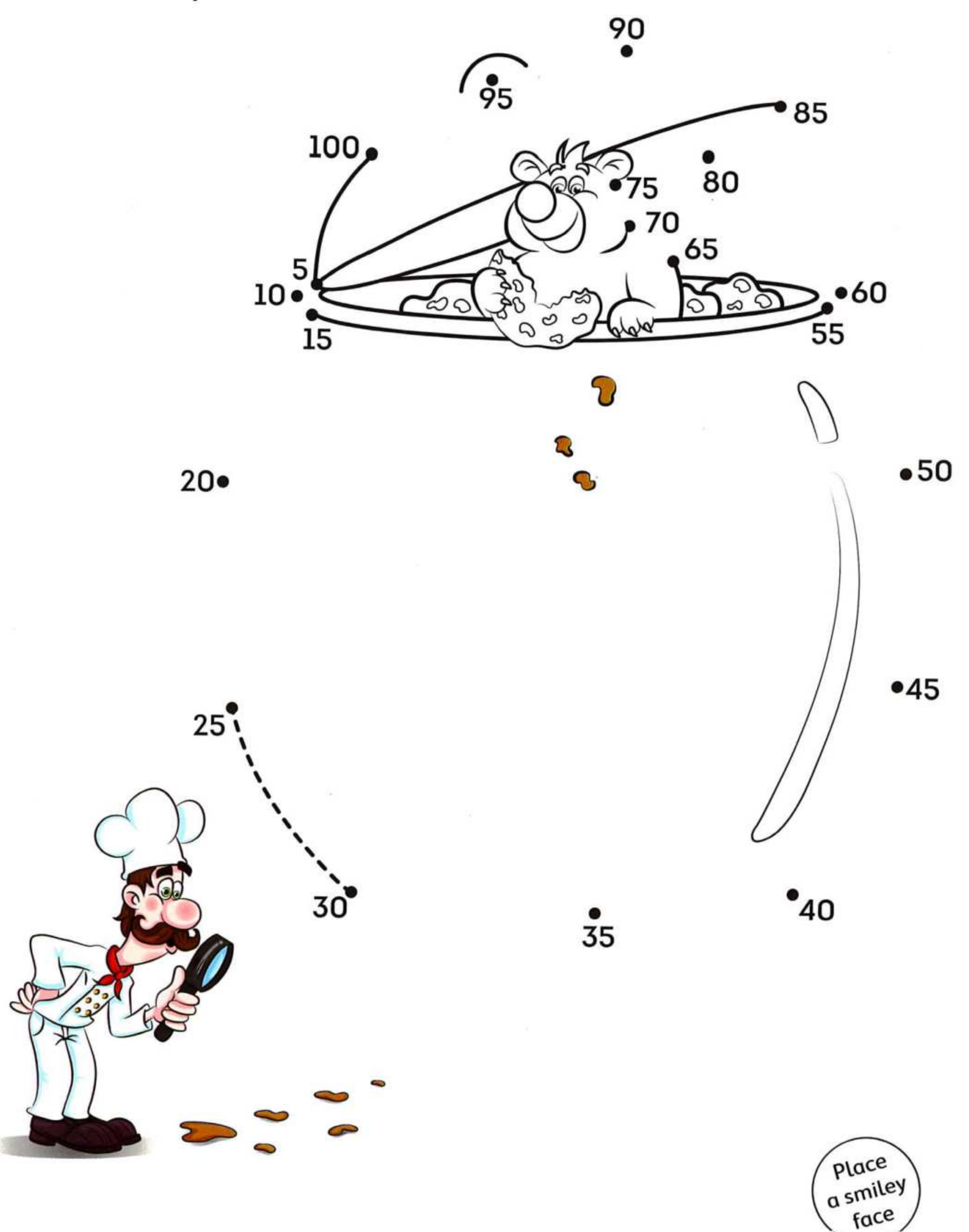
e. + 5 — 30 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____

f. –3 — 54 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____

g. +10 — 13 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____

h. –7 — 42 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____

5 Find out what holds something good ! Count by 5s to connect the dots. Color the picture.



Lessons 76&77

Follow the pattern rule

Learn Increasing or decreasing patterns

The numbers are getting larger.



The numbers are getting smaller.

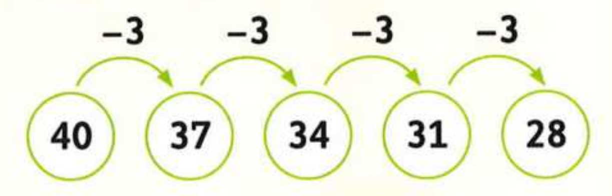
The increasing pattern

+3 +3 +3 +3

11 → 14 → 17 → 20 → 23

The rule is : **+3**

The decreasing pattern



The rule is : **–3**



Check

Choose the correct rule. The first one is done for you.

Pattern	Rules	Pattern	Rules
30 , 32 , 34	(+2) / -2	99 , 97 , 95	+2 / -2
57 , 53 , 49	+4 / -4	5 , 10 , 15	+5 / -5
84 , 77 , 70	+7 / -7	12 , 22 , 32	+10 / -10

Notes for parents

- Ask your child to tell you how he/she identify the number pattern. Ask him/her to point to each pattern and say if it is an increasing or a decreasing pattern.

Remark

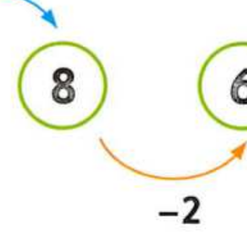
- Sometimes number patterns have a rule that requires us to add and subtract in the same pattern.

For example :









6 −2



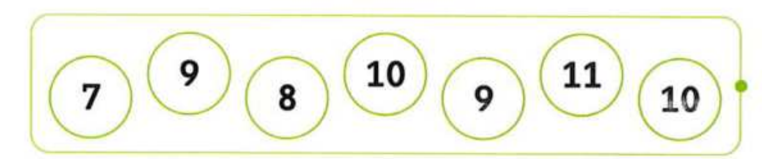
The rule is : **+ 5 , − 2**

Check

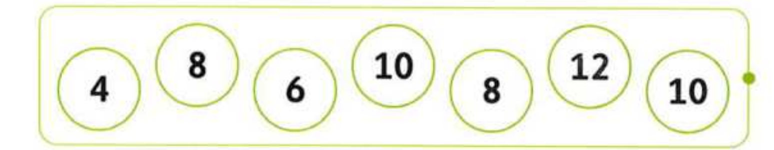
Match each pattern to its rule.

pattern

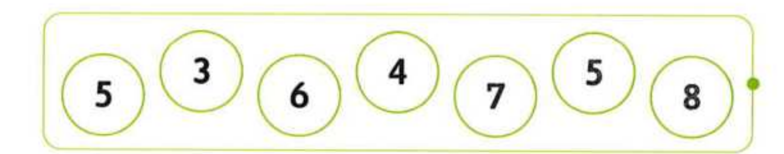




+4 , -2



-2 , +3



-3 , +1

13 10 11 8 9 6 7

+2 , -1

• Train your child to find the rule of the pattern and ask him/her to notice the increasing and the decreasing of the numbers in each pattern.

Exercise 11

Follow the pattern rule

On Lessons 76 & 77

1 Choose the correct number to complete the pattern.

a. 2 , 4 , 6 , 8 , ... 9 / 10

b. 99 , 95 , 91 , 87 , ... 85 / 83

c. 70 , 60 , 50 , 40 , ... 20 / 30

d. 11 , 13 , 15 , 17 , ... 19 / 20

e. 12 , 18 , 24 , 30 , ... 36 / 35

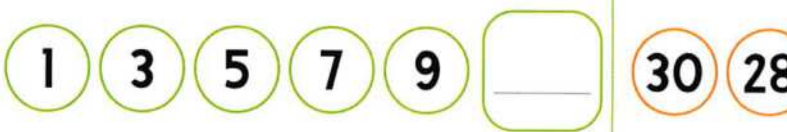
f. 50 , 45 , 40 , 35 , ... 30 / 25

2 Match each pattern to its rule.

	Pattern	Rule
a.	55 , 54 , 53 , 52 , 51 , 50	+1
b.	10 , 12 , 14 , 16 , 18 , 20	-1
c.	3 , 6 , 9 , 12 , 15 , 18	+2
d.	57 , 54 , 51 , 48 , 45 , 42	-2
e.	81 , 82 , 83 , 84 , 85 , 86	+3
f.	39 , 37 , 35 , 33 , 31 , 29	-3

3 Write the rule of each pattern.

a.



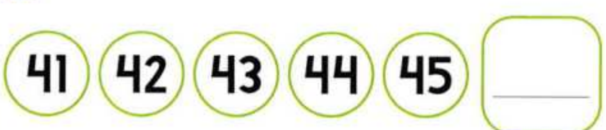
b.



c.

69 65 61 57 53 ____

d.



e.

10 20 30 40 50 ____

f.



4 Write the rule. Complete the pattern.

a. 10 , 13 , 16 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ ____



b. 85 , 80 , 75 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ ____

c. 90 , 80 , 70 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ ____

d. 65 , 61 , 57 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ ____

e. 70 , 69 , 68 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ ____

f. 13 , 18 , 23 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ ____

g. 11 , 22 , 33 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ ____

5 Follow the rule to complete the pattern as the example.

Example:

The rule: + 3, − 1

11 , 14 , 13 , 16 , 15

a. The rule: − 2, + 4

24 , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___

b. The rule: + 5, − 2

31 , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___

c. The rule: − 6, − 3

67 , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___

d. The rule: + 10, − 4

54 , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___

e. The rule: + 2, − 2

25 , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___

f. The rule: + 5, + 2

30 , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___

g. The rule: − 2, + 10

12 , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___

h. The rule: − 11, + 3

99 , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___

6 Choose the correct answer.

a. The rule of the pattern : 51 , 54 , 57 , ... is ___

○ + 2 ○ − 2 ○ + 3 ○ − 3

b. The rule of the pattern : 70 , 68 , 66 , ... is ___

○ + 2 ○ − 2 ○ + 4 ○ − 4

c. The next number in the pattern : 0 , 5 , 10 , 15 , ... is ___

○ 5 ○ 12 ○ 20 ○ 25

d. The next number in the pattern : 20 , 16 , 12 , 8 , ... is ___

○ 6 ○ 4 ○ 2 ○ 0

e. The next number in the pattern : 15 , 17 , 14 , 16 , ... is ___

○ 18 ○ 14 ○ 13 ○ 12

Place a smiley face

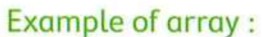
Lessons

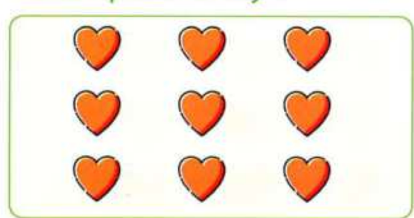
78:80 Arrays

Learn 1 What is an array ?!

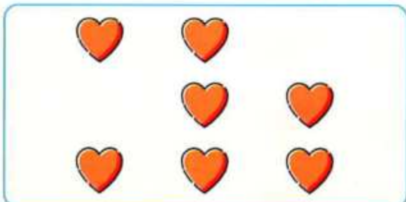
It is non-array because it has gaps. There are missing hearts.

- Array is a kind of pattern contains of set of objects, shapes or numbers arranged in rows and columns with no gaps.





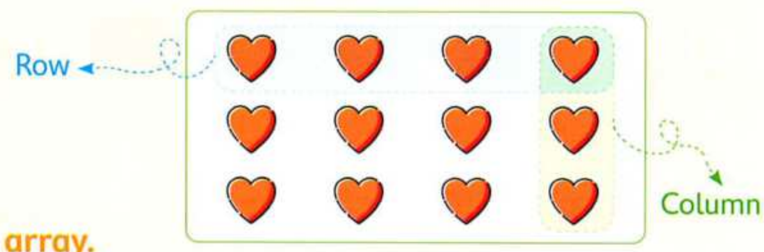






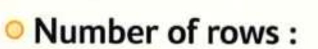
- Arrays have horizontal rows and vertical columns.

Rows go across and columns go up and down.





In this array.





- Number of columns : 4

Naming an array

- You can name the array using rows and columns.

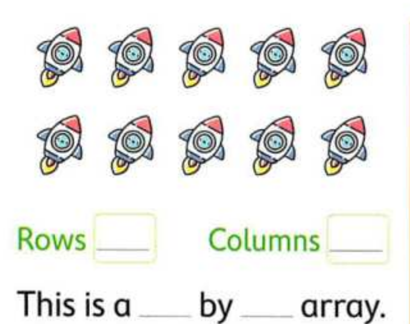
Say : The number of rows by the number of columns.

This is a 2 by 3 array.



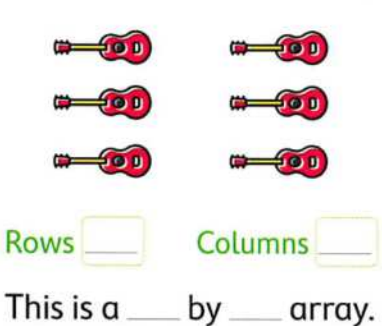
Check

Write the number of rows and the number of columns. Name the array.



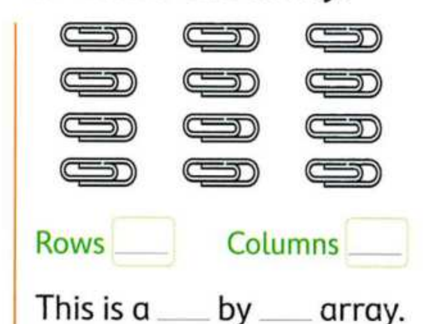
Rows ___ Columns ___

This is a ___ by ___ array.



Rows ___ Columns ___

This is a ___ by ___ array.



Rows ___ Columns ___

This is a ___ by ___ array.

Notes for parents

- Use small objects. Ask your child to build an array which has 3 rows and 4 columns.

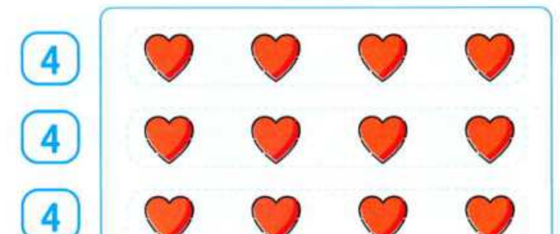
Learn 2 Using repeated addition to find the total number

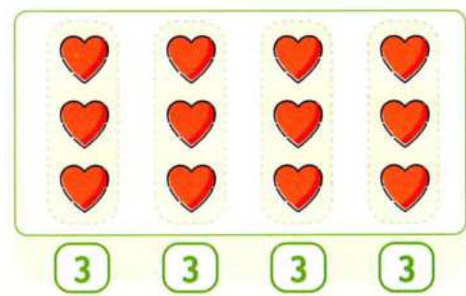
- To find the total number of objects in an array use **repeated addition** instead of counting the all objects.

In this array, each row contains 4 hearts, they repeated 3 times.



In the same array, each column contains 3 hearts, they repeated 4 times.



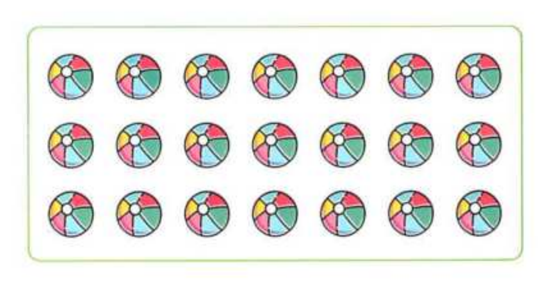


$4 + 4 + 4 = 12$



Check

Complete.



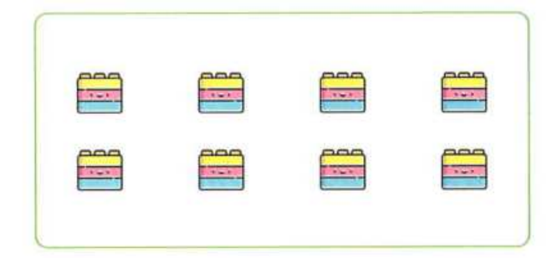
Rows ☐ Columns ☐

Addition equations

Rows : ______________

Columns : ______________

This is a ___ by ___ array.



Rows ☐ Columns ☐

Addition equations

Rows : ______________

Columns : ______________

This is a ___ by ___ array.

Notes for parents

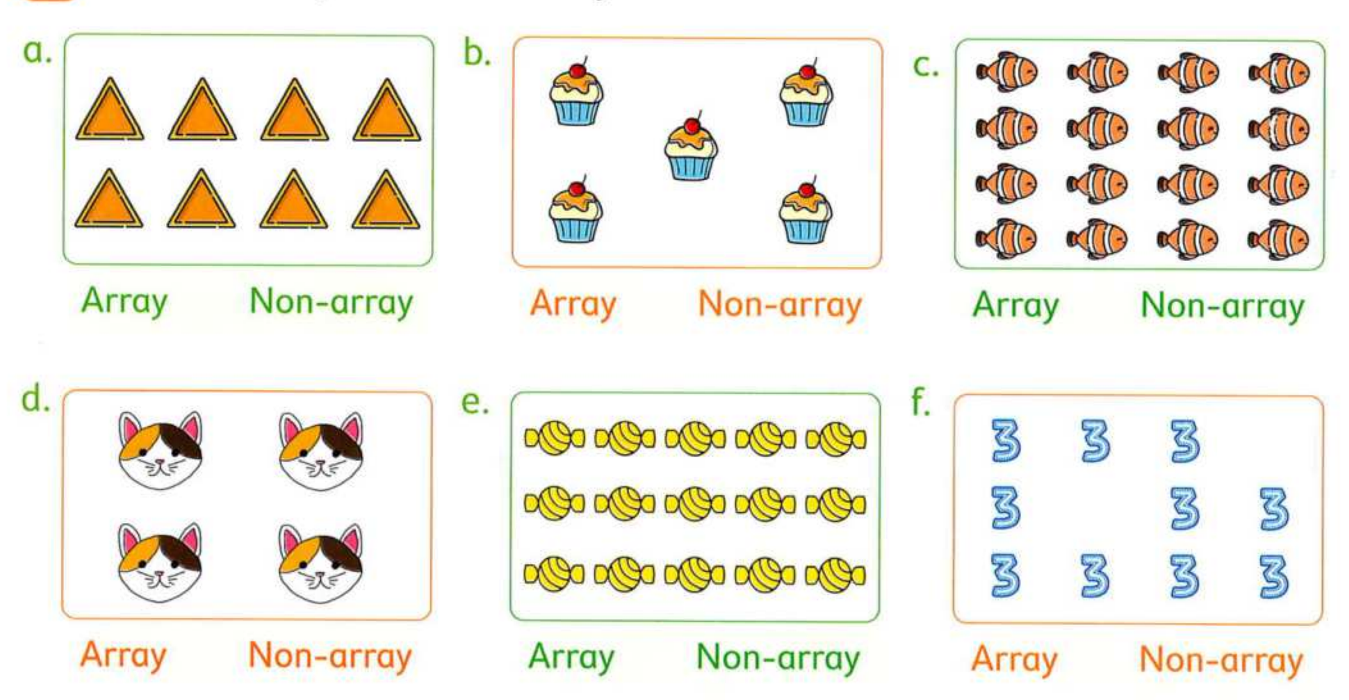
- Use small objects. Ask your child to show you 2 rows of 6.Then have your child write the two repeated addition equations to find how many objects in all.

Exercise 12

Arrays

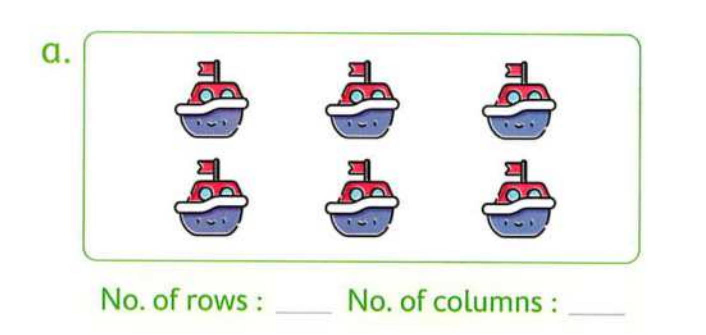
On Lessons **78 : 80**

1 Choose "Array" or "Non-Array".



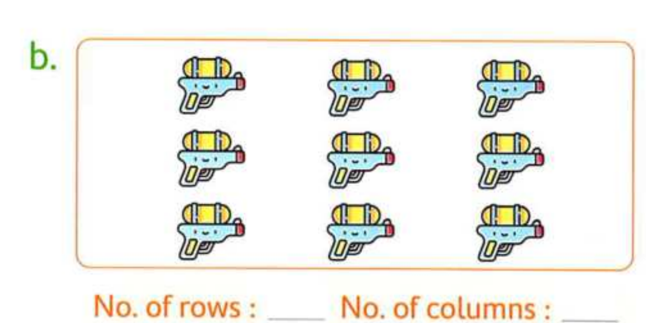
2 Write the number of rows and columns.

a.



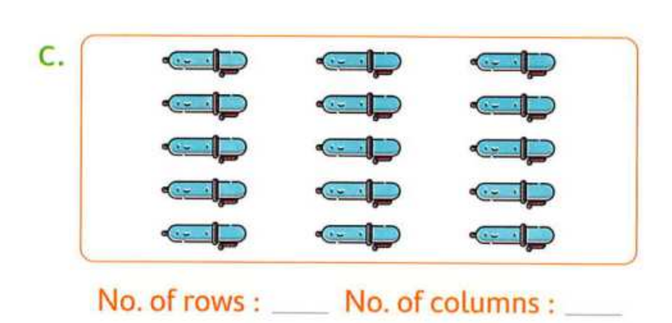
No. of rows : ____ No. of columns : ____

b.



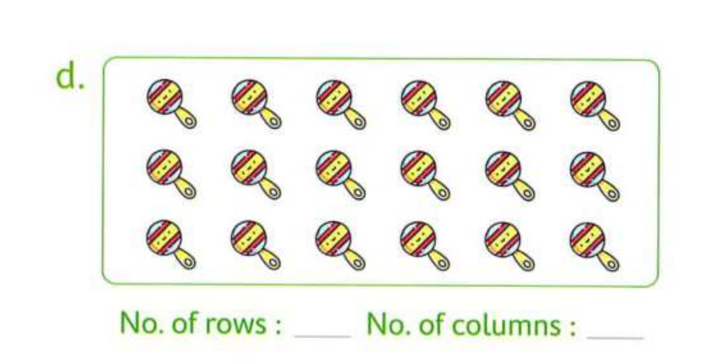
No. of rows : ____ No. of columns : ____

c.



No. of rows : ____ No. of columns : ____

d.



No. of rows : ____ No. of columns : ____

3 **Write the number of rows and the number of columns. Name the array.**

a.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___ array.

b.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___ array.

c.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___ array.

d.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___ array.

e.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___ array.

f.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___ array.

g.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___ array.

h.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___ array.

i.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___ array.

j.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___ array.

k.

Rows ___ Columns ___

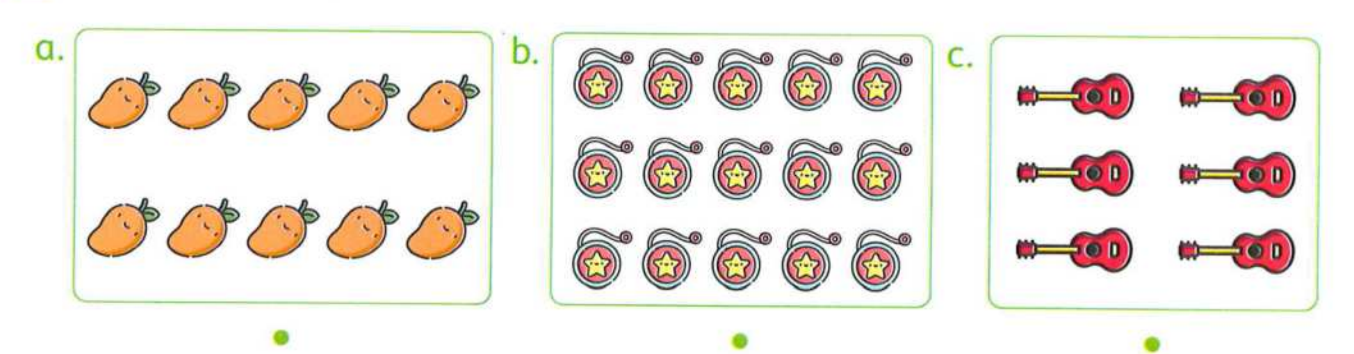
___ by ___ array.

l.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___ array.

4 Match the array to its name.

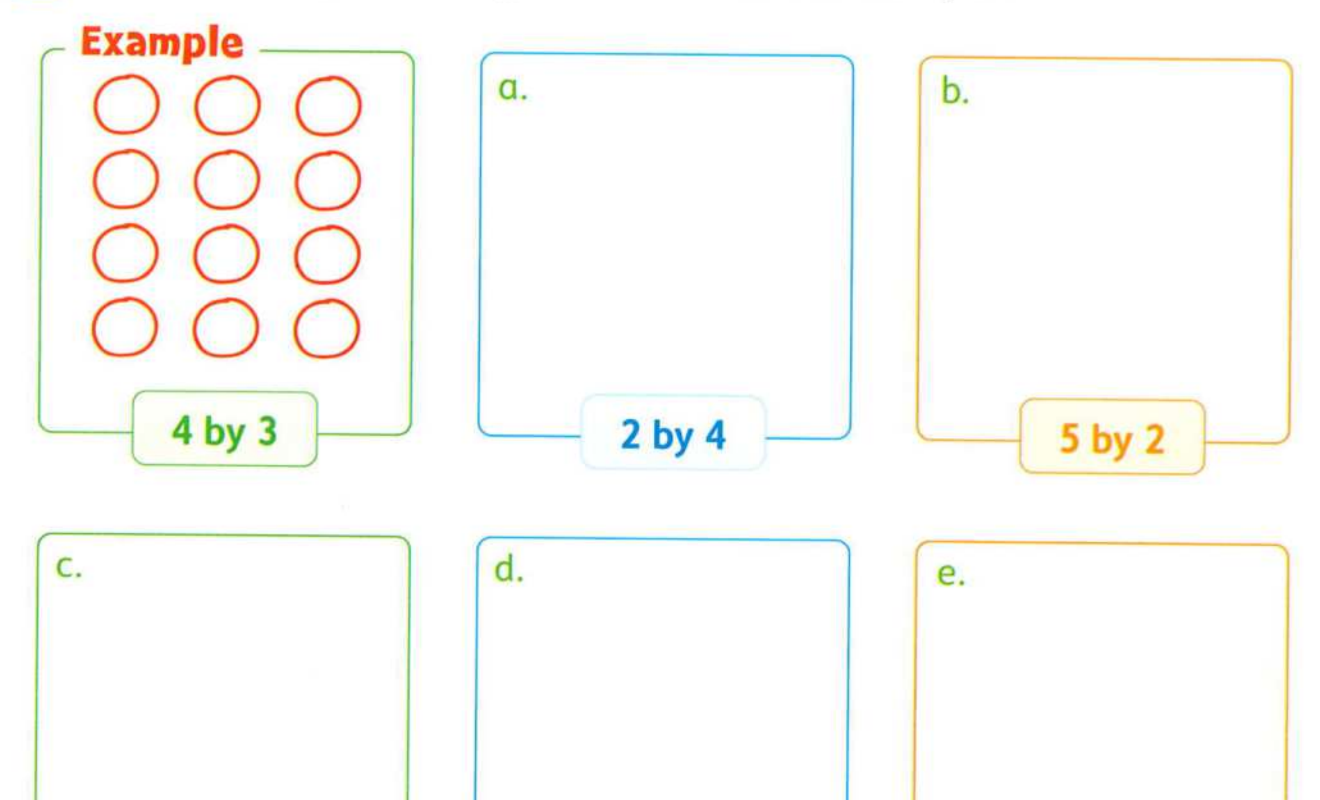


3 by 2

2 by 5

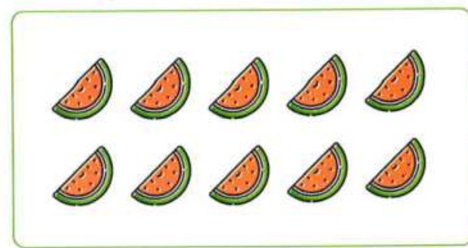
3 by 5

5 Build the array according to its name as the example.



6 **Count the rows and write the addition equation. Count the columns and write the addition equation as the example.**

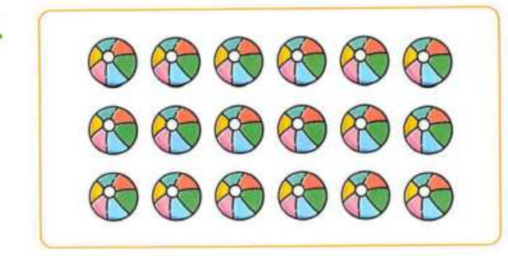
Example



Rows : 2 $5 + 5 = 10$

Columns : 5 $2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 10$

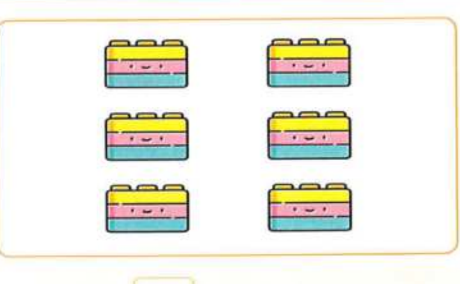
a.



Rows : ______ ______________

Columns : ______ ______________

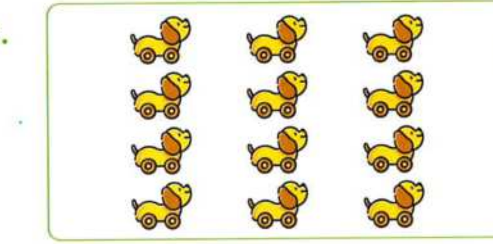
b.



Rows : ______ ______________

Columns : ______ ______________

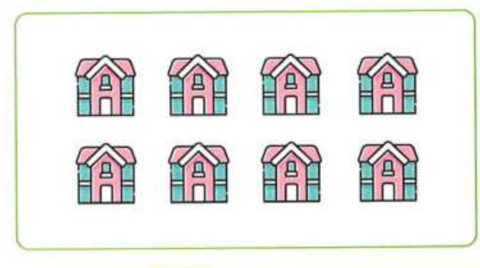
c.



Rows : ______ ______________

Columns : ______ ______________

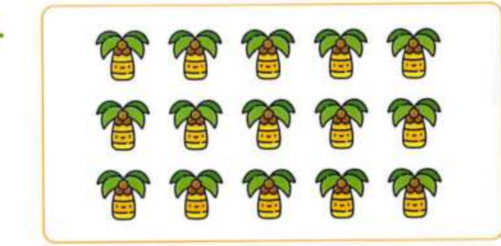
d.



Rows : ______ ______________

Columns : ______ ______________

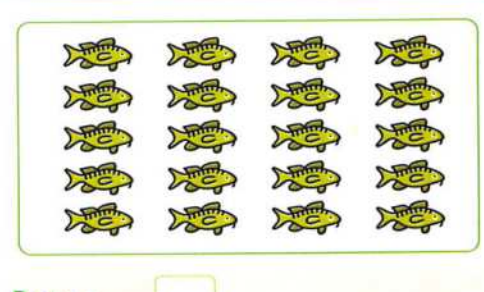
e.



Rows : ______ ______________

Columns : ______ ______________

f.



Rows : ______ ______________

Columns : ______ ______________

g.

Rows : ______ ______________

Columns : ______ ______________

7 Create an array. Solve it. Write the equations.

a.

Rows : ____________

Columns : ____________

Equations :

____________ = ______

____________ = ______

This is a ______ by ______ array.

b.

Rows : ____________

Columns : ____________

Equations :

____________ = ______

____________ = ______

This is a ______ by ______ array.

c.

Rows : ____________

Columns : ____________

Equations :

____________ = ______

____________ = ______

This is a ______ by ______ array.

Place a smiley face



Assessment Chapter 2

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. Which number is an even number ?

- 43
- 25
- 16
- 101

b. The rule of the pattern : 5 , 10 , 15 , 20 , 25 is ____

- + 5
- − 5
- + 10
- − 10

c. The sum of ____ is an odd number.

- 2 , 2
- 3 , 4
- 3 , 5
- 8 , 6

d. The pattern : 12 , 15 , 14 , 17 , 16 , 19 , 18 is following the rule : ____

- + 2 , − 1
- + 3 , − 1
- − 1 , + 2
- + 3 , − 2

e. The name of the following array is ____



- 2 by 3
- 3 by 4
- 4 by 3
- 2 by 4

f. Which of the following extends the pattern :

42 , 45 , 48 , 51 , 54 , ____ , ____ ?

- 55 , 59
- 51 , 57
- 57 , 60
- 58 , 60



g. The repeated addition equation of the following array is ____







- 4 + 4 + 4 + 4
- 3 + 3 + 3
- 4 + 4
- 3 + 3 + 3 + 3

h. Which of the following patterns is following the rule − 3 ?

- 50 , 48 , 46 , 42
- 10 , 13 , 16 , 19
- 15 , 12 , 9 , 6
- 33 , 35 , 37 , 39

2 Complete.

a. An even number + an odd number = an ______ number.

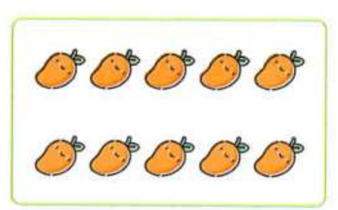
b. 2 + an even number = an ______ number.

c. 39 is an ______ number.

d. 11 , 22 , 33 , ______ , ______ , ______ (in the same pattern)

e. 50 , 45 , 40 , ______ , ______ , ______ (in the same pattern)

f. The repeated addition equation of the opposite array is ______



3 Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statment.

a. 15 is an even number. ( )

b. 3 + an even number = an odd number. ( )

c. 39 + 1 is an odd number. ( )

d. The repeated addition equation of the array is 4 + 4 + 4 = 12 ( )

e. The pattern : 20, 22, 24, 26, 28 is following the rule [+ 2] ( )

f. The pattern : 53, 50 , 47, 44, 41 is following the rule [- 3] ( )

g. The name of the array is 2 by 4. ( )

Accumulative Assessment

Till chapter 2

1 Complete.

a. 100 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 5 L.E. = ______ L.E.

b. An odd number + an odd number = an ______ number.

c. 10 L.E. + ______ L.E. + 5 L.E. = 25 L.E.

d. 31, 28, 25, 22, ______ , ______ , ______ (in the same pattern)

e. The addition equation of the array

is ______ + ______ + ______ + ______

f. 23 + 2 is an ______ number.

g. 53 L.E. + 17 L.E. = ______ L.E.

h. 92 L.E. – 45 L.E. = ______ L.E.

---

2 Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statment

a. 50 L.E. + 5 L.E. = 505 L.E. (   )

b. 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. = 5 L.E. (   )

c. The numbers 90, 80, 70, 60, 40 are in the same pattern. (   )

d. 125 is an odd number. (   )

e. 24 L.E. + 50 L.E. = 74 L.E. (   )

f. 50 L.E. – 17 L.E. = 47 L.E. (   )

g. The array 2 by 5 has 2 rows and 5 columns. (   )

3 Choose the correct answer.

a. 55 L.E. + 17 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 42 **B.** 612 **C.** 72 **D.** 27

b. The rule of the pattern : 19 , 17 , 15 , 13 , 11 is ______

A. + 2 **B.** – 2 **C.** – 3 **D.** + 3

c. The name of the array △△△ △△△ is ______

A. 2 by 3 **B.** 3 by 4 **C.** 3 by 3 **D.** 2 by 2

d. Which of the following patterns is following the rule + 4 ?

A. 34 , 30 , 26 , 22 , 18 **B.** 34 , 31 , 28 , 25 , 22

C. 22 , 25 , 28 , 31 , 34 **D.** 18 , 22 , 26 , 30 , 34

e. 50 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 55 **B.** 553 **C.** 58 **D.** 103

---

4 Sandy has 155 L.E., if she bought a toy for 75 L.E. **What is the left with her ?**

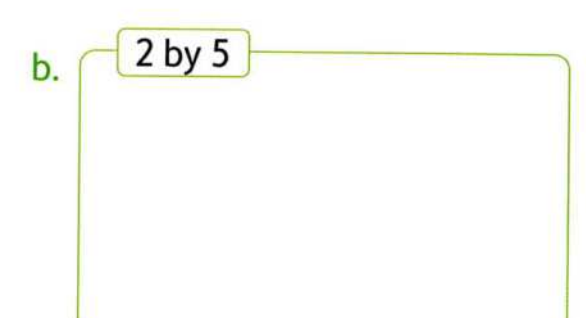
____

---

5 Build the array according to its name.

a. 3 by 4

b. 2 by 5



CHAPTER



Outcomes and key vocabulary of chapter three

Lesson 81

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Apply strategies to estimate quantities.
- Apply strategies to estimate sums and differences.

Key vocabulary :

- Estimate
- Front-end estimation
- Place value
- Sum
- Difference

Lesson 82

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Round 2-digit numbers to the nearest ten.
- Round two 2-digit numbers to estimate their sum.

Key vocabulary :

- Estimation
- Rounding
- Front-end estimation
- Place value
- Sum
- Difference

Lesson 83

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Apply estimation strategies in problem solving situations.
- Estimate sums and differences.
- Round 3-digit numbers to the nearest hundred.

Key vocabulary :

- Estimation
- Rounding
- Place value
- Sum
- Difference

Lessons 84 & 85

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Add two 2-digit numbers with regrouping.
- Use place value model to regroup and add.
- Explain why it is sometimes necessary to regroup to solve problems.

Key vocabulary :

- Estimation
- Place value
- Regrouping

Lessons 86 : 88

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Use place value model to regroup and add.
- Add two 2-digit numbers with regrouping.
- Add two 3-digit numbers with regrouping.
- Apply mental math strategies to solve an addition problem involving regrouping.

Key vocabulary :

- Review vocabulary as needed.

Lessons 89 & 90

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Add 2- and 3-digit numbers with regrouping.
- Make connection between concrete and abstract models of regrouping.
- Identify and correct errors in estimation and regrouping problems.

Key vocabulary :

- Detective
- Estimation
- Regrouping
- Error

Lesson 81 Front-end estimation strategy

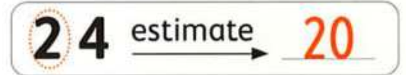
Learn 1 Front-end estimation strategy

- Estimation is a mental math strategy that you can use to help you find the value is close enough to the actual value. Which makes the addition operation or the subtraction operation more easier.
- In this lesson, you will learn one of estimation strategies which is Front-end estimation strategy. In this strategy, you just look at the first digit of the number from the left side, or the highest place value.

An estimate is often close to the real value but not the exact value.



Example : Use front-end strategy to estimate.



78 estimate 70

143 estimate 100

596 estimate 500

Think
Circle the highest place value.



Use front-end strategy to estimate.

13 estimate → ____	29 estimate → ____	86 estimate → ____
137 estimate → ____	334 estimate → ____	791 estimate → ____

Remark

- This strategy gives less accurate estimation. In the next lesson, you will learn another strategy gives an estimation more accurate.

Notes for parents

- Ask your child to estimate 61 and 423 using front-end strategy.

Learn 2 Front-end estimation strategy in addition and subtraction

- **Front-end estimation strategy** is to use the highest place value to estimate sums and differences.

Circle the highest place value

In addition

The highest place value is **tens**

Think:

		estimate		
	23	estimate →		20
+	41	estimate →	+	40
				60

So, 23 + 41 is estimated to **60**

In subtraction

The highest place value is **tens**

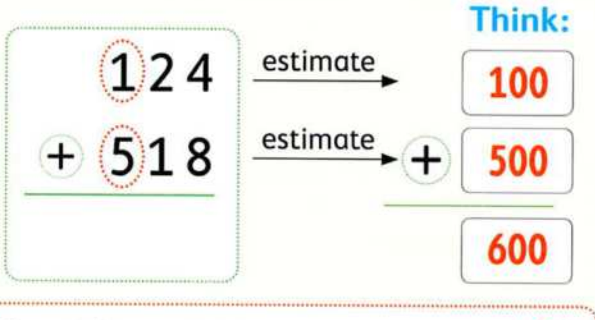
Think:

		estimate		
	76	estimate →		70
−	32	estimate →	−	30
				40

So, 76 − 32 is estimated to **40**

The highest place value is **hundreds**

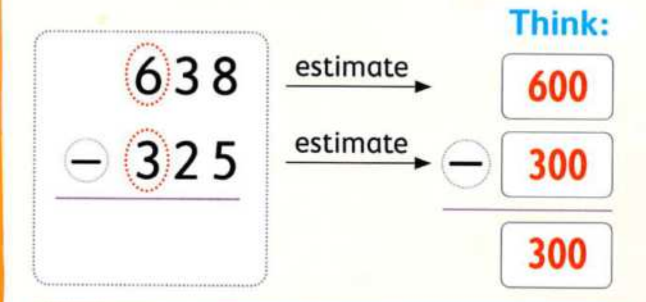
Think:



So, 124 + 518 is estimated to **600**

The highest place value is **hundreds**

Think:



So, 638 − 325 is estimated to **300**

Check

Use front-end strategy to estimate.

a.

	25	estimate →		☐
+	34	estimate →	+	☐
				☐

b.

	423	estimate →		☐
-	215	estimate →	-	☐
				☐

• Ask your child to tell you how to use front-end strategy to estimate sums and differences.

Exercise 13

Front-end estimation strategy

On Lesson 81

1 **Use front-end strategy to estimate.**

a. 15 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____ b. 38 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____ c. 75 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____

d. 54 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____ e. 37 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____ f. 41 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____

g. 63 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____ h. 78 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____ i. 94 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____

j. 147 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____ k. 836 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____ l. 782 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____

m. 236 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____ n. 521 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____ o. 696 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____

p. 427 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____ q. 976 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____ r. 841 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ____

2 **Use front-end strategy to add or subtract as the examples.**

Example 53 + 21 ↓ ↓
estimation: 50 + 20 = 70

Example 746 − 243 ↓ ↓
estimation: 700 − 200 = 500

a. 62 + 31 ↓ ↓
estimation: ____ + ____ = ____

b. 94 − 36 ↓ ↓
estimation: ____ − ____ = ____

c. 324 + 421 ↓ ↓
estimation: ____ + ____ = ____

d. 57 − 24 ↓ ↓
estimation: ____ − ____ = ____

e. 721 + 116 ↓ ↓
estimation: ____ + ____ = ____

f. 865 − 429 ↓ ↓
estimation: ____ − ____ = ____

3 Use front-end strategy to estimate to add or subtract.

a.

Think:

43 estimate → ☐

+ 11 estimate → + ☐

☐

43 + 11 is estimated to ______

b.

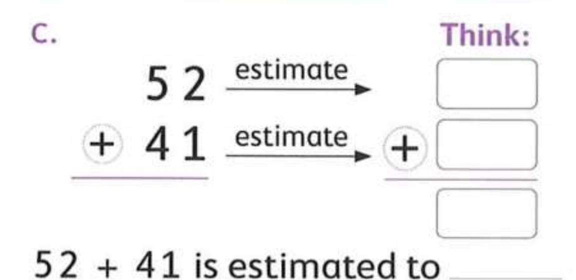
Think:

64 estimate → ☐

− 23 estimate → − ☐

☐

64 − 23 is estimated to ______



c.

Think:

52 estimate → ☐

+ 41 estimate → + ☐

☐

52 + 41 is estimated to ______

d.

Think:

98 estimate → ☐

− 35 estimate → − ☐

☐

98 − 35 is estimated to ______

e.

Think:

31 estimate → ☐

+ 93 estimate → + ☐

☐

31 + 93 is estimated to ______

f.

Think:

86 estimate → ☐

− 15 estimate → − ☐

☐

86 − 15 is estimated to ______

g.

Think:

230 estimate → ☐

+ 419 estimate → + ☐

☐

230+419 is estimated to ______

h.

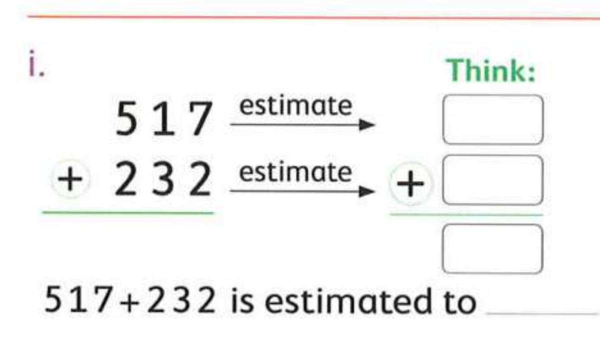
Think:

559 estimate → ☐

− 327 estimate → − ☐

☐

559−327 is estimated to ______



i.

Think:

517 estimate → ☐

+ 232 estimate → + ☐

☐

517+232 is estimated to ______

j.

Think:

976 estimate → ☐

− 234 estimate → − ☐

☐

976−234 is estimated to ______

Place a smiley face

Lesson 82

Rounding 2-digit numbers to the nearest 10

Learn 1 Rounding to the nearest 10

To Round a number to the nearest 10 you can put this number on the number line, and then find the tens number which is closest to it.

Examples :

Which ten is 23 closer to ?



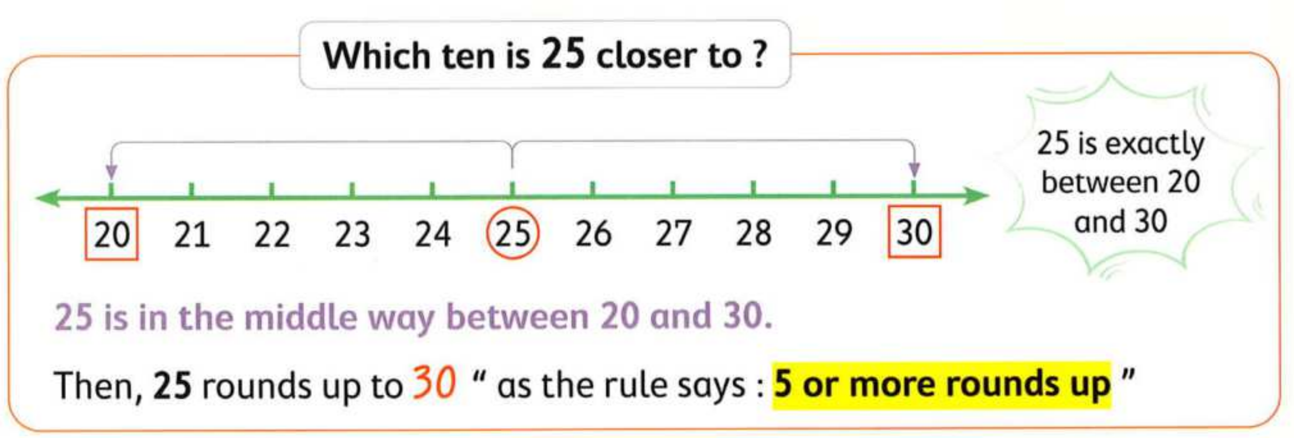
23 is closer to 20. Then, **23** rounds down to 20.

Which ten is 28 closer to ?



28 is closer to 30. Then, **28** rounds up to 30.

Which ten is 25 closer to ?



25 is in the middle way between 20 and 30.

Then, **25** rounds up to 30 " as the rule says : **5 or more rounds up** "

Hint for parents :

- The numbers which have 1 , 2 , 3 or 4 in their ones place would round down.
- The numbers which have 5 , 6 , 7 , 8 or 9 in their ones place would round up.

Notes for parents

- Ask your child to find more numbers also closer to 20 and 30.

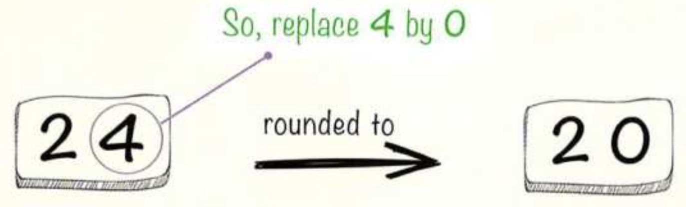
Rule

- **To approximate a 2-digit number to the nearest ten, do as follows :**

① If the **ones** digit is **less than 5** (4 , 3 , 2 , 1 or 0), then replace it by zero and keep the tens digit as it is.

For example :

$4 < 5$



② If the **ones** digit is **equal to 5 or more** (5 , 6 , 7 , 8 or 9), then replace it by zero , add one to the tens digit.

For example :

$6 > 5$

So, replace 6 by 0 and add one to the tens digit

26 —rounded to→ 30

Example

Round each of the following numbers to the nearest ten.

a. 57 b. 25 c. 19 d. 72

Solution

a. 57 —rounded to→ 60 ($7 > 5$)

b. 25 —rounded to→ 30 ($5 = 5$)

c. 19 —rounded to→ 20 ($9 > 5$)

d. 72 —rounded to→ 70 ($2 < 5$)

Check

Round each of the following numbers to the nearest ten.

a. 36 —rounded to→ ....

b. 24 —rounded to→ ....

c. 45 —rounded to→ ....

d. 75 —rounded to→ ....

e. 93 —rounded to→ ....

f. 88 —rounded to→ ....

- Ask your child to tell you all numbers which are closer to 50. He/She should answer : 45 , 46 , 47 , 48 , 49 , 51 , 52 , 53 and 54.

Learn 2 Comparing strategies of estimation to estimate sums



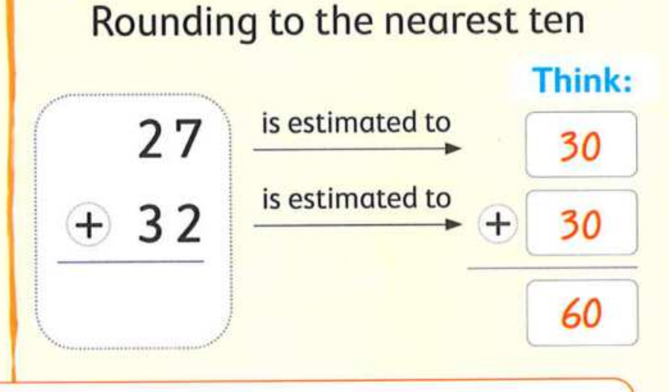
Front-end strategy looks only at the highest place value and use its value.

Rounding strategy looks at the ones place and think about which ten is closest to it.

Front-end strategy

		Think:
27	is estimated to	20
+ 32	is estimated to	+ 30
		50

Rounding to the nearest ten



		Think:
27	is estimated to	30
+ 32	is estimated to	+ 30
		60

As you notice, the two estimated sums are different.
Rounding to the nearest ten gives more accurate estimation and closer to the actual sum which is **59** than front-end strategy specially when the digits in the ones place are high.

Check

Estimate the sums.

a. Front-end strategy

	Think:
41 →	
+ 58 →	+

b. Rounding to the nearest ten

	Think:
41 →	
+ 58 →	+

c. Front-end strategy

	Think:
37 →	
+ 53 →	+

d. Rounding to the nearest ten

	Think:
37 →	
+ 53 →	+

Notes for parents

- Help your child by finding the actual sums, let him/her compare between the two strategies estimated sums and the actual sum, then decide which strategy gives more accurate estimation.

Exercise 14

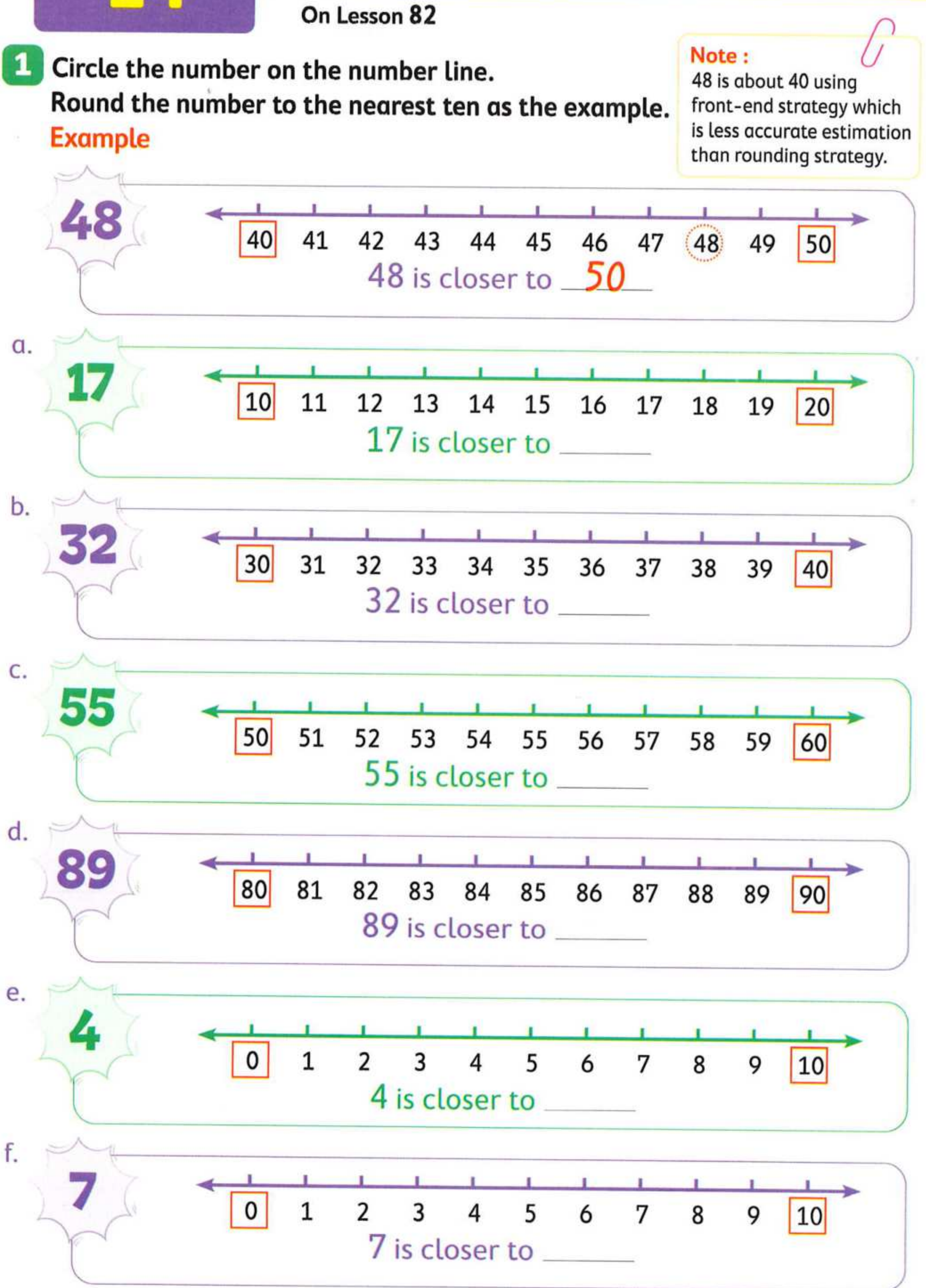
Rounding 2-digit numbers to the nearest 10

On Lesson 82

Note : 48 is about 40 using front-end strategy which is less accurate estimation than rounding strategy.

1 **Circle the number on the number line.**
Round the number to the nearest ten as the example.

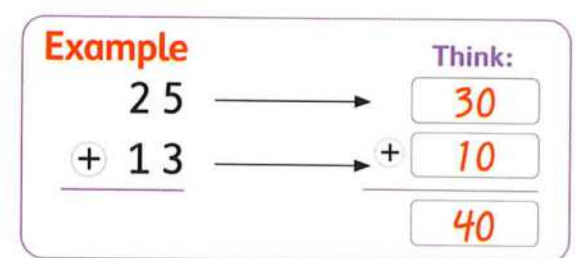
Example



2 **Round the following numbers to the nearest ten.**

a. 86 is closer to ______	b. 33 is closer to ______
c. 75 is closer to ______	d. 8 is closer to ______
e. 49 is closer to ______	f. 81 is closer to ______
g. 17 is closer to ______	h. 24 is closer to ______
i. 53 is closer to ______	j. 65 is closer to ______
k. 28 is closer to ______	l. 12 is closer to ______
m. 94 is closer to ______	n. 57 is closer to ______
o. 37 is closer to ______	p. 3 is closer to ______
q. 19 is closer to ______	r. 31 is closer to ______
s. 42 is closer to ______	t. 48 is closer to ______
u. 61 is closer to ______	v. 73 is closer to ______
w. 5 is closer to ______	x. 9 is closer to ______
y. 88 is closer to ______	z. 44 is closer to ______

3 **Use rounding to the nearest ten to estimate results as the example.**



Example

Think:

25 → 30

+ 13 → + 10

40

a.

Think:

79 → ☐

− 46 → − ☐

☐

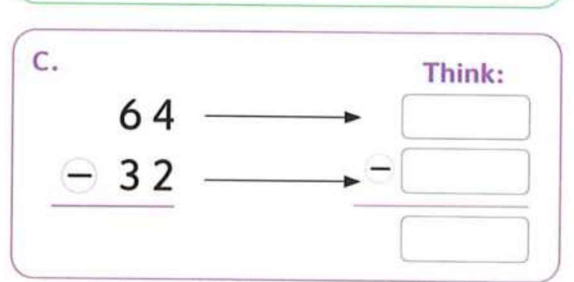
b.

Think:

58 → ☐

+ 24 → + ☐

☐



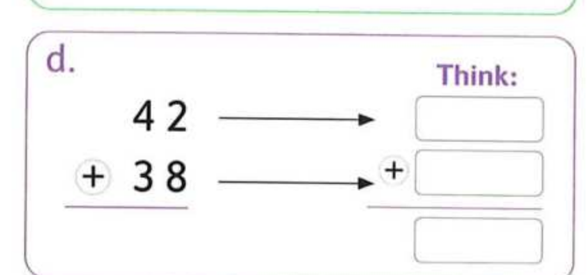
c.

Think:

64 → ☐

− 32 → − ☐

☐



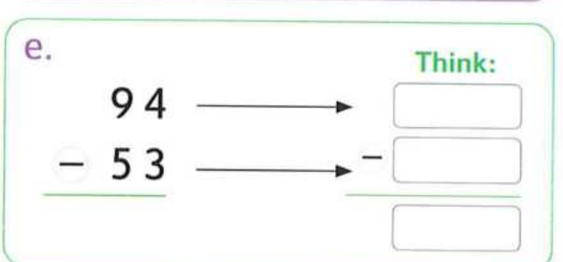
d.

Think:

42 → ☐

+ 38 → + ☐

☐



e.

Think:

94 → ☐

− 53 → − ☐

☐

f.

Think:

19 → ☐

+ 74 → + ☐

☐

g.

Think:

81 → ☐

− 9 → − ☐

☐

h.

Think:

31 → ☐

+ 47 → + ☐

☐

i.

Think:

56 → ☐

− 11 → − ☐

☐

j.

Think:

22 → ☐

+ 61 → + ☐

☐

k.

Think:

48 → ☐

− 15 → − ☐

☐

l.

Think:

79 → ☐

+ 17 → + ☐

☐

m.

Think:

87 → ☐

− 35 → − ☐

☐

4 Estimate the sum and the difference using rounding to the nearest 10.

a. 35 + 24

☐ + ☐ = ☐

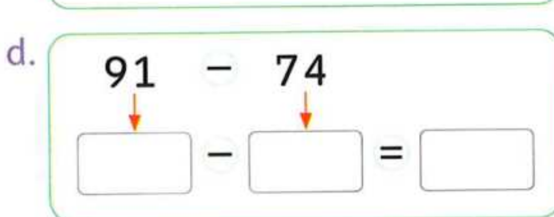
b. 76 + 17

☐ + ☐ = ☐

c. 74 − 38

☐ − ☐ = ☐

d. 91 − 74



☐ − ☐ = ☐

e. 41 + 36

☐ + ☐ = ☐

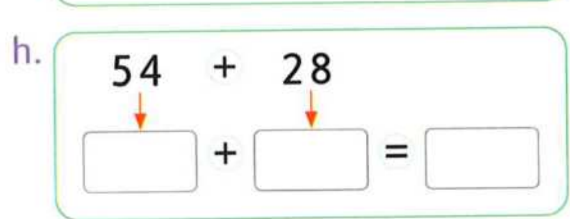
f. 72 − 39

☐ − ☐ = ☐

g. 51 − 46

☐ − ☐ = ☐

h. 54 + 28



☐ + ☐ = ☐

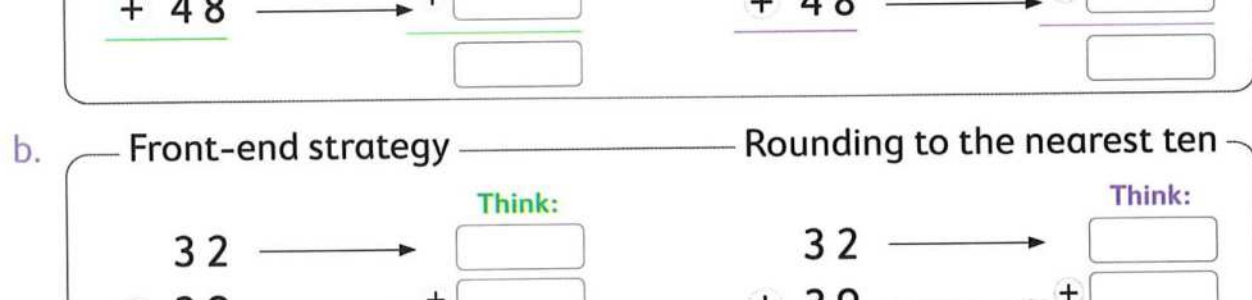
5 Estimate the sums and the differences.

a. Front-end strategy — Rounding to the nearest ten

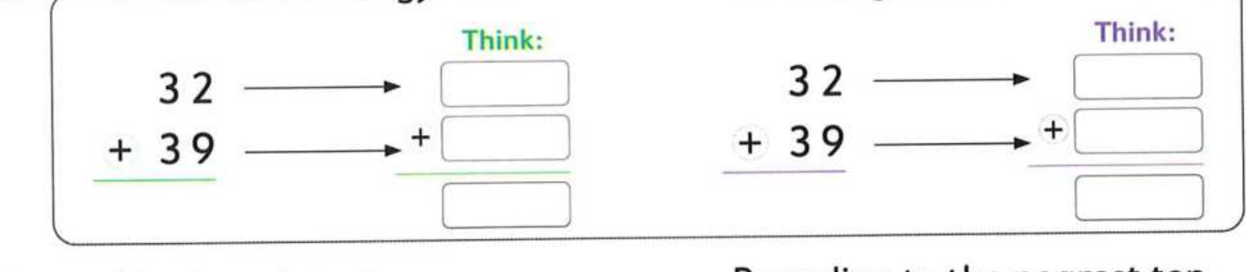
Front-end strategy: 31 + 48 → Think: ☐ + ☐ = ☐

Rounding to the nearest ten: 31 + 48 → Think: ☐ + ☐ = ☐

b. Front-end strategy — Rounding to the nearest ten

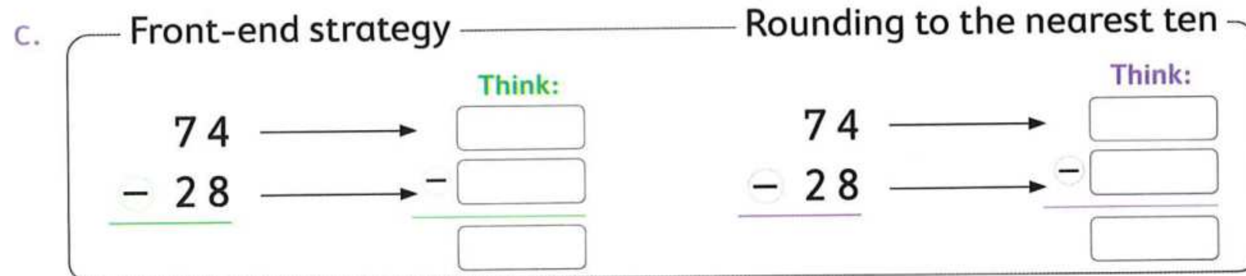


Front-end strategy: 32 + 39 → Think: ☐ + ☐ = ☐



Rounding to the nearest ten: 32 + 39 → Think: ☐ + ☐ = ☐

c. Front-end strategy — Rounding to the nearest ten



Front-end strategy: 74 − 28 → Think: ☐ − ☐ = ☐

Rounding to the nearest ten: 74 − 28 → Think: ☐ − ☐ = ☐

6 **Choose the correct answer.**

a. The rounding of 75 to the nearest ten is ______

A. 90 **B.** 80 **C.** 70 **D.** 60

b. The rounding of 9 to the nearest ten is ______

A. 30 **B.** 20 **C.** 10 **D.** zero

c. ______ is the rounding of 63 to the nearest 10.

A. 60 **B.** 70 **C.** 80 **D.** 90

d. ______ is the rounding of 49 to the nearest ten.

A. zero **B.** 30 **C.** 40 **D.** 50

e. 40 is the rounding of ______ to the nearest 10.

A. 41 **B.** 31 **C.** 32 **D.** 48

f. 90 is the rounding of ______ to the nearest ten.

A. 82 **B.** 79 **C.** 88 **D.** 81

7 **Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.**

a. 80 is the rounding of 77 to the nearest ten. (   )

b. The rounding of 55 to the nearest 10 is 50. (   )

c. The rounding of 21 to the nearest 10 is 20. (   )

d. The rounding of 4 to the nearest 10 is 40. (   )

e. 70 is the rounding of 69 to the nearest ten. (   )

f. 30 is the rounding of 33 to the nearest 10. (   )

Place a smiley face

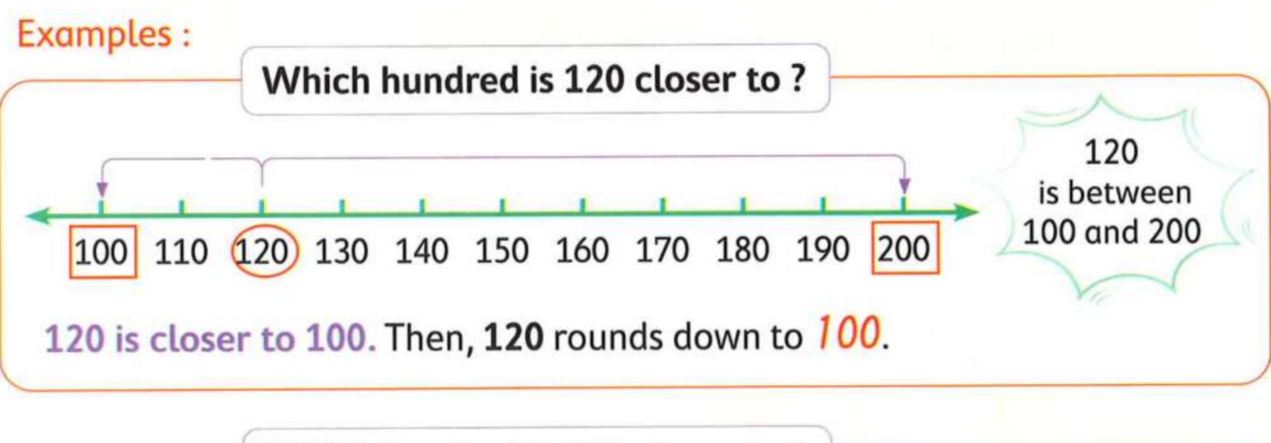
Lesson 83

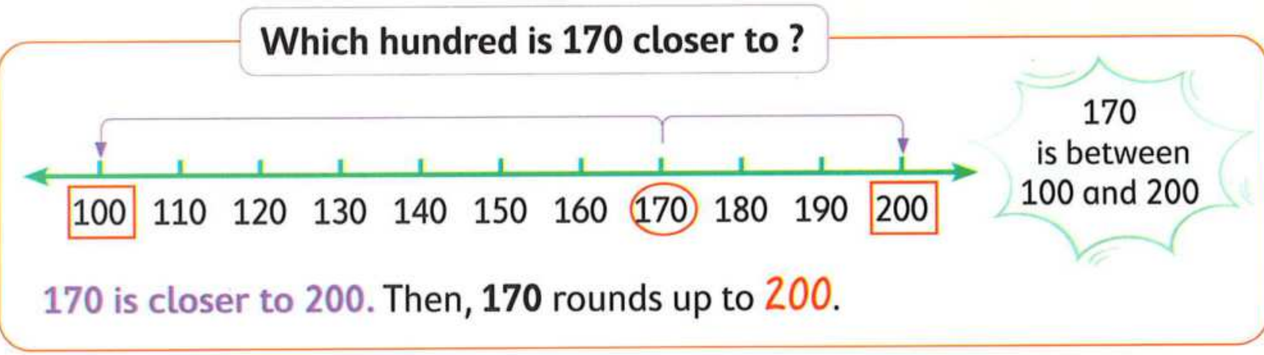
Rounding 3-digit numbers to the nearest 100

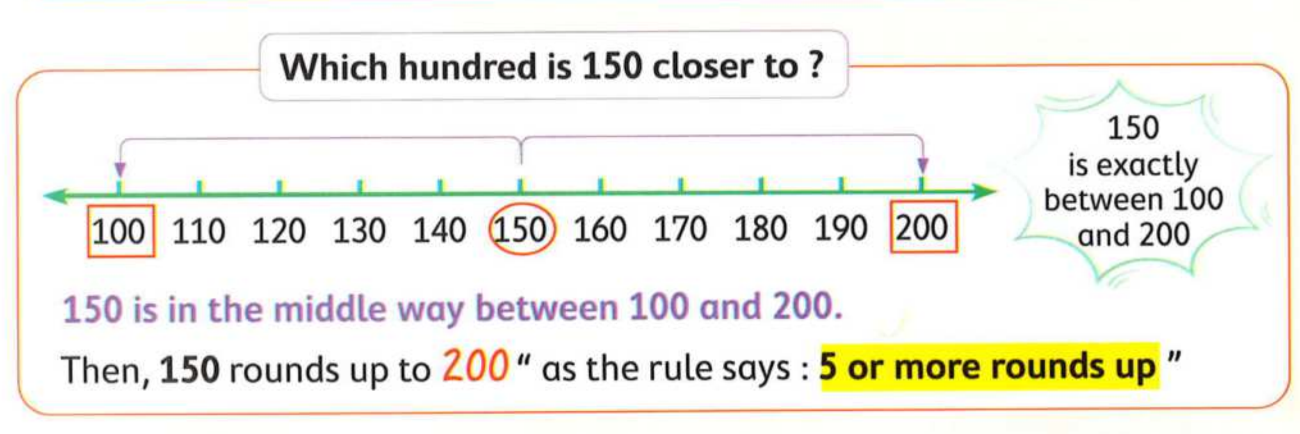
Learn

To Round a number to the nearest 100 you can put this number on the number line, and then find the hundreds number which is closest to it.

Examples :







Hint for parents :

- The numbers which have 0 , 1 , 2 , 3 or 4 in their tens place would round down.
- The numbers which have 5 , 6 , 7 , 8 or 9 in their tens place would round up.

Notes for parents

- Ask your child to find more numbers also closer to 100 and 200.

Rule

- **To approximate a 3-digit number to the nearest hundred, do as follows :**

1. If the **tens** digit is **less than 5** (4 , 3 , 2 , 1 or 0), then replace ones digit and tens digit by zeroes, and keep the hundreds digit as it is.

   For example :

   $2 < 5$

   So, replace 2 & 7 by zerores

   327 → 300

2. If the **tens** digit is **equal to 5 or more** (5 , 6 , 7 , 8 or 9), then replace ones digit and tens digit by zeroes, and add one to the hundreds digit.

   For example :

   $6 > 5$

   So, replace 6 & 7 by zerores and add 1 to 2

   267 → 300

   The tens digit = 5
   So, replace 5 & 3 by zeroes and add 1 to 7

   753 → 800

Example

Round each of the following numbers to the nearest hundred.

a. 730 b. 587 c. 425 d. 90

Solution



a. 730 ($3 < 5$) rounded to → 700

b. 587 ($8 > 5$) rounded to → 600

c. 425 ($2 < 5$) rounded to → 400

d. 90 ($9 > 5$) rounded to → 100

Check

Round each of the following numbers to the nearest hundred.

a. 438 rounded to → ________

b. 710 rounded to → ________

c. 590 rounded to → ________

d. 882 rounded to → ________

- Ask your child to tell you all numbers which are closer to 600.
  He/She should answer : 550 , 560 , 570 , 580 , 590 , 610 , 620 , 630 and 640.

Exercise 15

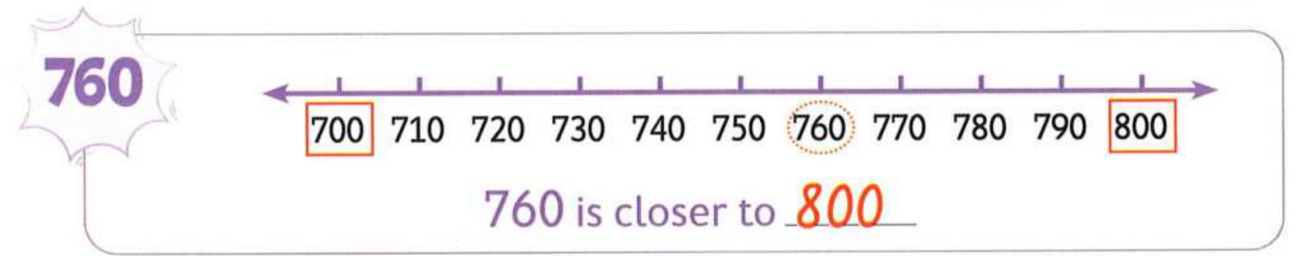
Rounding 3-digit numbers to the nearest 100

On Lesson **83**

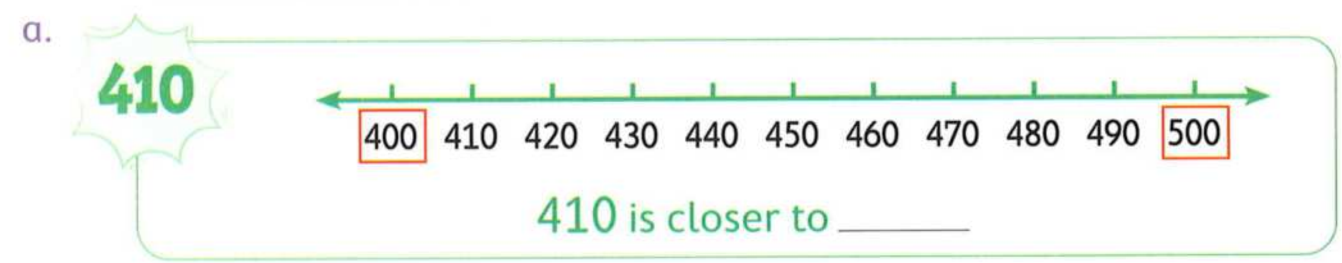
> **Note :**
> 760 is about 700 using front-end strategy which is less accurate estimation than rounding strategy.

1 **Circle the number on the number line. Round the number to the nearest hundred as the example.**

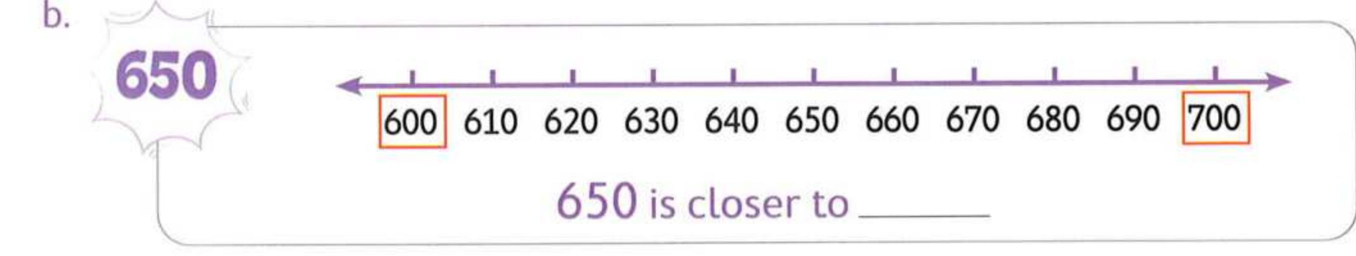
Example



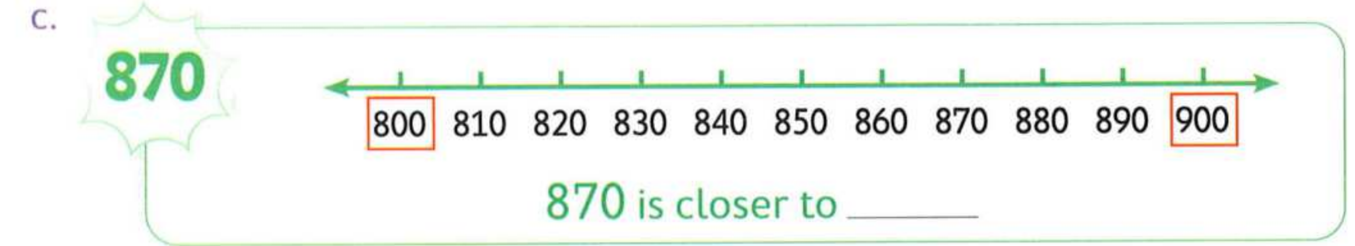
a.



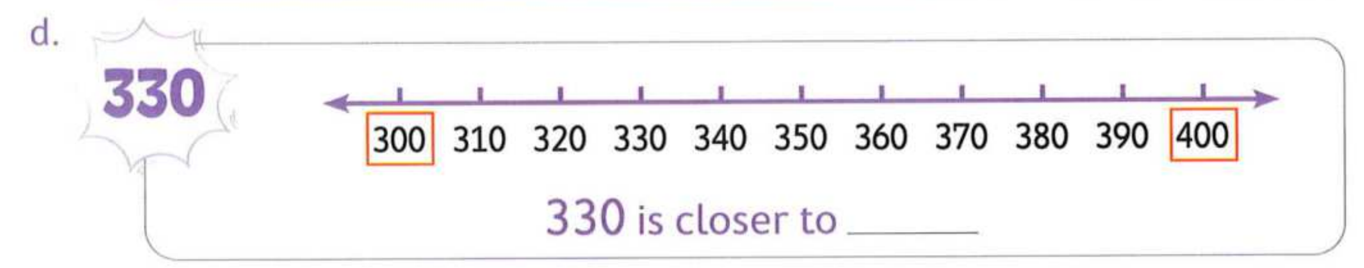
b.



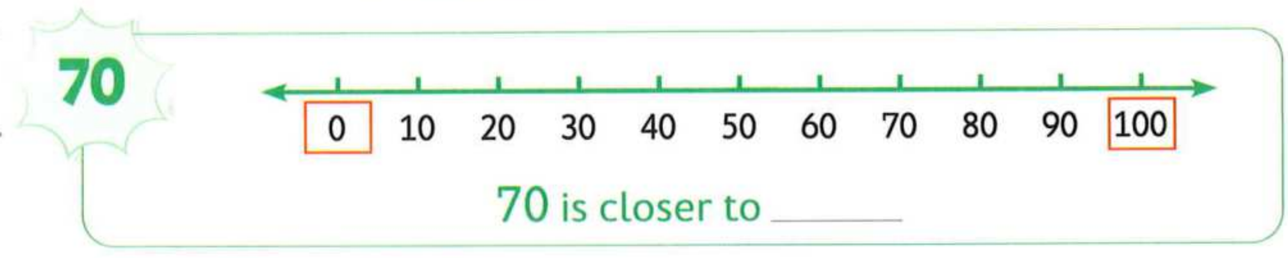
c.



d.



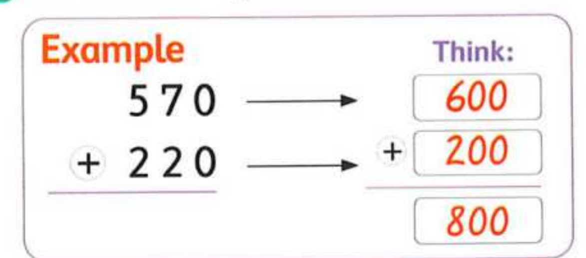
e.



2 **Round the following numbers to the nearest hundred.**

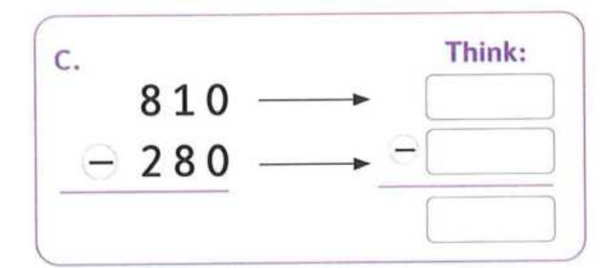
a. 230 is closer to ______	b. 490 is closer to ______
c. 550 is closer to ______	d. 840 is closer to ______
e. 170 is closer to ______	f. 680 is closer to ______
g. 361 is closer to ______	h. 725 is closer to ______
i. 437 is closer to ______	j. 270 is closer to ______
k. 90 is closer to ______	l. 253 is closer to ______
m. 912 is closer to ______	n. 530 is closer to ______
o. 320 is closer to ______	p. 49 is closer to ______
q. 135 is closer to ______	r. 440 is closer to ______
s. 610 is closer to ______	t. 760 is closer to ______
u. 897 is closer to ______	v. 10 is closer to ______
w. 590 is closer to ______	x. 674 is closer to ______
y. 353 is closer to ______	z. 290 is closer to ______

3 **Use rounding to the nearest hundred to estimate the results as the example.**



a.
Think:
390 → ☐
− 150 → − ☐
☐

b.
Think:
310 → ☐
+ 460 → + ☐
☐



d.
Think:
184 → ☐
+ 710 → + ☐
☐

e.
Think:
430 → ☐
− 96 → − ☐
☐

f.
Think:
653 → ☐
+ 237 → + ☐
☐

g.
Think:
520 → ☐
− 290 → − ☐
☐

h.
Think:
260 → ☐
+ 320 → + ☐
☐

i.
Think:
775 → ☐
− 312 → − ☐
☐

j.
Think:
550 → ☐
+ 340 → + ☐
☐

k.
Think:
620 → ☐
− 380 → − ☐
☐

l.
Think:
843 → ☐
+ 72 → + ☐
☐

m.
Think:
916 → ☐
− 569 → − ☐
☐

4 Choose the correct answer.

a. ________ is the rounding of 170 to the nearest hundred.

A. 100 B. 200 C. 300 D. zero

b. ________ is the rounding of 546 to the nearest 100.

A. zero B. 400 C. 500 D. 600

c. What is the rounding of 750 to the nearest hundred ?

A. 800 B. 700 C. 600 D. 500

d. What is the rounding of 938 to the nearest hundred ?

A. 300 B. 930 C. 800 D. 900

e. 300 is the rounding of ________ to the nearest hundred.

A. 220 B. 216 C. 289 D. 240

f. 800 is the rounding of ________ to the nearest hundred.

A. 850 B. 840 C. 870 D. 890

5 Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.

a. 500 is the rounding of 477 to the nearest hundred. ( )

b. The rounding of 910 to the nearest hundred is 900. ( )

c. The rounding of 445 to the nearest hundred is 500. ( )

d. 700 is the rounding of 649 to the nearest 100. ( )

e. 600 is the rounding of 590 to the nearest 100. ( )

f. The rounding of 90 to the nearest hundred is 100. ( )

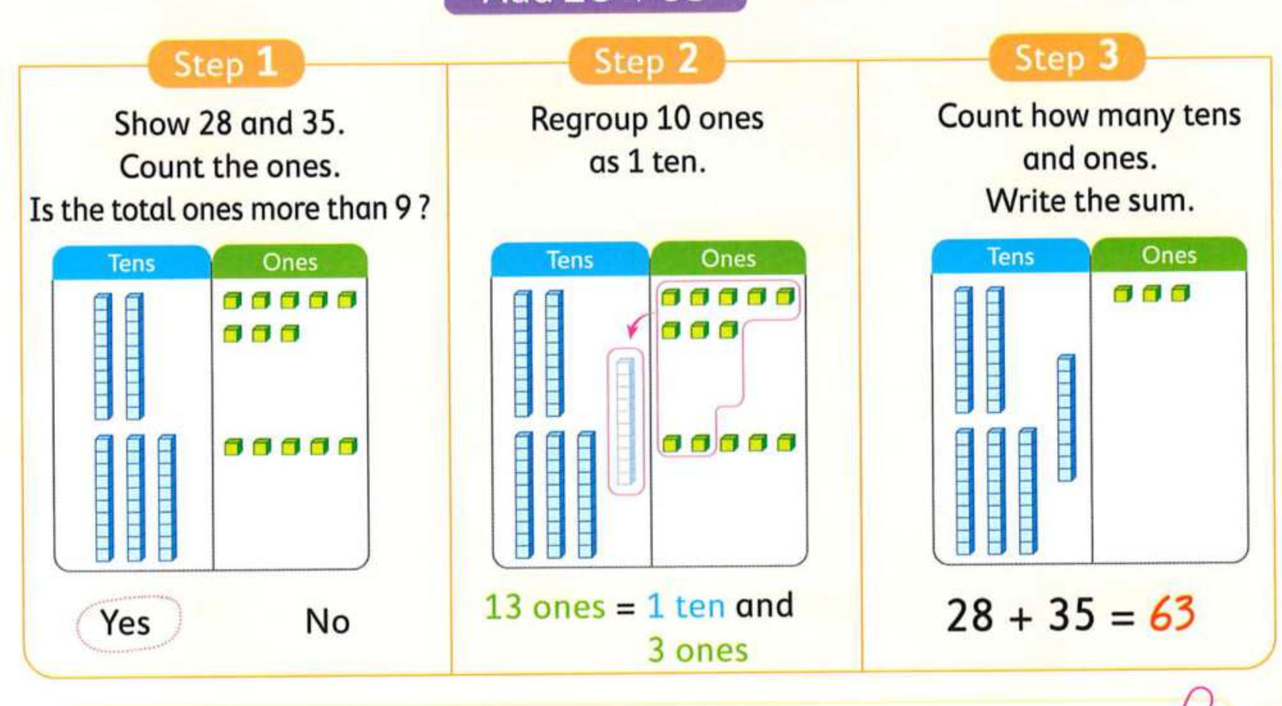


Lessons 84 & 85

Adding 2-digit numbers with regrouping

Learn 1 Adding using modeling

You can use drawings to model regrouping when you add 2-digit numbers.



Note that :
The greatest digit that can be written in the ones place is 9. If there are 10 or more ones, regroup 10 ones as 1 ten because **10 ones = 1 ten**



Add. Write the sum.

a. **15 + 27 =** ______

Tens	Ones

b. **37 + 46 =** ______

Tens	Ones

c. **52 + 19 =** ______

Tens	Ones

Notes for parents

- Let your child remember that when the total ones is more than 9, he/she needs to regroup (as : 13 ones = 1 ten and 3 ones).

Learn 2 Adding using standard method

You can use standard method to add 2-digit numbers with regrouping.

Add 28 + 35

Step 1

Add the ones.
8 + 5 = 13
Regroup 13 ones.
13 ones = 3 ones and 1 ten

	Tens	Ones
	1	
	2	8
+	3	5
		3

Step 2

Add the tens.
1 + 2 + 3 = 6

	Tens	Ones
	1	
	2	8
+	3	5
	6	3



Example

Add.

a. 56 + 28 = ____

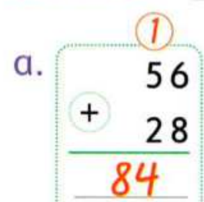
b. 63 + 27 = ____

c. 47 + 37 = ____

d. 88 + 9 = ____

e. 74 + 47 = ____

f. 6 + 27 = ____



Solution

a. 56 + 28 = 84

b. 63 + 27 = 90

c. 47 + 37 = 84

d. 88 + 9 = 97

e. 74 + 47 = 121

f. 6 + 27 = 33

Check

Add.

a. 63 + 28 = ____

b. 55 + 15 = ____

c. 76 + 8 = ____

d. 44 + 37 = ____

e. 25 + 86 = ____

f. 34 + 9 = ____

• Remind your child that he/she should add ones first, then tens and hundreds.

Exercise 16

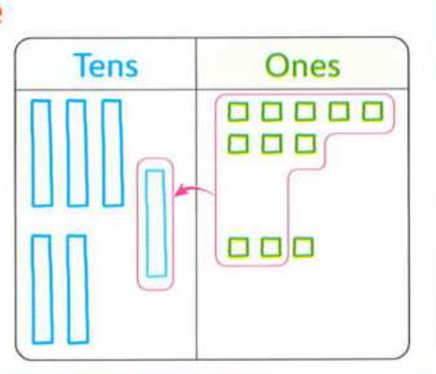
Adding 2-digit numbers with regrouping

On Lessons **84 & 85**

1 Draw ▯ and ▫ to show the numbers. Add. Write the sum as the example.

Example

$$\begin{array}{r} 38 \\ +\ 23 \\ \hline 61 \end{array}$$



a.

$$\begin{array}{r} 26 \\ +\ 45 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Tens	Ones

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ +\ 54 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Tens	Ones

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 49 \\ +\ 21 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Tens	Ones

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 33 \\ +\ 59 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Tens	Ones

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} 68 \\ +\ 14 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Tens	Ones

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ +\ 5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Tens	Ones

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ +\ 29 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Tens	Ones



2 Add.

a.

	Tens	Ones
	3	6
+	2	7

b.

	Tens	Ones
	2	9
+	4	1

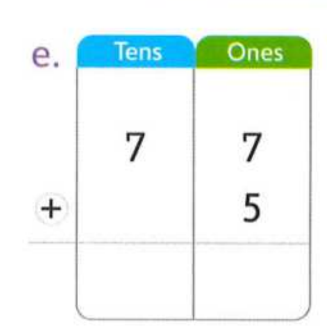
c.

	Tens	Ones
	4	3
+	1	8

d.

	Tens	Ones
	5	4
+	2	7

e.



	Tens	Ones
	7	7
+		5

f.

	Tens	Ones
	6	1
+	1	9

g.

	Tens	Ones
	2	7
+		8

h.

	Tens	Ones
	3	6
+		9

i.

	Tens	Ones
	7	4
+	1	9

j.

	Tens	Ones
	6	3
+	2	8

k.

	Tens	Ones
	5	9
+	2	1

l.

	Tens	Ones
	4	8
+	1	8

m.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		9	6
+		2	5

n.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		7	4
+		2	6

o.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		5	5
+		4	7

3 Add.

a. $54 + 29 =$ ____

b. $39 + 25 =$ ____

c. $72 + 19 =$ ____

d. $48 + 37 =$ ____

e. $88 + 33 =$ ____

f. $55 + 25 =$ ____

g. $74 + 17 =$ ____

h. $86 + 9 =$ ____

i. $97 + 18 =$ ____

j. $46 + 24 =$ ____

k. $37 + 58 =$ ____

l. $28 + 64 =$ ____

m. $19 + 28 =$ ____

n. $33 + 77 =$ ____

o. $56 + 29 =$ ____

p. $85 + 15 =$ ____

4 Find the sum.

a. 79 + 15 = ____

b. 36 + 27 = ____

c. 68 + 19 = ____

d. 54 + 19 = ____

e. 46 + 37 = ____

f. 72 + 18 = ____

g. 52 + 48 = ____

h. 29 + 36 = ____

i. 95 + 16 = ____

j. 38 + 84 = ____



5 Match.

a. 53 + 28 •	• 110
b. 76 + 34 •	• 81
c. 56 + 29 •	• 40
d. 13 + 27 •	• 85



Place a smiley face

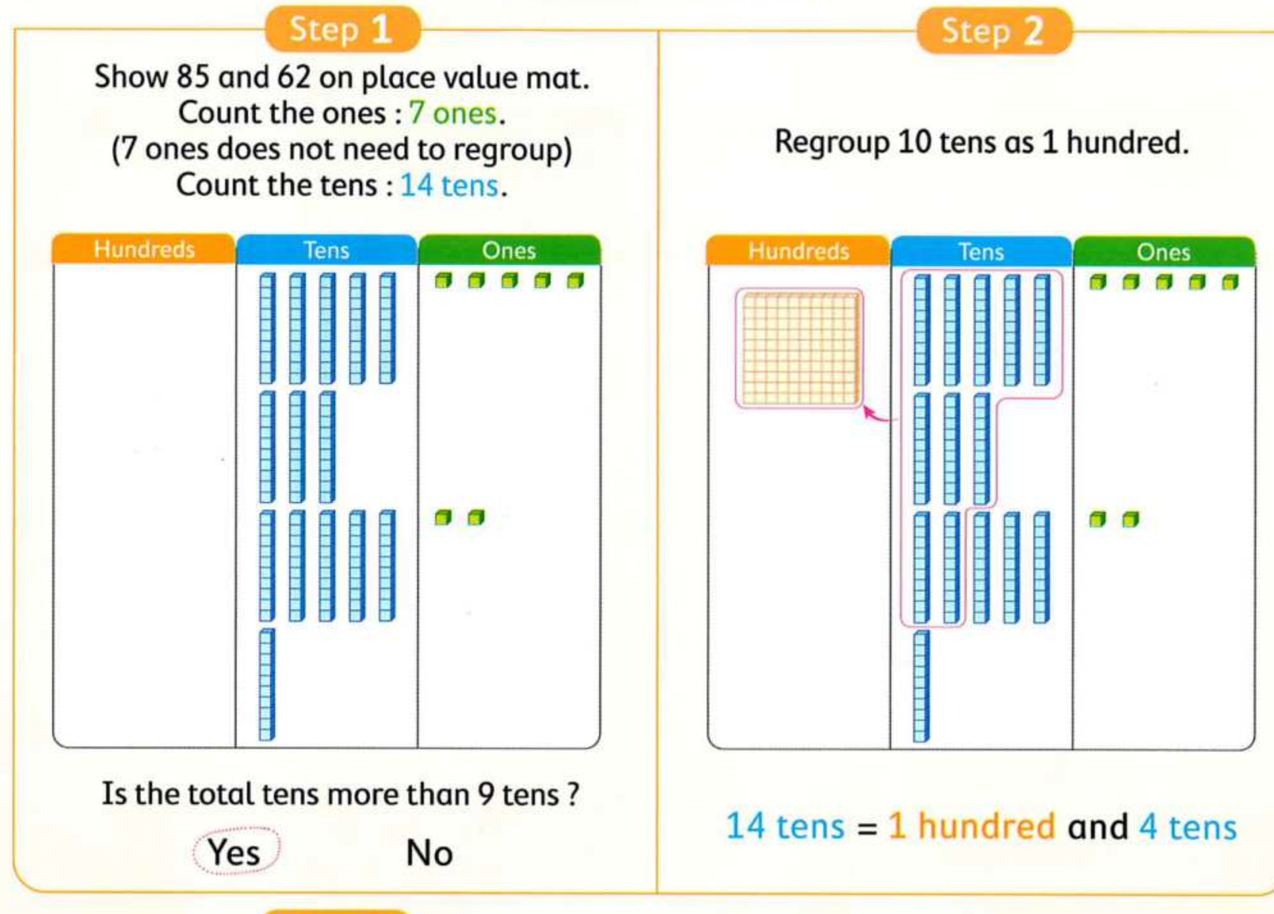
Lessons 86 : 88

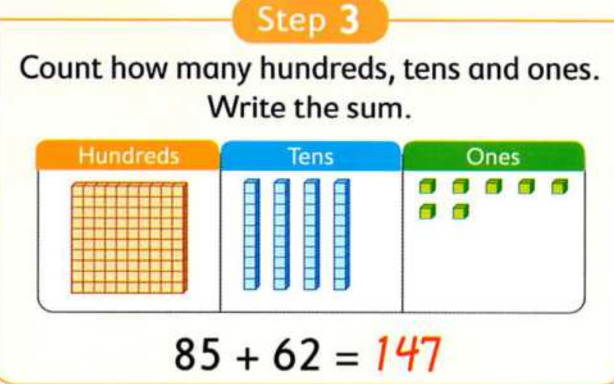
Adding 3-digit numbers with regrouping

Learn 1 Adding using modeling

You can use drawings to model regrouping.

Add 85 + 62





Notes

- The greatest digit that can be written in the ones place and the tens place is 9.
- If there are 10 or more ones/tens, regroup 10 ones as 1 ten and 10 tens as 1 hundred.

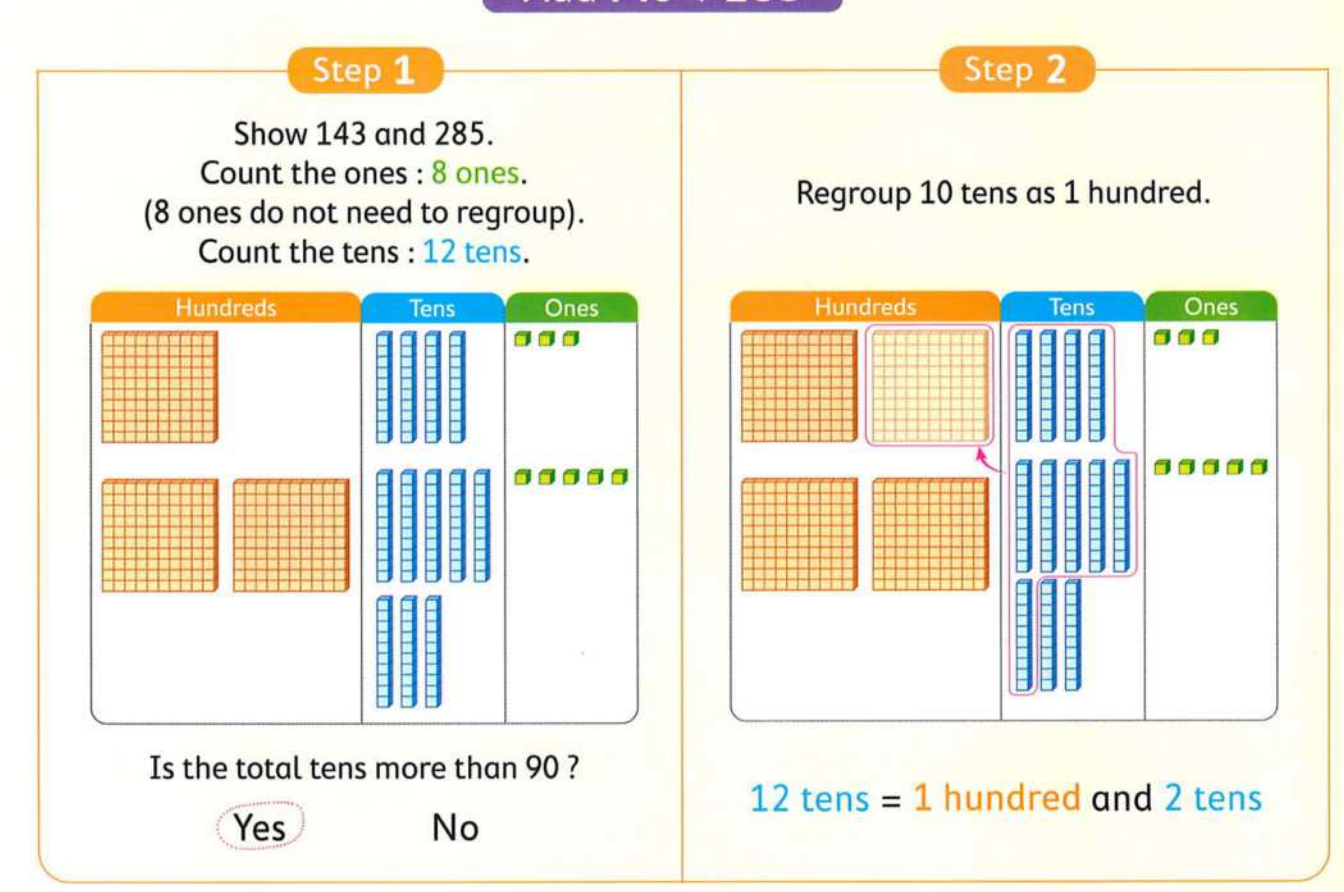
because 10 ones = 1 ten | 10 tens = 1 hundred

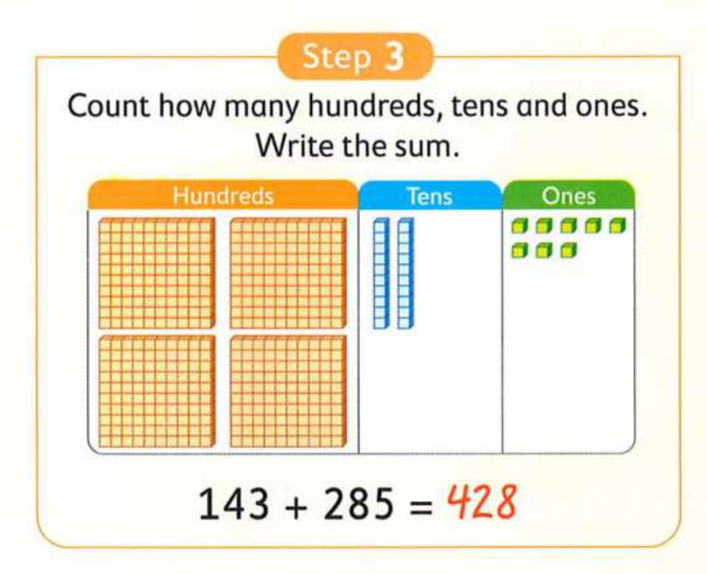
Notes for parents

- Ask your child to show you how to add 73 + 51 with steps.

Now, you will use drawings to model regrouping when you add 3-digit numbers.

Add 143 + 285





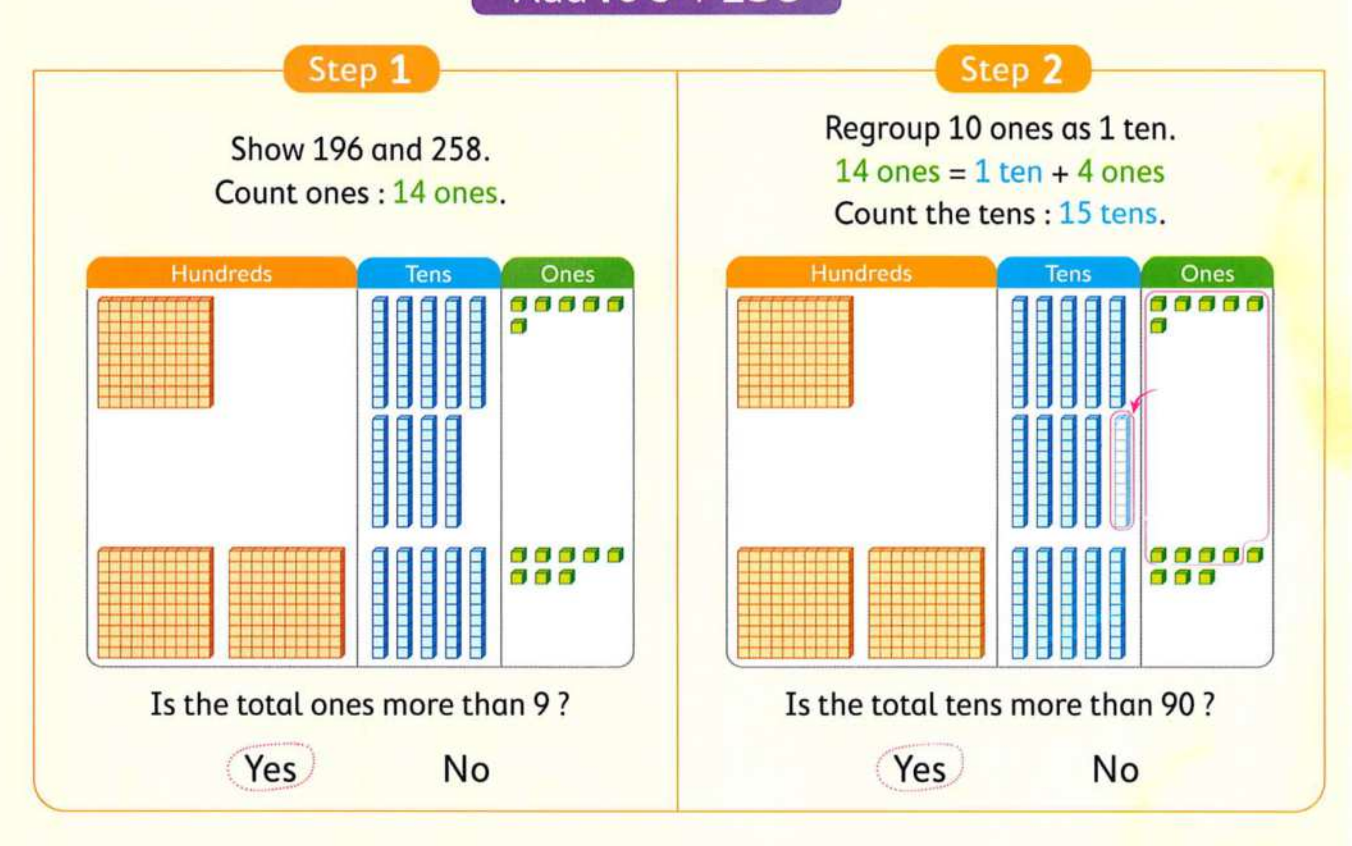
Remember to start adding the ones, then **tens**, **finally** the **hundreds**.

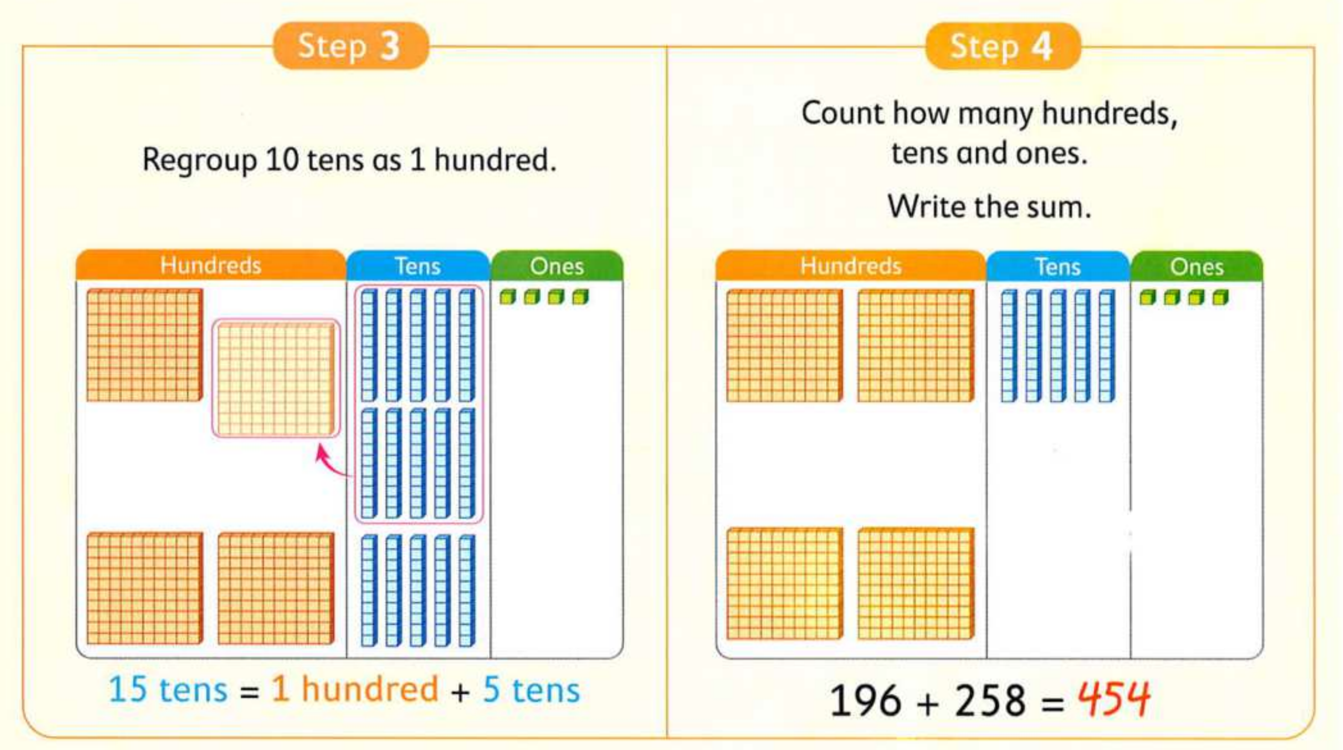


Notes for parents

- Ask your child to show you how to add 152 and 371 with steps.

Add 196 + 258





• Ask your child to show you how to add 375 and 186 with steps.

Learn 2 Adding using standard method

Regroup ones

You can use standard method to add 3-digit numbers with regrouping.

Add.
```
  248
+ 127
```



If there are 10 or more ones, regroup 10 ones as 1 ten.

Step 1

Add the ones.
8 + 7 = 15
Regroup 15 ones.
15 ones = 5 ones and 1 ten

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
	2	4	8
+	1	2	7
			5

Step 2

Add the tens.
1 + 4 + 2 = 7

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
	2	4	8
+	1	2	7
		7	5

Step 3

Add the hundreds.
2 + 1 = 3

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
	2	4	8
+	1	2	7
	3	7	5

Regroup tens

Add.
```
  343
+ 285
```



If there are 10 or more tens, regroup 10 tens as 1 hundred.

Step 1

Add the ones.
3 + 5 = 8

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	4	3
+	2	8	5
			8

Step 2

Add the tens.
4 + 8 = 12
Regroup 12 tens.
12 tens = 2 tens and 1 hundred

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1		
	3	4	3
+	2	8	5
		2	8

Step 3

Add the hundreds.
1 + 3 + 2 = 6

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1		
	3	4	3
+	2	8	5
	6	2	8

Notes for parents

- Remind your child that he/she should add ones first, then tens and hundreds.

Regroup ones and tens

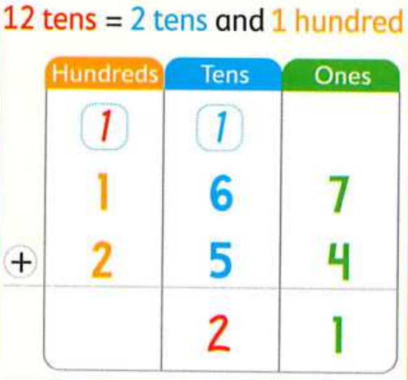
Add. 167 + 254

Step 1

Add the ones.
7 + 4 = 11
Regroup 11 ones.
11 ones = 1 one and 1 ten

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
	1	6	7
+	2	5	4
			1

Step 2



Add the tens.
1 + 6 + 5 = 12
Regroup 12 tens.
12 tens = 2 tens and 1 hundred

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	1	
	1	6	7
+	2	5	4
		2	1

Step 3

Add the hundreds.
1 + 1 + 2 = 4

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	1	
	1	6	7
+	2	5	4
	4	2	1

Example

Add.

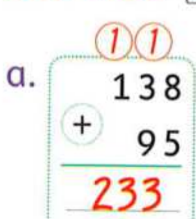
a. 138 + 95 = ____

b. 276 + 354 = ____

c. 309 + 465 = ____

d. 526 + 377 = ____

Solution



a. 138 + 95 = 233 (regrouped: 1, 1)

b. 276 + 354 = 630 (regrouped: 1, 1)

c. 309 + 465 = 774 (regrouped: 1)

d. 526 + 377 = 903 (regrouped: 1, 1)

Check

Add.

a. 574 + 296 = ____

b. 858 + 76 = ____

c. 327 + 175 = ____

d. 708 + 197 = ____

• Your child may forget to add the regrouped ones or tens or may write the regrouped number in the wrong place. Help him/her add in the right way.

Exercise 17

Adding 3-digit numbers with regrouping

On Lessons 86 : 88

1 Draw ▭, ▯ and ▫ to show the numbers. Add. Write the sum.

a.
```
  462
+ 287
-----
  ___
```

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

b.
```
  509
+  93
-----
  ___
```

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

c.
```
  267
+ 354
-----
  ___
```

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

d.
```
  454
+  99
-----
  ___
```

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

e.
```
  236
+ 364
-----
  ___
```

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

2 Add.

a.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	5	4
+	3	2	8

b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	5	1	9
+	3	7	5

c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	4	5
+		2	5

d.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	7	4
+	1	5	3

e.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	2	8	6
+	5	6	2

f.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	9	2
+	4	7	0

g.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	5	7
+	4	6	1

h.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	8	3
+	2	9	6

i.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	5	0
+		8	4

j.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	8	2
+	2	3	9

k.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	3	7
+	4	9	6

l.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	5	8
+		9	2

m.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	0	5
+	5	9	6

n.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	2	6	9
+	2	5	4

o.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	2	4	7
+		8	7

3 Add.

a. 732 + 159 = ____	b. 292 + 131 = ____	c. 563 + 247 = ____	d. 208 + 384 = ____
e. 538 + 369 = ____	f. 237 + 76 = ____	g. 273 + 555 = ____	h. 641 + 99 = ____
i. 256 + 256 = ____	j. 361 + 175 = ____	k. 465 + 215 = ____	l. 541 + 159 = ____
m. 809 + 98 = ____	n. 712 + 218 = ____	o. 467 + 295 = ____	p. 574 + 176 = ____
q. 715 + 185 = ____	r. 364 + 159 = ____	s. 227 + 355 = ____	t. 494 + 325 = ____

4 Find the sum of each of the following.

a. 236 + 475 = ______

b. 701 + 99 = ______

c. 498 + 176 = ______

d. 356 + 265 = ______

e. 561 + 275 = ______

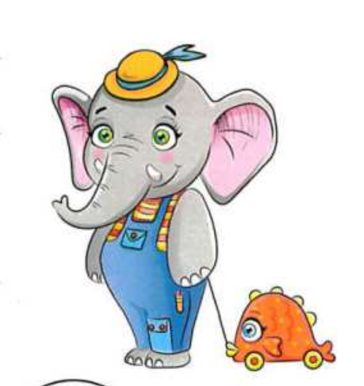
f. 287 + 156 = ______

g. 841 + 29 = ______

h. 404 + 266 = ______

i. 468 + 157 = ______

j. 618 + 92 = ______



Place a smiley face

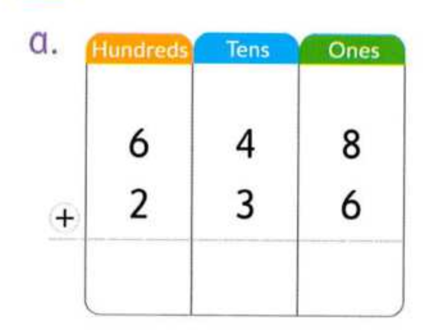
Lessons **89 & 90**

Adding numbers with regrouping

Exercise 18 On Lessons 89 & 90

1 Find the sum.

a.



	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	4	8
+	2	3	6

b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	7	1
+	4	4	8

c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	2	5	6
+	5	4	7

d.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	3	9
+	2	9	5

e.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	0	7
+	5	5	3

f.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	4	2
+	4	5	8

g.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	3	6
+		2	8

h.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	1	9
+	3	9	0

i.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		4	7
+		8	2

j.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	7	3
+	2	1	8

k.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	2	7
+	1	6	6

l.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	6	0
+	5	6	3

m.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	3	1
+	1	9	4

n.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	2	9	5
+	4	8	6

o.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	7	7	1
+		2	9

p.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	8	4
+	2	4	5

q.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	5	6	9
+		5	8

r.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	2	7	0
+	6	8	7

s.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		4	9
+		6	3

t.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	5	0	3
+	3	1	7

u.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	1	8
+	3	9	8

2 Add.

a. 27 + 48 = ______

b. 229 + 562 = ______

c. 75 + 25 = ______

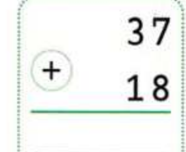
d. 347 + 295 = ______

e. 217 + 664 = ______

f. 479 + 373 = ______

g. 53 + 39 = ______

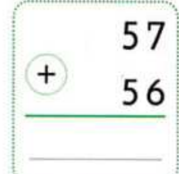
h. 237 + 86 = ______



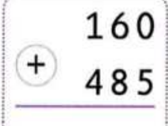
i. 37 + 18 = ______

j. 32 + 18 = ______

k. 29 + 18 = ______



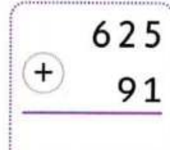
l. 57 + 56 = ______



m. 160 + 485 = ______

n. 678 + 228 = ______

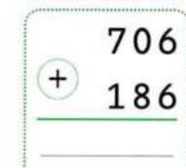
o. 145 + 56 = ______



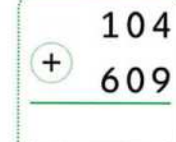
p. 625 + 91 = ______

q. 236 + 285 = ______

r. 290 + 333 = ______

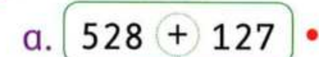


s. 706 + 186 = ______



t. 104 + 609 = ______

3 Match.





a. 528 + 127 •	• 605
b. 352 + 253 •	• 900
c. 284 + 456 •	• 655
d. 550 + 350 •	• 763
e. 79 + 684 •	• 740

4 Choose the correct answer.

a. 376 + 219 = ______

A. 955 **B.** 595 **C.** 559 **D.** 600

b. 268 + 32 = ______

A. 390 **B.** 290 **C.** 200 **D.** 300

c. 555 + 377 = ______

A. 392 **B.** 239 **C.** 932 **D.** 923

d. 89 + 57 = ______

A. 146 **B.** 164 **C.** 461 **D.** 641

e. 215 + 99 = ______

A. 431 **B.** 341 **C.** 314 **D.** 134

5 **Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.**

a. 734 + 66 = 700 ( )

b. 291 + 319 = 538 ( )

c. 545 + 363 = 809 ( )

d. 801 + 99 = 900 ( )

e. 436 + 199 = 635 ( )

f. 275 + 125 = 300 ( )

g. 567 + 179 = 764 ( )

6 **Add. Compare using "> , < or =".**

a. 578  351 345  582

b. 128 + 734 235 + 625

c. 556 + 176 

d.  530 + 70

e. 235 + 165 301  99

f.  36 97 + 63

7 Read each story. Solve the problem.

a. Ali has 627 new stamps, if he had 246 old stamps. How many stamps are in Ali's collection now ?

b. Amir had 437 pounds. His father gave him 380 pounds as a present. How much does Amir have now ?

c. Ayman has 95 pounds and Gamal has 65 pounds. How much money do they have together ?

d. At a school, there are 145 boys and 377 girls. Find the number of all the pupils in this school .



Draft

a.

b.

c.

d.

8 Circle the problem that was not solved correctly.

a.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	8	4
+	4	8	5
	8	6	9

b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	2	8	5
+	3	6	2
	5	4	7

c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	5	4	8
+	2	3	2
	7	8	0

What is the error in the problem ? Correct it.

9 **Add. Estimate using front-end estimation. Estimate using rounding. Choose the closer estimation to the actual sum as the example.**

Add	Front-end estimation	Rounding estimation
Example (1) 17 + 24 41	10 + 20 30 *Think:* Circle the highest place value.	20 + 20 (40) *Think:* Round to the nearest ten or hundred.
a. 62 + 27 ____		
b. 39 + 47 ____		
c. 240 + 380 ____		
d. 190 + 330 ____		
e. 460 + 140 ____		

10 **Draw** ☺ **if the answer of the problem is CORRECT**

Draw  **if the answer of the problem is INCORRECT**

Correct the incorrect ones.

a. Round 45 to the nearest ten

40

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} 160 \\ + \quad 68 \\ \hline 228 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 184 \\ + \quad 59 \\ \hline 233 \end{array}$$

d. Round to the nearest ten to estimate the sum 67 + 38

$60 + 40 = 100$

e. Round to the nearest ten to estimate the difference 86 - 43

$80 - 40 = 40$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} 295 \\ + \ 362 \\ \hline 657 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} 705 \\ + \ 185 \\ \hline 880 \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} 250 \\ + \ 268 \\ \hline 518 \end{array}$$

i. Ali read two books. The number of pages of one of them is 73 pages and the number of pages of the other one is 69 pages.
How many pages did Ali read ?

73 + 69 = 142 pages





Assessment Chapter 3

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. What is the sum 549 + 328 ?

A. 867 B. 977
C. 877 D. 967

b. What is the sum 652 + 154 ?

A. 906 B. 806
C. 506 D. 106

c. What is the sum **246 + 357** ?

A. 603 B. 593
C. 503 D. 600

d. 76 rounded to the nearest ten equals ____

A. 60 B. 70
C. 80 D. 90

e. 680 rounded to the nearest hundred equals ____

A. 600 B. 700
C. 800 D. 900

f. What is the estimation of the sum **16 + 53** ?
"By using rounding to the nearest ten"

A. 60 B. 70
C. 80 D. 90

g. What is the estimation of the difference **280 − 110** ?
"By using front-end strategy"

A. 100 B. 200
C. 300 D. 400

h. A garden has 259 apple trees and 348 orange trees. How many trees are there in this garden ?

A. 697 B. 597
C. 507 D. 607

2 Round each number to the nearest ten to estimate the sum or the difference. Then add or subtract.

a.
12 → ☐
+ 29 → + ☐
____ ☐

b.
48 → ☐
− 23 → − ☐
____ ☐

c.
17 → ☐
+ 28 → + ☐
____ ☐



3 **Round each number to the nearest hundred to estimate the sum or the difference. Then add or subtract.**

a.
$$\begin{array}{r} 180 \\ +\ 280 \\ \hline ____ \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{r} \square \\ +\ \square \\ \hline \square \end{array}$$

b.
$$\begin{array}{r} 290 \\ -\ 130 \\ \hline ____ \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{r} \square \\ -\ \square \\ \hline \square \end{array}$$

c.
$$\begin{array}{r} 140 \\ +\ 190 \\ \hline ____ \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{r} \square \\ +\ \square \\ \hline \square \end{array}$$

---

4 **Complete.**

a. The rounding of 19 to the nearest ten is ________

b. The rounding of 251 to the nearest hundred is ________

c. The estimation of 351 by using front-end strategy is ________

d. The estimation of 89 by using front-end strategy is ________

e. ________ is the rounding of 98 to the nearest ten.

---

5 **Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.**

a. 251 + 319 > 308 + 242 ( )

b. 536 + 264 = 700 ( )

c. 200 is the rounding of 250 to the nearest hundred. ( )

d. The rounding of 84 to the nearest ten is 80 ( )

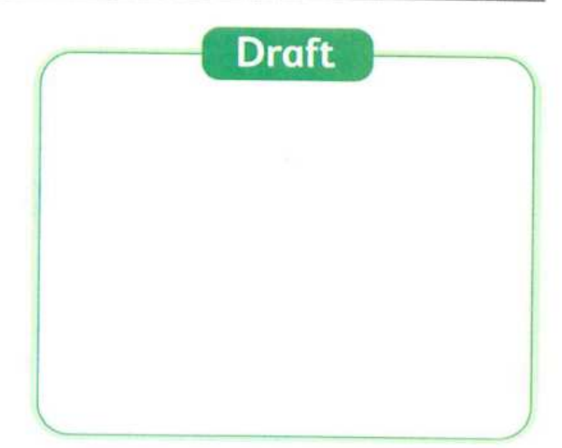
e. 5 tens and 17 ones = 6 tens and 7 ones. ( )

---

6 Mona has 325 pounds, her father gives her 175 pounds. **How much money does Mona have now ?**

____

____



Accumulative Assessment

Till chapter 3

1 Complete.

a. 200 L.E. + 100 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 20 L.E. = ______ L.E.

b. 17 , 20 , 23 , 26 , ______ , ______ , ______ (in the same pattern)

c. 76 L.E. – 25 L.E. = ______ L.E.

d. The rounding of 84 to the nearest ten is ______

e. 76 + 45 = ______

f. 20 L.E. + 10 L.E. + ______ L.E. = 35 L.E.

g. An even number + an odd number = an ______ number.



2 Choose the correct answer.

a. Which of the following patterns is following the rule – 5 ?

A. 30 , 35 , 40 , 45 , 50 **B.** 54 , 50 , 46 , 42 , 38

C. 50 , 45 , 40 , 35 , 30 **D.** 63 , 60 , 57 , 54 , 51

b. What is the rounding of 350 to the nearest hundred ?

A. 300 **B.** 400 **C.** 500 **D.** 600

c. The estimation of 398 by using front-end strategy is ______

A. 300 **B.** 400 **C.** 500 **D.** 600

d. Which of the following is an even number ?

A. 33 **B.** 71 **C.** 9 **D.** 14

e. All the following numbers are even except ______

A. 10 **B.** 8 **C.** 3 **D.** 6

3 **Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.**

a. 29 is an even number. ( )

b. The rounding of 81 to the nearest ten is 80 ( )

c. 356 + 124 > 400 + 80 ( )

d. 50 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E. = 76 L.E. ( )

e. The addition equation of the array is 4 by 3 ( )

f. 75 L.E. – 30 L.E. = 105 L.E. ( )

g. The numbers 0 , 2 , 4 , 6 , 8 , 10 are in the same pattern. ( )

4 **Find.**

a. 26 + 75 = ____

b. 139 + 292 = ____

c. 506 + 94 = ____

d. 38 + 7 = ____

5 **Build the array according to its name.**

a. 2 by 3

b. 4 by 2

6 In a primary school, there are 256 boys and 314 girls. **Find the number of all the pupils in the school.**

____

____

Draft

CHAPTER



Outcomes and key vocabulary of chapter four

Lesson 91

Outcomes :
- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Create addition and subtraction sentences using fact families.
- Explain the relationship between addition and subtraction.

Key vocabulary :
- Fact family
- Addend
- Inverse

Lessons 92 & 93

Outcomes :
- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Use a number line to subtract.
- Investigate the relationship between addition and subtraction using a number line.
- Solve story problems involving subtraction.
- Identify words that signal them to subtract to solve a problem.

Key vocabulary :
- Review vocabulary as needed.

Lessons 94 & 95

Outcomes :
- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Decompose 2-digit numbers into combinations of tens and ones.
- Explain how decomposing numbers can be helpful.
- Apply mental math strategies to subtract by tens or hundreds.
- Use known subtraction answers to solve new problems.

Key vocabulary :
- Decompose
- Decomposing
- Cluster problem

Lesson 96

Outcomes :
- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Use place value models to regroup and subtract.
- Subtract 2-digit numbers with regrouping.
- Define regrouping.

Key vocabulary :
- Review vocabulary as needed.

Lessons 97 & 98

Outcomes :
- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Use place value models to regroup and subtract.
- Subtract 2- and 3-digit numbers with regrouping.
- Apply strategies to estimate differences.

Key vocabulary :
- Subtraction
- Difference
- Minuend
- Subtrahend

Lessons 99 & 100

Outcomes :
- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Subtract 2- and 3-digit numbers with regrouping.
- Apply strategies to estimate differences.

Key vocabulary :
- Review vocabulary as needed.

Lesson 91

Fact families

Learn

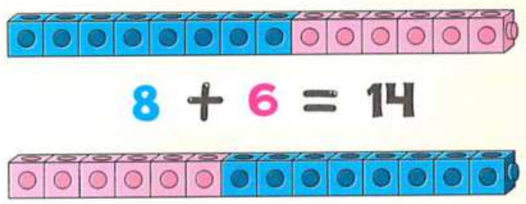
A fact family is a set of related facts.

These four facts form a fact family for 6 , 8 and 14.

The addition and subtraction are related to each other and they are the inverse or opposite.

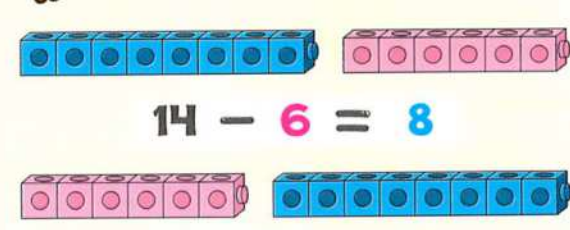


Remember that the order does not matter in addition (8 + 6 = 6 + 8) but the order in subtraction matters (14 – 6 is not equal to 6 –14)



$8 + 6 = 14$

$6 + 8 = 14$



$14 - 6 = 8$

$14 - 8 = 6$

Example

Write the fact family of the numbers 3 , 4 and 7.

Solution 

- $3 + 4 = 7$
- $7 - 3 = 4$
- $4 + 3 = 7$
- $7 - 4 = 3$

Check

Write the fact family of each of the following.

a. 5 , 2 and 7

_____ + _____ = _____

_____ + _____ = _____

_____ – _____ = _____

_____ – _____ = _____

b. 9 , 6 and 15

_____ + _____ = _____

_____ + _____ = _____

_____ – _____ = _____

_____ – _____ = _____

Notes for parents

- Give your child 15 objects such as pennies.
- Ask your child to write or say the fact family for 7 , 8 and 15. (7 + 8 = 15 , 8 + 7 = 15 , 15 – 8 = 7 , 15 – 7 = 8)

Exercise 19

Fact families

On Lesson **91**

1 Complete the fact families.

a.

6 + 7 = ____ 13 – 7 = ____

7 + 6 = ____ 13 – 6 = ____

b.

8 + 4 = ____ 12 – 8 = ____

4 + 8 = ____ 12 – 4 = ____

c.

9 + 5 = ____ 14 – 5 = ____

5 + 9 = ____ 14 – 9 = ____

d.

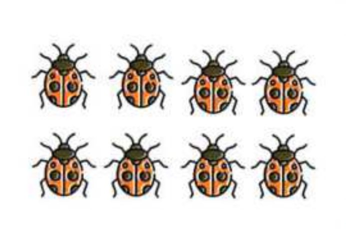
7 + 9 = ____ 16 – 7 = ____

9 + 7 = ____ 16 – 9 = ____

The order of number sentences may vary.

2 Complete the fact families.

a.



2 + ____ = ____

____ + ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

b.



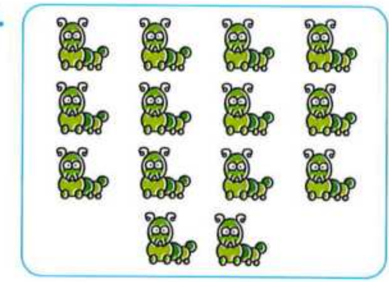
4 + ____ = ____

____ + ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

c.



____ + ____ = ____

____ + ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

Lessons 92 & 93

- Subtracting using number line
- Solving subtraction story problems

Learn 1 Subtracting using number line

You can **count back** or **count on** to find **a difference**.

Subtract 12 - 5

First way

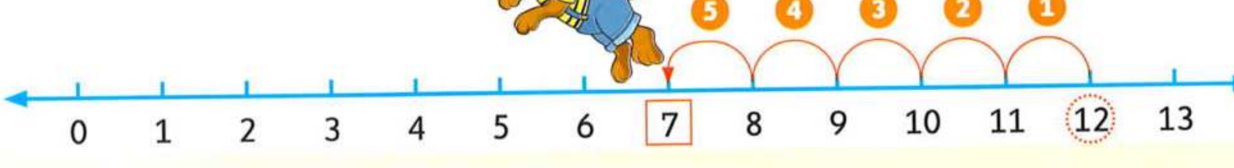
I start at 5 (smaller number) and **count on** to 12 , I will make 7 jumps
Then 12 – 5 = 7

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13

Second way

I start at 12 (greater number) and **count back** 5, I will land on 7
Then 12 – 5 = 7



Check

1 Count on to subtract using the number line.

a. 14 – 6 = ____

6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14

b. 15 – 8 = ____

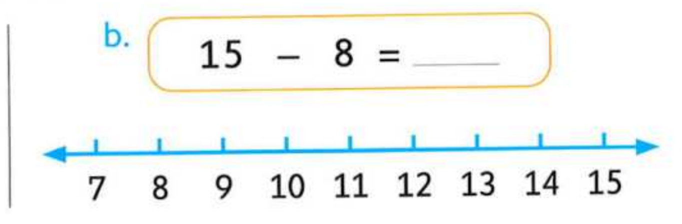
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

2 Count back to subtract using the number line.

a. 14 – 6 = ____

6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14

b. 15 – 8 = ____



Notes for parents

- Ask your child to tell you how to count on and count back using the number line to find the difference 11 – 2.

Learn 2 Solving subtraction story problems

39 geese were on a lawn.

12 of them flew away.

How many geese are left on the lawn ?





- Understand
- Plan
- Solve



Understand

- **What do you want to find out ?** Circle the question.
- **What fact do you need ?** Underline them.



Plan

- **Write a number sentence to solve.** "The greater number is written in the first place" 39 − 12 = ?



Solve

- **You can use one of these different ways to solve the problem.**

First way

Decompose by drawing sticks for tens and small squares for ones for the first number, then take away the second number to subtract.

39 − 12 = 27



Tens	Ones
▯▯	□□□□□ □□

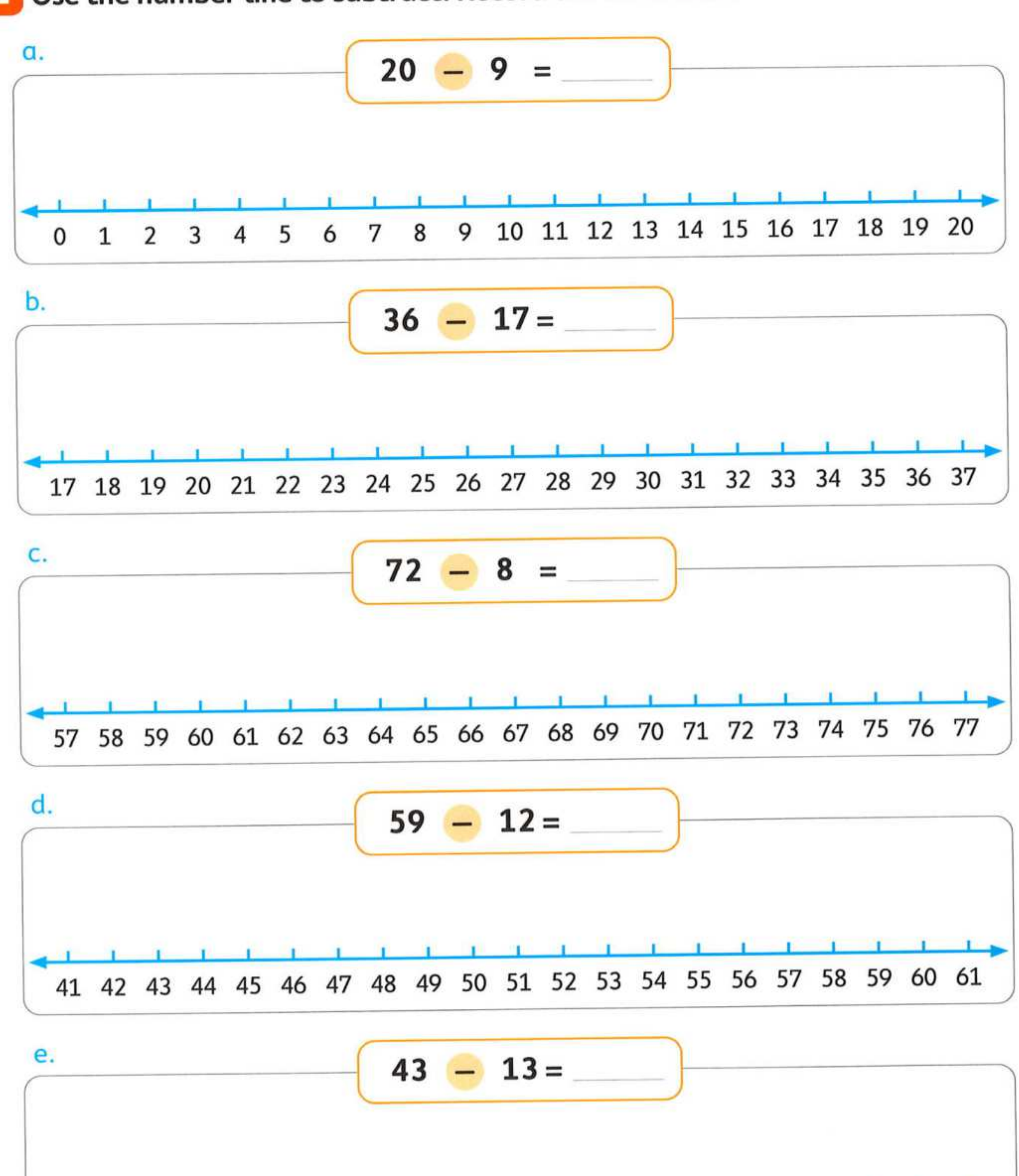
• In this lesson, your child will use one of the strategies he/she has studied before to solve subtraction story problems.

Exercise 20

- **Subtracting using number line**
- **Solving subtraction story problems**

On Lessons 92&93

1 Use the number line to subtract. Record the difference.



2 Rami had 98 L.E. He gave 43 L.E. to his brother Sami.

How much money does Rami have now ?

---

3 The bakery made 85 cupcakes. He sold 64 of them.

How many cupcakes are left ?

---

4 There are 48 children in a bus, 28 of them are girls.

How many boys are there ?

---

5 76 cars were in the cars park.

13 cars went away.

How many cars are there in the cars park now ?

6 Sama has 57 marbles. Her sister Rana has 32 marbles.

How many more marbles does Sama have ?

---

7 A school library has 170 books.
One day, some pupils borrowed 30 books.

How many books are left in the school library that day?

---

8 Hany has 46 marbles. He gave 25 marbles to his sister Hana.

How many marbles are left with Hany ?

---

9 Esslam has 100 pounds. He wants to buy a toy for 130 pounds.

How much money does he need ?

10 There are 365 days in one year. 124 days have passed since the beginning of the year.

How many days are left in the year ?

---

11 Bassem's book has 370 pages. He has already read 150 pages.

How many pages does Bassem have left to read ?

---

12 The school library has 975 books for rent. During one week, 320 books were rented.

How many books are left ?

---

13 A school has 440 pupils. 210 of them are boys.

How many girls are in the school ?

Place a smiley face

Lessons 94 & 95

• Decomposing 2-digit numbers
• Cluster problem

Learn 1 Decomposing 2-digit number

Decomposing is to break up numbers into small parts to make them easier to work with.

Some ways to decompose 

43 → 10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 3

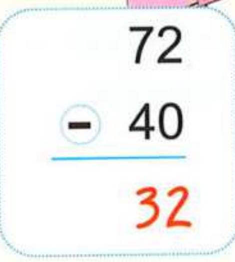
40 + 3 | 30 + 13 | 20 + 23 | 10 + 33



Subtract whole tens

How to subtract whole tens ?

Subtracting tens changes only the tens digit and the ones place does not change.



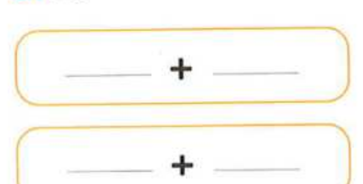


Example

35 − 10 = 25	84 − 20 = 64	72 − 40 = 32
The tens place decreases by 1	The tens place decreases by 2	The tens place decreases by 4

Check

Decompose the numbers with 2 different ways.



a. 25

____ + ____

____ + ____

b. 46

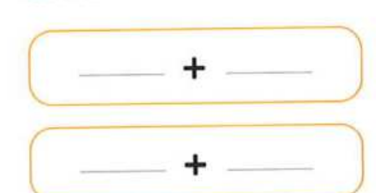
____ + ____

____ + ____

c. 73

____ + ____

____ + ____



Notes for parents

• Ask your child to decompose the numbers and focus on the combinations that include multiples of 10 and extra ones.

Learn 2 Cluster problem

Cluster problem is a set of three or more problems that are related to each other. Cluster problem uses the fact from the first problem to solve mentally the rest problems which are more difficult.

How to solve a cluster problem ?

64 − 35 = ?

First fact

Subtract ten

64 − 10 = 54

Subtract 1 more ten | Subtract 1 more ten

64 − 20 = 44

Subtract 1 more ten | Subtract 1 more ten

64 − 30 = 34

Subtract 4 more ones | Subtract 4 more ones

64 − 34 = 30

From the last problem, you can deduce mentally that :

64 − 35 = 29

Check

Complete.

- 63 – 10 = ______
- 63 – 20 = ______
- 63 – 30 = ______
- 63 – 33 = ______

  So, 63 – 34 = ______

- Write a cluster problem and ask your child to solve it.
- Have your child focus on the first fact problem and use it to solve the rest problems.

Exercise 21

- **Decomposing 2-digit numbers**
- **Cluster problem**

On Lessons 94&95

1 Decompose the number with 2 different ways as the example.

Answers may vary.

Example



20 + 8 | 10 + 18

a.   

b.   

c.   

2 Complete.

a.

84 = 80 + ___

84 = 70 + ___

84 = ___ + 34

b.

39 = ___ + 9

39 = 10 + ___

39 = ___ + 19

c.

71 = ___ + 70

___ + 11 = 71

41 + ___ = 71

d.

___ + 12 = 52

___ + 20 = 52

52 = 40 + ___

e.

___ + 33 = 63

63 = 10 + ___

___ + 23 = 63

f.

94 = ___ + 40

60 + ___ = 94

94 = ___ + 24

g.

74 = ___ + 4

74 = 20 + ___

74 = 14 + ___

h.

94 = 90 + ___

24 + ___ = 94

10 + ___ = 94

i.

78 = 8 + ___

78 = 20 + ___

78 = 18 + ___

j.

49 = 19 + ___

39 + ___ = 49

___ + 29 = 49

k.

3 + ___ = 53

___ + 40 = 53

___ + 33 = 53

l.

66 = ___ + 16

26 + ___ = 66

66 = ___ + 6

3 Subtract.

a.

$$\begin{array}{r} 43 \\ -\ 10 \\ \hline __ \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} 68 \\ -\ 30 \\ \hline __ \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 75 \\ -\ 50 \\ \hline __ \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 36 \\ -\ 20 \\ \hline __ \end{array}$$

e. 51 − 40 = ___

f. 17 − 10 = ___

g. 23 − 20 = ___

h. 90 − 60 = ___

4 Solve each cluster problem.

a.

$42 - 10 =$ ____

$42 - 20 =$ ____

$42 - 30 =$ ____

$42 - 32 =$ ____

Deduce :

$42 - 33 =$ ____

b.

$89 - 10 =$ ____

$89 - 20 =$ ____

$89 - 30 =$ ____

$89 - 39 =$ ____

Deduce :

$89 - 41 =$ ____

c.

$54 - 10 =$ ____

$54 - 20 =$ ____

$54 - 30 =$ ____

$54 - 34 =$ ____

Deduce :

$54 - 36 =$ ____

d.

$93 - 10 =$ ____

$93 - 20 =$ ____

$93 - 30 =$ ____

$93 - 53 =$ ____

Deduce :

$93 - 56 =$ ____

e.

$67 - 10 =$ ____

$67 - 30 =$ ____

$67 - 50 =$ ____

$67 - 57 =$ ____

Deduce :

$67 - 58 =$ ____

f.

$79 - 10 =$ ____

$79 - 20 =$ ____

$79 - 40 =$ ____

$79 - 49 =$ ____

Deduce :

$79 - 50 =$ ____

5 Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.

a. $34 = 20 + 14$ (   )

b. $75 = 50 + 10 + 5$ (   )

c. If $85 - 45 = 40$, then $85 - 46 = 41$ (   )

d. $30 + 9 = 39$ (   )

e. If $68 - 48 = 20$, then $68 - 49 = 19$ (   )

f. $20 + 10 + 10 + 4 = 54$ (   )

g. If $75 - 35 = 40$, then $75 - 40 = 35$ (   )

Place a smiley face

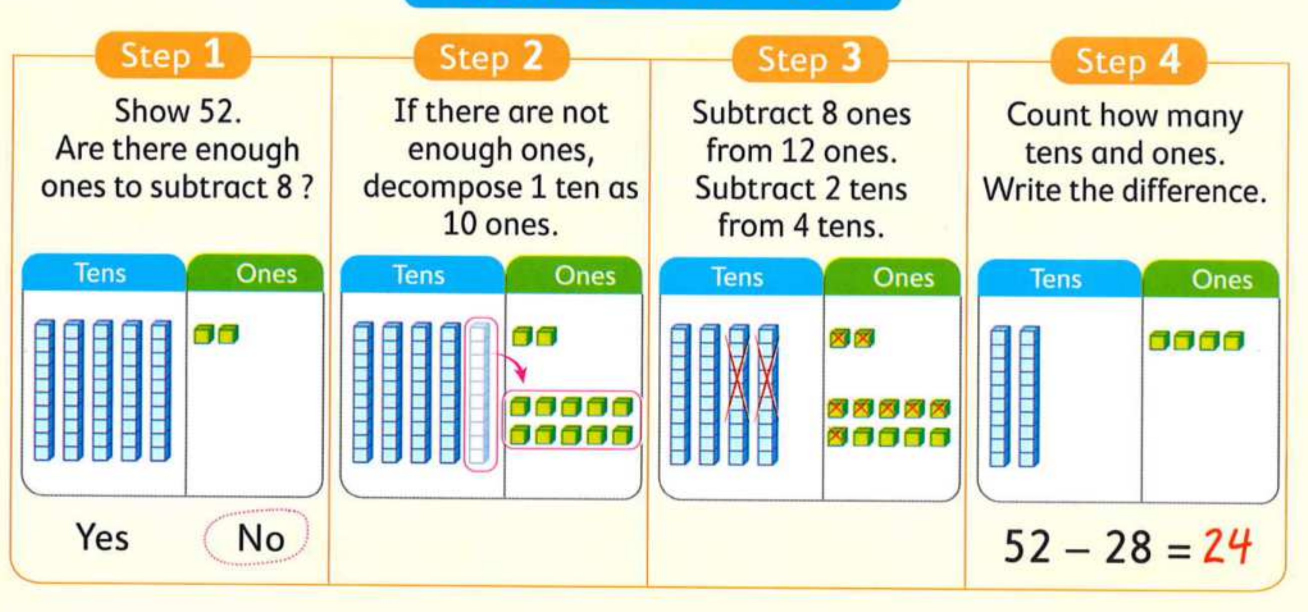
Lesson **96**

Subtracting 2-digit numbers with regrouping

Learn 1 Subtracting using modeling

You can use drawings to model regrouping when you subtract 2-digit numbers.





Check

Subtract. Write the difference.

a. 64 – 17 = ____

Tens	Ones

b. 42 – 9 = ____

Tens	Ones

c. 71 – 36 = ____

Tens	Ones

Notes for parents

- Let your child know that when the ones are not enough to subtract, he/she needs to regroup 1 ten as 10 ones.

Learn 2 Subtracting using standard method

You can use standard method to subtract 2-digit numbers with regrouping. (Decompose ones)

Subtract 74 – 29

Step 1

- There is no enough ones to subtract 9.
- Decompose 1 ten as 10 ones
  74 becomes 6 tens and 14 ones.
- Subtract the ones
  14 – 9 = 5

Tens	Ones
6 7̸	14 4̸
– 2	9
	5

Step 2

- Subtract the tens.
  6 – 2 = 4

Tens	Ones
6 7̸	14 4̸
– 2	9
4	5

So,
```
   6 14
   7̸ 4̸
 − 2 9
 ─────
   4 5
```

Example

Subtract.

a.
```
   32
 − 17
 ────
 ____
```

b.
```
   50
 −  6
 ────
 ____
```

c. 47 – 18 = ____

d. 91 – 38 = ____

Solution

a.
```
  2 12
  3̸ 2̸
− 1 7
─────
  1 5
```

b.
```
  4 10
  5̸ 0̸
−   6
─────
  4 4
```

c. $\overset{3\ 17}{4̸7̸}$ – 1 8 = 29

d. $\overset{8\ 11}{9̸1̸}$ – 3 8 = 53

Check

Subtract.

a.
```
   7 0
 − 5 1
 ─────
 _____
```

b.
```
   2 2
 −   9
 ─────
 _____
```

c. 53 – 35 = ____

d. 64 – 45 = ____

Notes for parents

- Remind your child that he/she should subtract ones first, then tens.

Exercise 22

Subtracting 2-digit numbers with regrouping

On Lesson **96**

1 Draw ▯ and □ to show numbers. Subtract. Write the difference as the example.

Example

$$\begin{array}{r} 30 \\ -\ 12 \\ \hline 18 \end{array}$$

Tens	Ones
▯ ~~▯~~ ▯ →	☒ ☒ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □

a.

$$\begin{array}{r} 43 \\ -\ 25 \\ \hline ___ \end{array}$$

Tens	Ones

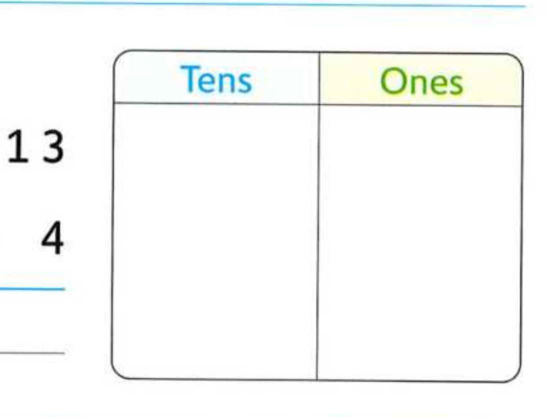
b.

$$\begin{array}{r} 67 \\ -\ 28 \\ \hline ___ \end{array}$$

Tens	Ones

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ -\ 4 \\ \hline ___ \end{array}$$



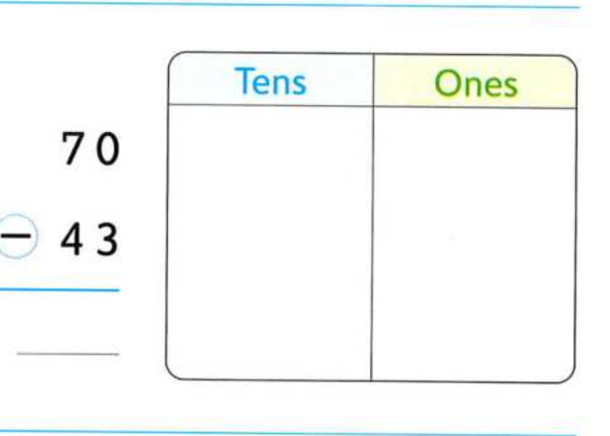
d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 95 \\ -\ 29 \\ \hline ___ \end{array}$$

Tens	Ones

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} 70 \\ -\ 43 \\ \hline ___ \end{array}$$



f.

$$\begin{array}{r} 55 \\ -\ 27 \\ \hline ___ \end{array}$$

Tens	Ones

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} 81 \\ -\ 35 \\ \hline ___ \end{array}$$

Tens	Ones

2 Subtract.

a.

	Tens	Ones
	5	2
−	3	6

b.

	Tens	Ones
	7	1
−	2	8

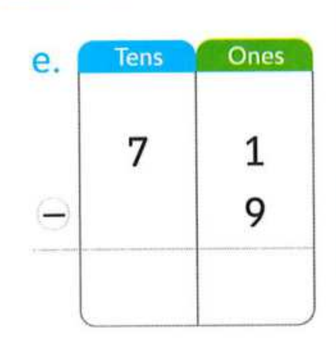
c.

	Tens	Ones
	3	4
−	1	9

d.

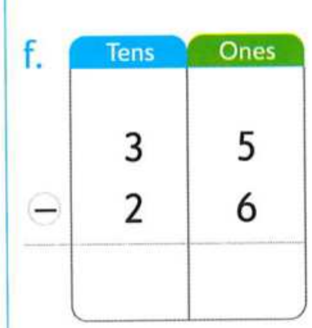
	Tens	Ones
	2	7
−	1	8

e.



	Tens	Ones
	7	1
−		9

f.



	Tens	Ones
	3	5
−	2	6

g.

	Tens	Ones
	7	3
−	2	4

h.

	Tens	Ones
	5	0
−	2	4

i.

	Tens	Ones
	4	5
−	2	8

j.

	Tens	Ones
	8	4
−	3	7

k.

	Tens	Ones
	3	2
−		8

l.

	Tens	Ones
	4	6
−	3	9

m.

	Tens	Ones
	4	0
−	2	7

n.

	Tens	Ones
	3	5
−	1	8

o.

	Tens	Ones
	2	1
−	1	5

p.

	Tens	Ones
	6	0
−	2	8

3 Subtract.

a. 32 − 16 = ____

b. 70 − 36 = ____

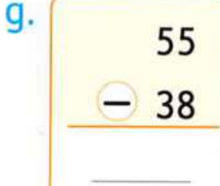
c. 44 − 27 = ____

d. 75 − 57 = ____

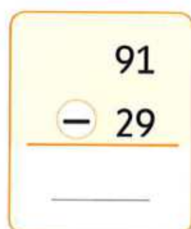
e. 43 − 17 = ____

f. 81 − 75 = ____

g. 55 − 38 = ____



h. 91 − 29 = ____

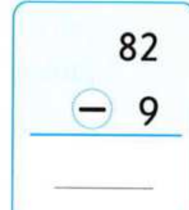


i. 54 − 35 = ____

j. 92 − 66 = ____

k. 80 − 35 = ____

l. 82 − 9 = ____



m. 65 − 56 = ____

n. 23 − 4 = ____

o. 30 − 17 = ____

p. 73 − 26 = ____

4 Subtract.

a. 36 − 27 = ____

b. 50 − 34 = ____

c. 23 − 18 = ____

d. 32 − 23 = ____

e. 53 − 47 = ____

f. 90 − 76 = ____

g. 24 − 5 = ____

h. 32 − 8 = ____

i. 75 − 38 = ____

j. 63 − 59 = ____

5 Join.

a. 31 − 29 b. 75 − 56 c. 54 − 45 d. 70 − 46

19 2 24 9



Lessons 97 & 98

Subtracting 3-digit numbers with regrouping

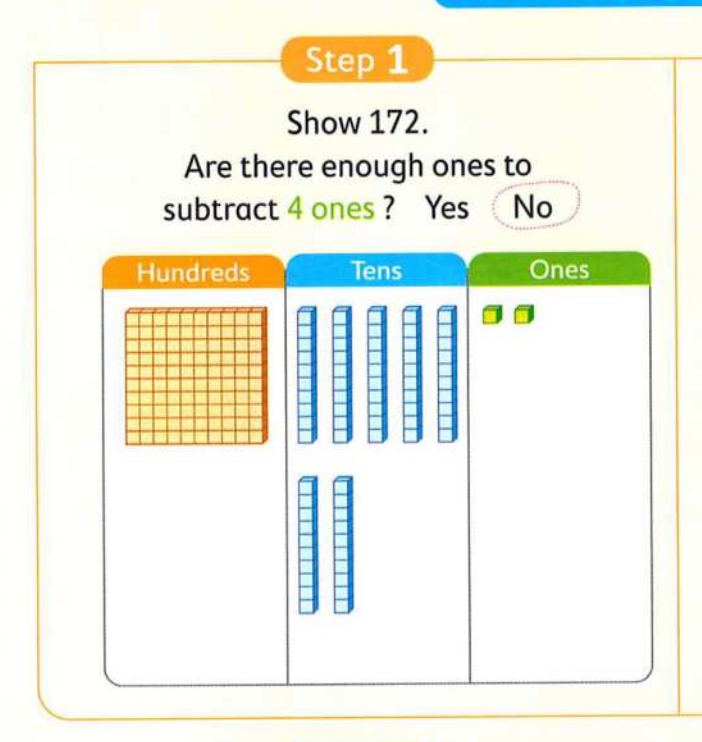
Learn 1 Subtracting using modeling

In this lesson, you will use drawings to model regrouping when you subtract 3-digit numbers.

Subtract 172 - 54

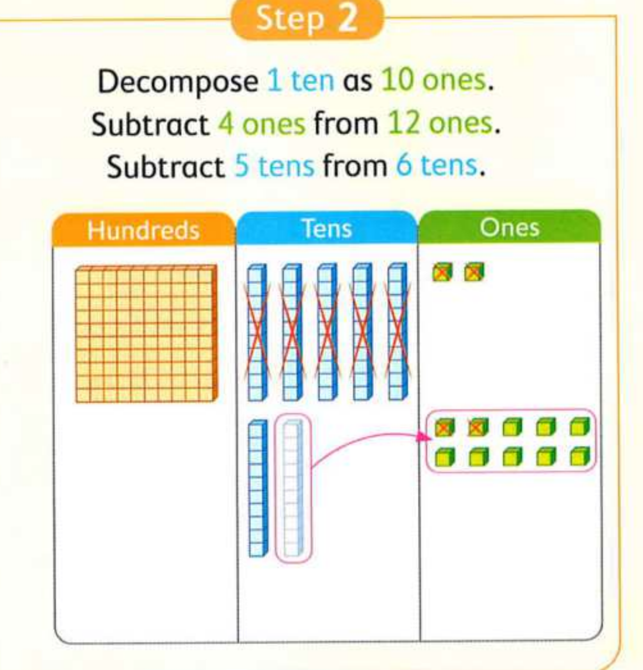
Step 1

Show 172.
Are there enough ones to subtract 4 ones? Yes (No)



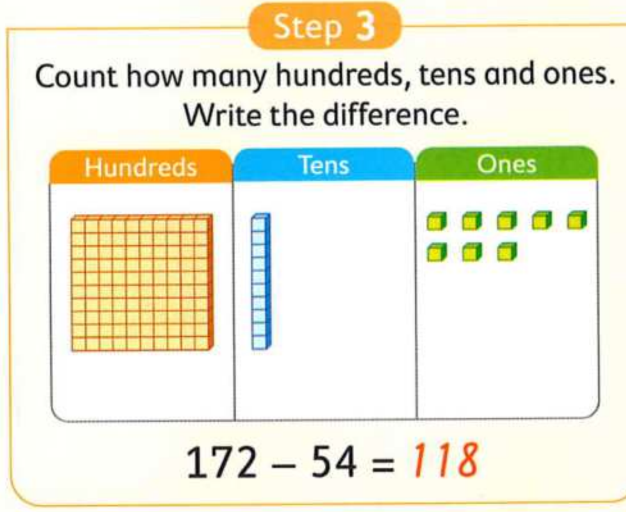
Step 2

Decompose 1 ten as 10 ones.
Subtract 4 ones from 12 ones.
Subtract 5 tens from 6 tens.

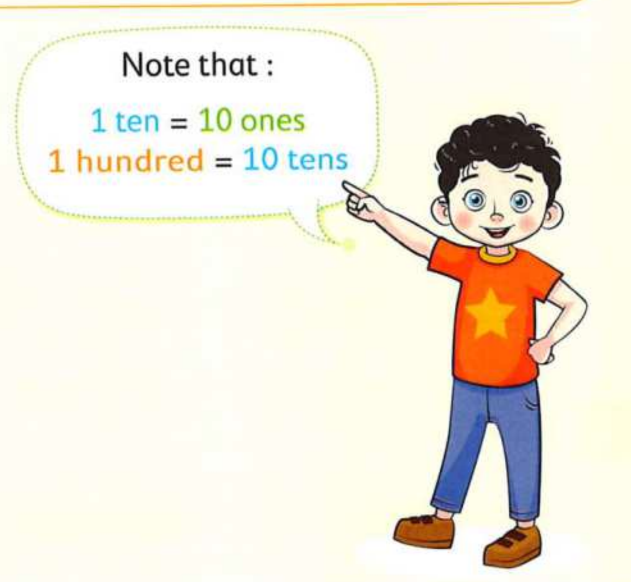


Step 3

Count how many hundreds, tens and ones.
Write the difference.



172 – 54 = *118*



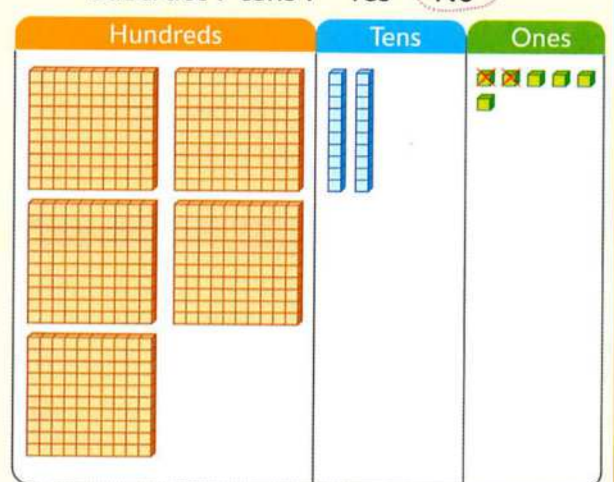
Notes for parents

- Ask your child to show you how to subtract 43 – 18 with steps.

Subtract 526 − 192

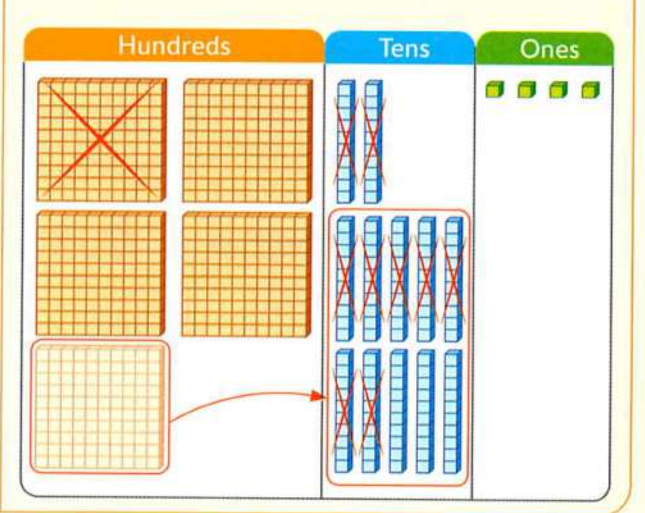
Step 1

Show 526.
Subtract 2 ones from 6 ones.
Are there enough tens to subtract 9 tens? Yes (No)



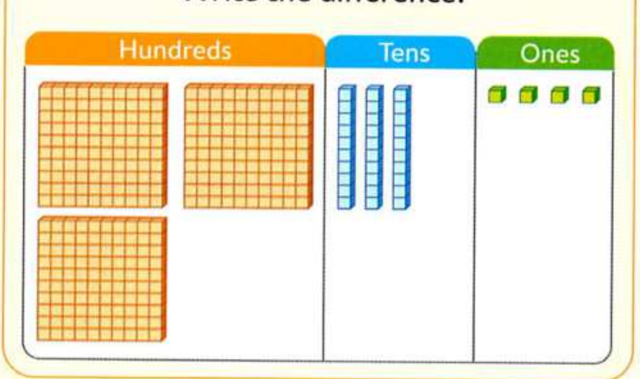
Step 2

Decompose 1 hundred as 10 tens.
Subtract 9 tens from 12 tens.
Subtract 1 hundred from 4 hundreds.



Step 3

Count how many hundreds, tens and ones.
Write the difference.



526 − 192 = 334

Remember to start subtracting the ones then the tens, finally the hundreds.



Check

Subtract.

a.
```
  5 6 1
− 2 3 4
  _____
```

b.
```
  4 0 0
− 2 5 5
  _____
```

c. 954 − 371 = ____

d. 421 − 234 = ____

• Tell your child that some problems need regrouping tens and hundreds at the same time.



Learn 2 Subtracting 3-digit numbers using standard method

You can use standard method to subtract 3-digit numbers with regroping.

Decompose tens

Subtract 571 - 234

Step 1

There is no enough ones to subtract 4.
Decompose 1 ten as 10 ones.
71 became 6 tens and 11 ones.
Subtract the ones 11 – 4 = 7

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		6	11
	5	~~7~~	~~1~~
−	2	3	4
			7

Step 2

Subtract the tens.
6 – 3 = 3

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		6	11
	5	~~7~~	~~1~~
−	2	3	4
		3	7

Step 3

Subtract the hundreds.
5 – 2 = 3

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		6	11
	5	~~7~~	~~1~~
−	2	3	4
	3	3	7

Decompose hundreds

Subtract 738 - 274

Step 1

Subtract the ones.
8 – 4 = 4

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	7	3	8
−	2	7	4
			4

Step 2

There is no enough tens to subtract 7.
Decompose 1 hundred as 10 tens.
738 became 6 hundreds, 13 tens and 8 ones.
Subtract the tens 13 – 7 = 6

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	13	
	~~7~~	~~3~~	8
−	2	7	4
		6	4

Step 3

Subtract the hundreds.
6 – 2 = 4

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	13	
	~~7~~	~~3~~	8
−	2	7	4
	4	6	4

Notes for parents

- Remind your child that he/she should subtract ones first, then tens and hundreds.

Example

Subtract.

a.
```
    753
 −  236
 ______
```

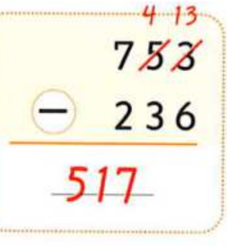
b.
```
    904
 −  371
 ______
```

c. 345 − 136 = ______

d. 500 − 246 = ______

Solution

a.



```
    4 13
   7 5̸ 3̸
 −  2 3 6
 ________
    517
```

b.
```
   8 10
   9̸ 0̸ 4
 −  3 7 1
 ________
    533
```

c. 3 15 / 34̸5̸ − 136 = 209

d. 4 9 10 / 5̸0̸0̸ − 246 = 254

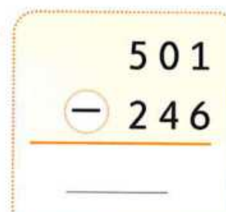
Check

Subtract.

a.
```
    370
 −  246
 ______
```

b.
```
    200
 −   94
 ______
```

c.

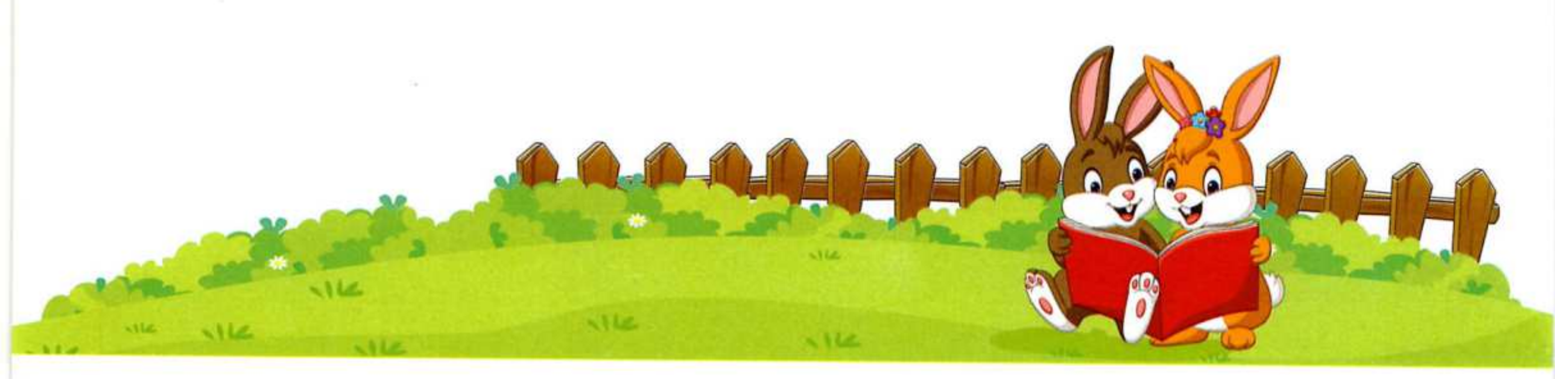


```
    501
 −  246
 ______
```

d.
```
    953
 −  317
 ______
```

e. 461 − 324 = ______

f. 742 − 555 = ______



• Ask your child why he/she needs to decompose hundreds.

Exercise 23

Subtracting 3-digit numbers with regrouping

On Lessons 97&98

1 Draw ▭, ▯ and ▫ to show numbers. Subtract. Write the difference.

a.

$$\begin{array}{r} 282 \\ -\ 46 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

______

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} 440 \\ -\ 119 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

______

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 573 \\ -\ 215 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

______

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 718 \\ -\ 326 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

______

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} 503 \\ -\ 41 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

______

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} 456 \\ - \ 173 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} 123 \\ - \ 84 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} 631 \\ - \ 369 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

i.

$$\begin{array}{r} 700 \\ - \ 245 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

j.

$$\begin{array}{r} 303 \\ - \ 156 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

2 Subtract.

a.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	4	8
−	1	6	7

b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	9	5	9
−	4	8	3

c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	2	8	9
−	1	9	8

d.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	2	5
−		7	1

e.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	8	0	8
−	4	4	4

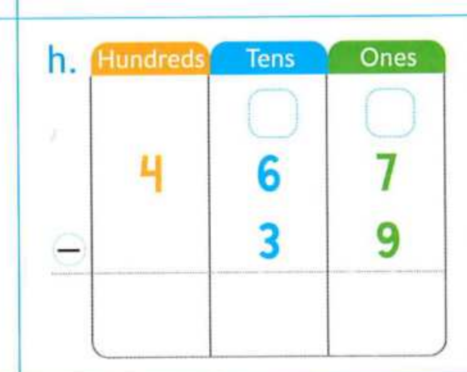
f.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	7	1	5
−		3	5

g.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	8	5
−	2	7	8

h.



	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	6	7
−		3	9

i.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	7	7	6
−	2	5	8

j.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	7	1
−	1	3	6

k.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	2	7
−	4	7	3

l.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	5	0	0
−	3	7	8

m.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	7	5	1
−	2	3	4

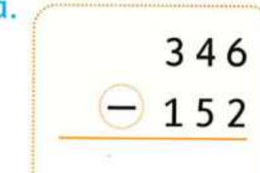
n.

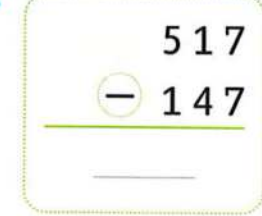
	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	7	4
−	3	4	7

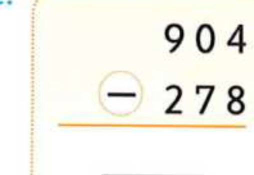
o.

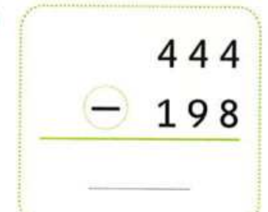
	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	0	1
−	1	3	4

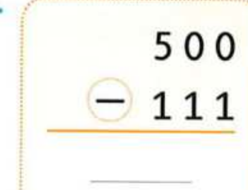
3 Subtract.

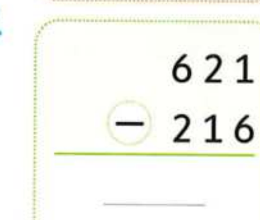
a.

346 − 152 = ____

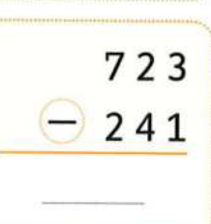
b.

517 − 147 = ____

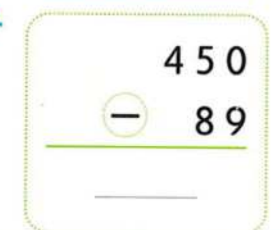
c.

904 − 278 = ____

d.

444 − 198 = ____

e.

500 − 111 = ____

f.

621 − 216 = ____

g.

723 − 241 = ____

h.

450 − 89 = ____

i. 909 − 136 = ____

4 Subtract.

a. 231 − 156 ____

b. 513 − 315 ____

c. 624 − 462 ____

d. 412 − 304 ____

e. 701 − 399 ____

f. 843 − 425 ____

g. 432 − 376 ____

h. 951 − 519 ____

i. 600 − 237 ____

j. 400 − 97 ____

5 Match.

a.	732 − 624	85
b.	121 − 36	107
c.	905 − 821	108
d.	200 − 93	84



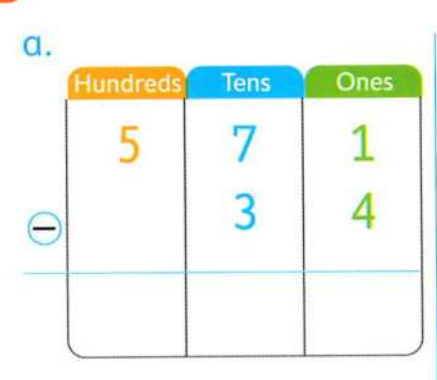
Lessons 99 & 100

More exercises on subtracting numbers with regrouping

Exercise 24 On Lessons 99 & 100

1 Subtract.

a.



	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	5	7	1
−		3	4

b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	9	2
−		5	8

c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	7	4
−	1	6	5

d.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	6	4
−		3	8

e.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	1	2
−	1	7	1

f.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	3	7
−	5	4	3

g.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	0	5
−	1	3	2

h.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	5	3
−	1	1	7

i.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	9	1	7
−		2	5

j.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	8	8	5
−	3	1	6

k.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	9	0	4
−		2	4

l.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	1	8
−	2	9	8

2 Subtract.

a. 91 − 42 = ____

b. 36 − 9 = ____

c. 30 − 15 = ____

d. 42 − 24 = ____

e. 156 − 28 = ____

f. 309 − 41 = ____

g. 239 − 159 = ____

h. 670 − 237 = ____

i. 264 − 158 = ____

j. 418 − 238 = ____

k. 657 − 238 = ____

l. 712 − 420 = ____

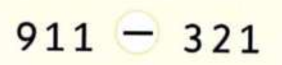
m. 83 − 24 ____

n. 26 − 8 ____

o. 520 − 370 ____

p. 831 − 190 ____

q. 813 − 504 ____

r. 
911 − 321 ____

s. 775 − 258 ____

t. 742 − 351 ____

u. 94 − 67 ____

v. 124 − 38 ____

w. 100 − 34 ____

x. 911 − 387 ____

3 Choose the correct answer.

a. 735 − 217 = ______

A. 815 B. 581 C. 518 D. 158

b. 804 − 376 = ______

A. 284 B. 842 C. 248 D. 428

c. 121 − 34 = ______

A. 87 B. 78 C. 708 D. 807

d. 91 − 37 = ______

A. 128 B. 54 C. 45 D. 66

e. 400 − 186 = ______

A. 386 B. 124 C. 214 D. 241

4 Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.

a. 72 − 27 = 55 (   )

b. 132 − 96 = 36 (   )

c. 200 − 81 = 19 (   )

d. 734 − 215 = 519 (   )

e. 7 hundreds − 536 = 164 (   )

f. 30 tens − 157 = 127 (   )

g. 751 − 517 = 243 (   )

h. 632 − 263 = 369 (   )

i. 901 − 109 = 792 (   )

j. 70 − 7 = 77 (   )



5 Read each story. Solve the problem.

a. Ahmed had 474 L.E. He gave Omar 225 L.E.
How much money were left with Ahmed ?

b. A fruit seller had 126 kg of apples.
He sold 17 kg of them.
How many kilograms of apples are remained ?

c. The number of pupils in a school is 945.
If the number of boys is 583.
How many girls are there in this school ?

SCHOOL

d. Mostafa had 855 pounds. If he bought a headphone for 275 pounds.
What is the remainder with him ?

e. There were 135 pupils in the 2nd grade.
If the number of boys in this grade is 83 boys. Find the number of girls in this grade.

Work area

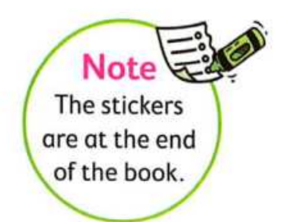
6 **Subtract. Estimate using front-end estimation. Estimate using rounding as the example.**

Subtract	Front-end estimation	Rounding estimation
Example ⑤ ⑫ $62 - 28 = 34$	$60 - 20 = 40$ *Think* Circle the highest place value.	$60 - 30 = 30$ *Think* Round to the nearest ten or hundred.
a. $71 - 48 =$ ___		
b. $350 - 160 =$ ___		
c. $520 - 240 =$ ___		
d. $488 - 392 =$ ___		
e. $81 - 34 =$ ___		

7 Draw  if the answer of the problem is CORRECT

Draw  if the answer of the problem is INCORRECT

Correct the incorrect ones.



a.

15 + 8 = 23
23 − 8 = 15
23 − 15 = 8
8 + 15 = 23

are the fact family for 23 , 8 and 15

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} 431 \\ -\ 80 \\ \hline 451 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 94 \\ -\ 18 \\ \hline 86 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 563 \\ -\ 434 \\ \hline 131 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} 951 \\ -\ 270 \\ \hline 680 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} 836 \\ -\ 46 \\ \hline 810 \end{array}$$

g.

Ayman had 34 L.E. He bought a book for 26 L.E. How much money is remained with Ayman ?

34 + 26 = 60 L.E.

h.

43 − 10 = 33
43 − 20 = 23
43 − 23 = 20
43 − 25 = 18

i.

29 = 10 + 10 + 10 + 9

Place a smiley face



Assessment Chapter 4

1 **Choose the correct answer.**

a. What is the difference ?

52 – 26 = ____

A. 34 **B.** 78
C. 26 **D.** 38

b. What is the difference ?

814 – 361 = ____

A. 553 **B.** 453
C. 375 **D.** 475

c. Which of the following is not one of the fact family for 5 , 8 and 13 ?

A. 5 + 8 = 13
B. 13 – 5 = 8
C. 18 – 5 = 13
D. 8 + 5 = 13

d. According to the fact
53 – 10 = 43
Which of the following is right ?

A. 53 – 30 = 23
B. 53 – 30 = 33
C. 53 – 30 = 63
D. 53 – 30 = 13

e. What is the difference ?

670 – 246 = ____

A. 424 **B.** 436
C. 324 **D.** 336

f. 69 = ____ + 20

A. 59 **B.** 49
C. 39 **D.** 29

g. ____ + 14 = 74

A. 70 **B.** 60
C. 50 **D.** 40

h. At a school, there are 329 boys and 281 girls. How many more boys than girls ?

A. 68 **B.** 58
C. 48 **D.** 38

2 **Write the fact family of each of the following.**

a. 3 , 6 and 9

____ + ____ = ____

____ + ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

b. 11 , 7 and 4

____ + ____ = ____

____ + ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____



3 Use the number line to subtract.

a. $14 - 9 =$ ____

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

b. $25 - 7 =$ ____

14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28

4 Complete.

a. $93 = 90 +$ ____

b. $37 =$ ____ $+ 7$

c. $87 =$ ____ $+ 57$

d. $46 = 30 +$ ____

e. $403 - 71 =$ ____

f. $54 - 19 =$ ____

g.
$$\begin{array}{r} 326 \\ -\ 174 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
____

h.
$$\begin{array}{r} 900 \\ -\ 456 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
____

5 Mona had 575 L.E. She gave Sandy 335 L.E. **How much money were left with Mona ?**

____

____

6 Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.

a. $26 - 8 = 28$ (   )

b. $96 = 50 + 46$ (   )

c. $17 - 9 = 8$ is one of the fact family of the numbers 8 , 9 and 17. (   )

d. $43 = 10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 10 + 3$ (   )

e. If $9 + 4 = 13$, then $13 - 4 = 9$ (   )

f. $321 - 156 = 165$ (   )



Accumulative Assessment

Till chapter 4

1 Complete.

a. 76 = ______ + 26

b. 97 L.E. – 45 L.E. = ______ L.E.

c. The rounding of 76 to the nearest ten is ______

d. 25, 30, 35, ______ , ______ , ______ (in the same pattern).

e. An even number + an odd number = an ______ number.

f. The addition equation of the array is ______ + ______ + ______ + ______

g. If 8 + 5 = 13, then ______ – 8 = 5

---

2 Choose the correct answer.

a. Which of the following is not one of the fact family for 7 , 5 and 12 ?

A. 7 + 5 = 12 **B.** 12 – 7 = 5 **C.** 2 + 5 = 7 **D.** 5 + 7 = 12

b. The estimation of 675 by using front-end strategy is ______

A. 680 **B.** 600 **C.** 700 **D.** 675

c. 50 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E = ______ L.E.

A. 66 **B.** 5,151 **C.** 515 **D.** 111

d. All the following numbers are odd except ______

A. 3 **B.** 9 **C.** 5 **D.** 8

e. The rule of the patten 15 , 18 , 21 , 24 , 27 is ______

A. + 2 **B.** + 3 **C.** – 2 **D.** – 3

f. What is the difference ? 721 – 389 = ______

A. 1,110 **B.** 468 **C.** 332 **D.** 410

3 Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.

a. 31 is an even number. ( )

b. $19 - 9 = 10$ is one of the fact family of the numbers 9 , 10 and 19. ( )

c. The rounding of 384 to the nearest hundred is 300 ( )

d. 35 L.E. + 65 L.E. = 910 L.E. ( )

e. $78 = 50 + 28$ ( )

f. 1 + an even number = an odd number. ( )

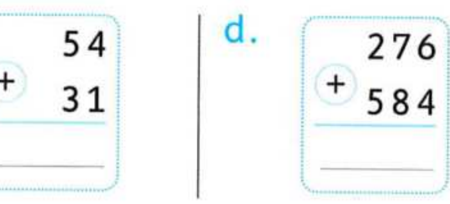
4 Find the result of each of the following.

a. $\begin{array}{r} 324 \\ - \ 213 \\ \hline \end{array}$

b. $\begin{array}{r} 72 \\ - \ 38 \\ \hline \end{array}$

c. $\begin{array}{r} 54 \\ + \ 31 \\ \hline \end{array}$

d. $\begin{array}{r} 276 \\ + \ 584 \\ \hline \end{array}$



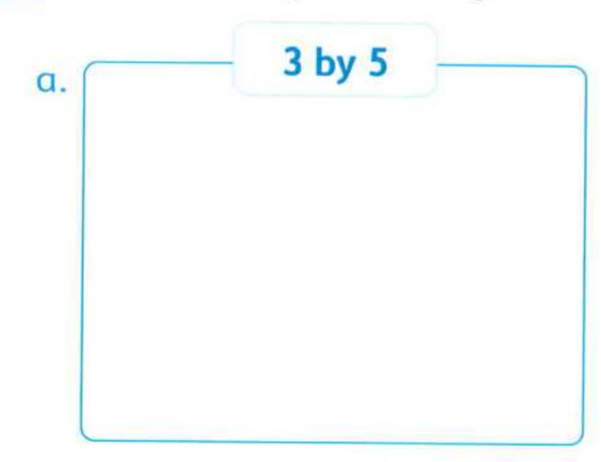
5 Hala had 720 L.E. She gave Amany 565 L.E. **How much money were left with Hala ?**

____

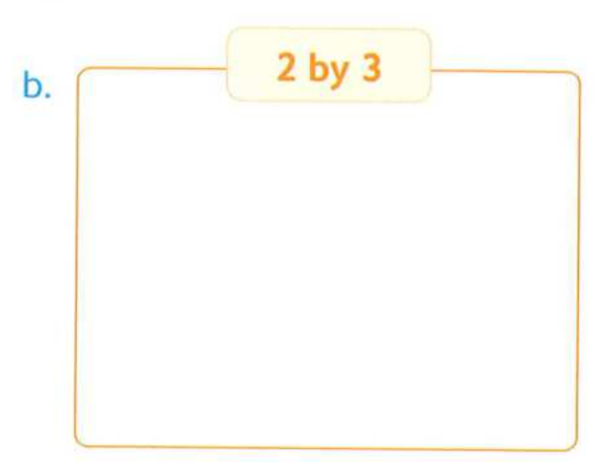
____

6 Build the array according to its name.

a. 3 by 5



b. 2 by 3



CHAPTER 5



Outcomes and key vocabulary of chapter five

Lessons 101 & 102

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Create halves, thirds and fourths of circles.
- Investigate the attributes of halves, thirds and fourths.
- Identify equal and unequal parts of a whole.
- Use appropriate vocabulary to describe fractions.

Key vocabulary :

- Equal parts
- Fraction
- Whole
- Halves
- Half
- Thirds
- Fourths
- Numerator
- Denominator
- Fraction bar

Lessons 103 : 106

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Investigate fractions with numerator greater than 1.
- Make connections between images of fractions and fraction names.
- Identify multiple ways to divide a rectangle into fractional parts.
- Create fractions using word or number clues.
- Name all fractional parts for halves, thirds and fourths.

Key vocabulary :

- Fractions
- Halves
- Half
- Thirds
- Fourths
- Whole
- Numerator
- Denominator
- Fraction bar

Lessons 107 & 108

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Compare fractions of a whole and of a set.
- Write fraction questions about a set of objects.
- Identify and write fractional parts of a set.
- Identify fractions of a set of objects.

Key vocabulary :

- Fraction
- Set
- Halves
- Half
- Thirds
- Fourths

Lessons 109 & 110

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Evaluate students' progress in learning about fractions.
- Solve story problems involving fractions of a whole or a set.
- Partition rectangles into three or four equal parts.
- Demonstrate understanding that each fractional part of a rectangle is part of a whole.
- Describe equal parts of a whole using fraction vocabulary.

Key vocabulary :

- Review vocabulary as needed.

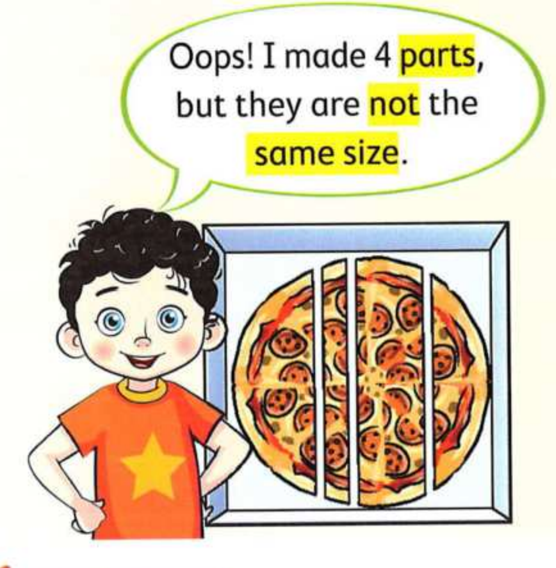
Lessons

101 & 102

• Equal and unequal parts
• Fractions (Half, third and fourth)

Learn 1 Equal and unequal parts

• Fair shares have equal parts.



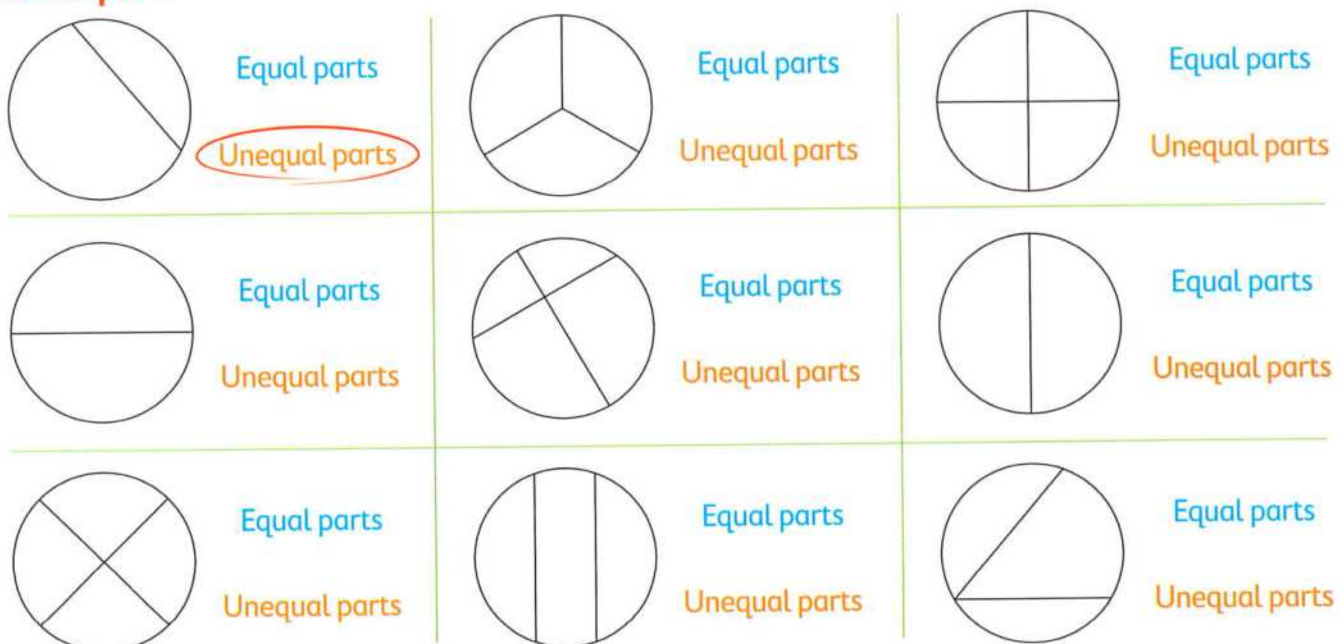




Check

Determine if the circle is divided into equal parts or unequal parts. Circle your answer as the example.

Example :



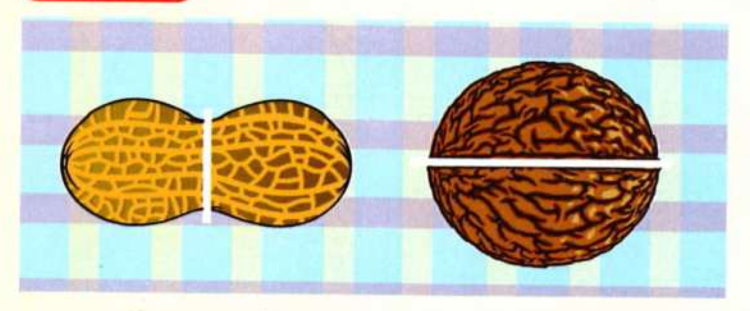
Notes for parents

• Draw a circle as a pizza. Ask your child to tell you some different ways that you and he/she could share a pizza to make fair shares.

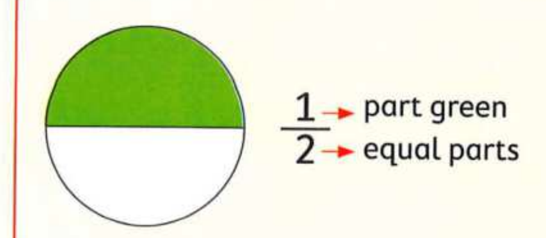
Learn 2 Half ($\frac{1}{2}$), third ($\frac{1}{3}$) and fourth ($\frac{1}{4}$)

- A fraction can name equal parts of a whole shape.

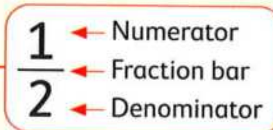
Halves



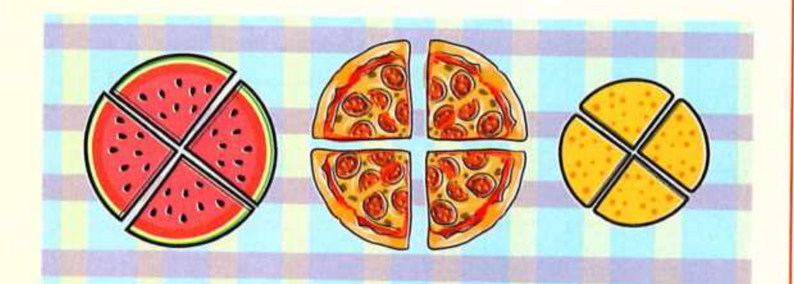
2 equal parts are halves.



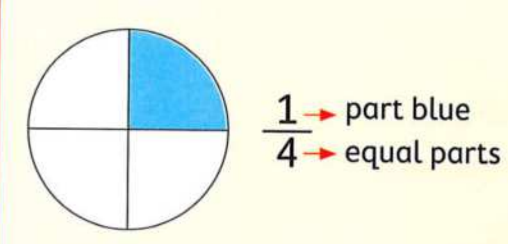
One half is green.



Fourths

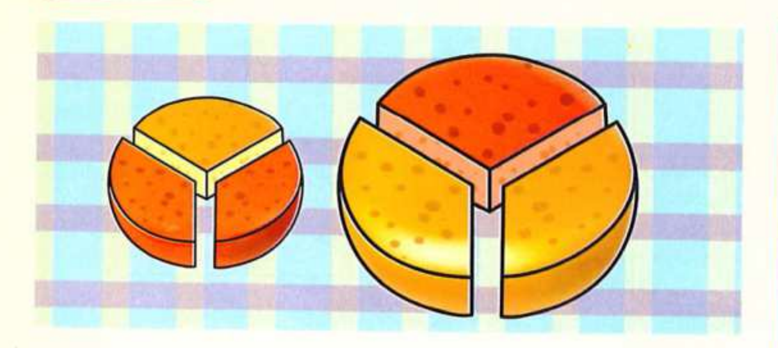


4 equal parts are fourths.

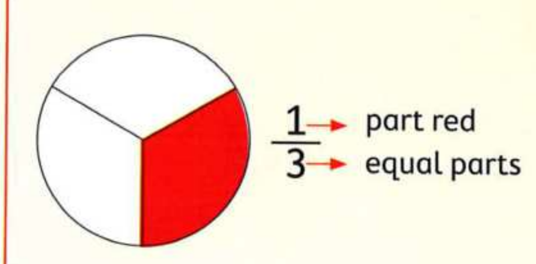


One fourth is blue.

Thirds



3 equal parts are thirds.



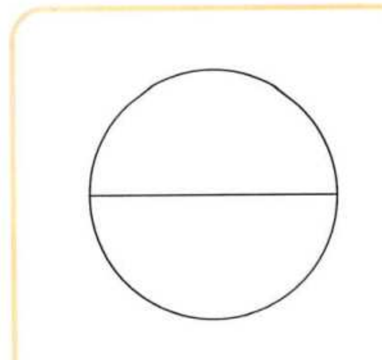
One third is red.

- Ask your child to find things at home that have two equal parts, three equal parts and four equal parts.

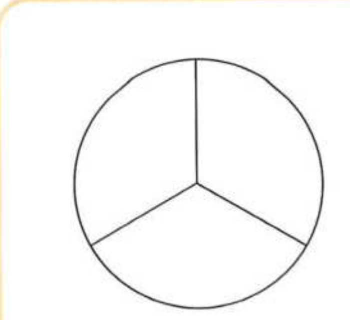


Check

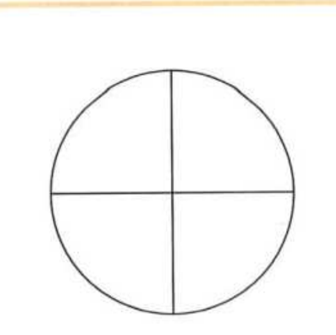
Color according to the fraction.



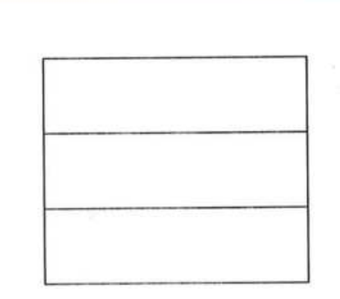
$\frac{1}{2}$



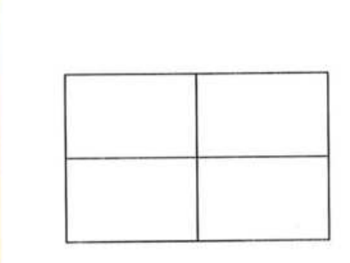
$\frac{1}{3}$



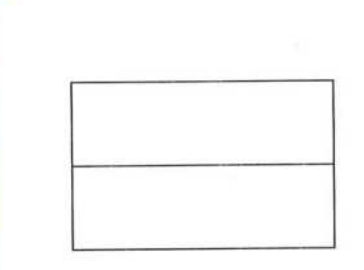
$\frac{1}{4}$



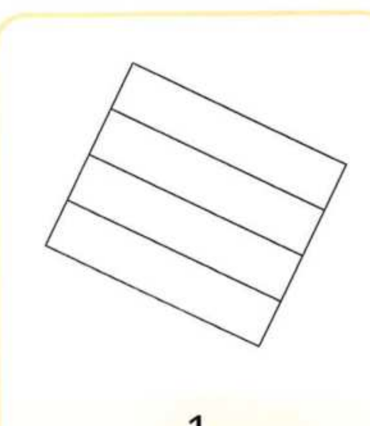
$\frac{1}{3}$



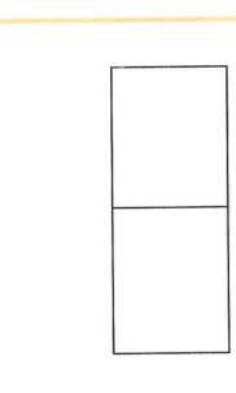
$\frac{1}{4}$



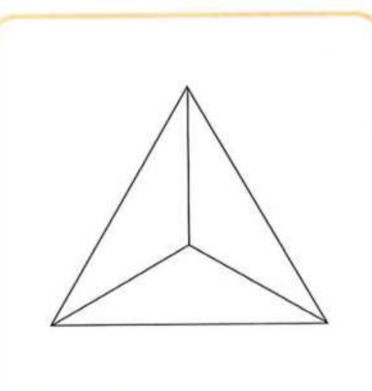
$\frac{1}{2}$



$\frac{1}{4}$



$\frac{1}{2}$



$\frac{1}{3}$

Notes for parents

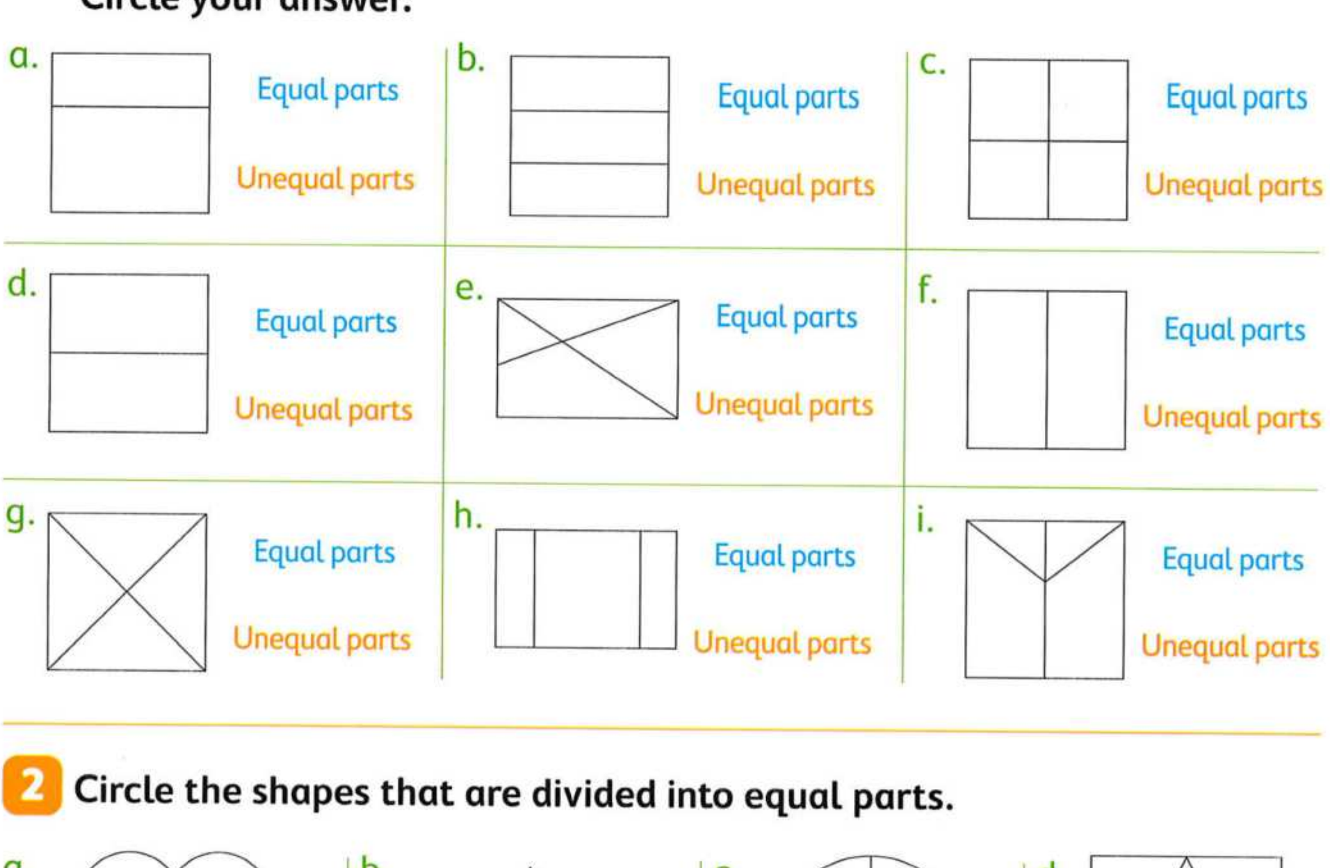
- Ask your child to draw a picture to show how you and he/she share an orange or a banana.
- Ask your child to tell you how he/she would divide a pizza between 4 people.

Exercise 25

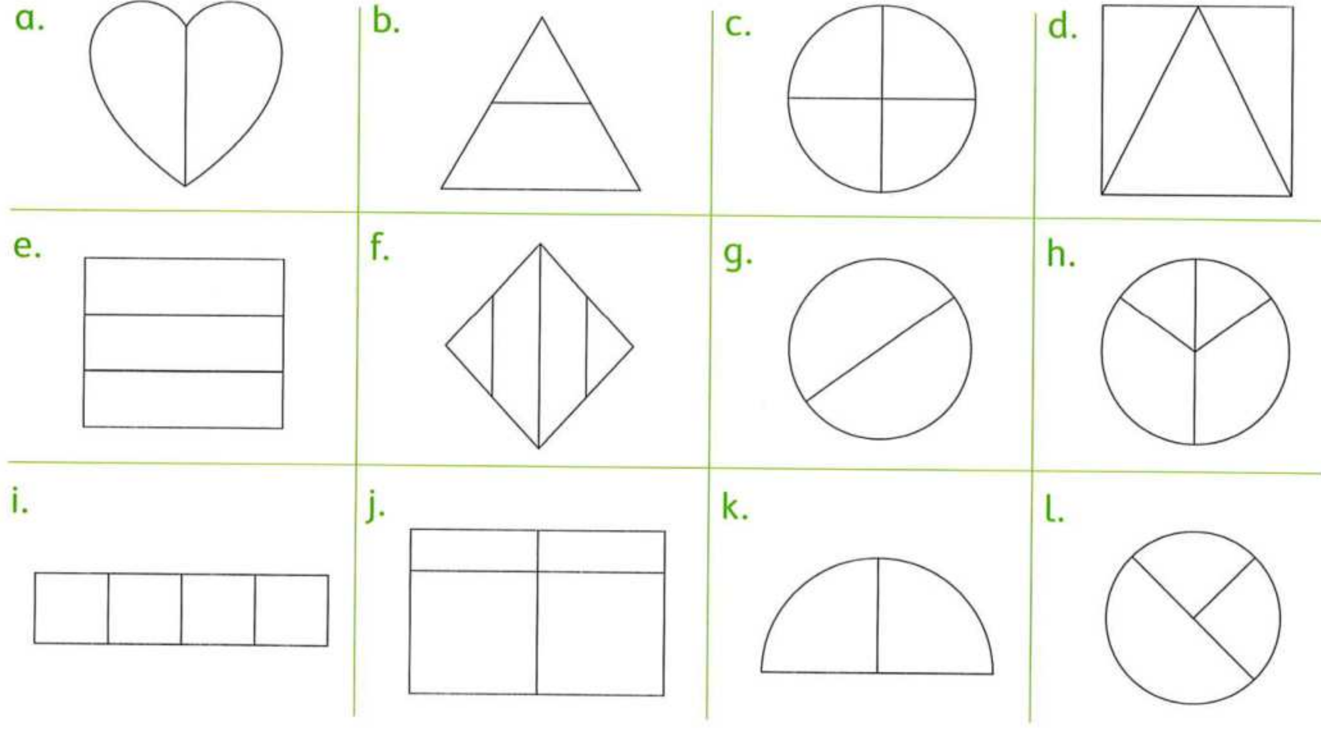
• Equal and unequal parts
• Fractions (Half, thirds and fourth)

On Lessons **101 & 102**

1 **Determine if the shape is divided into equal parts or unequal parts. Circle your answer.**



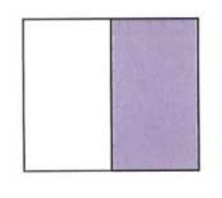
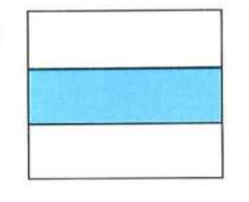
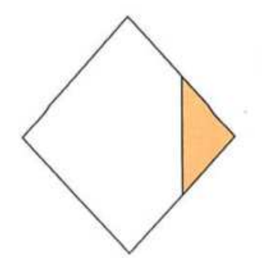
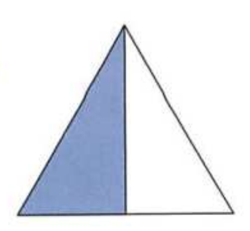
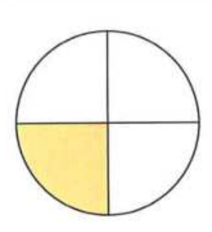
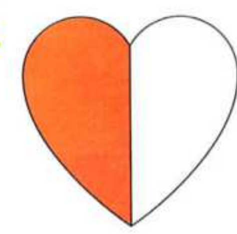
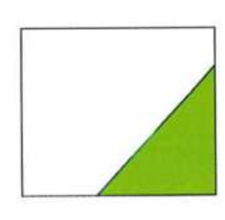
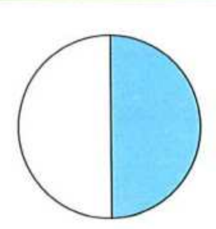
2 **Circle the shapes that are divided into equal parts.**



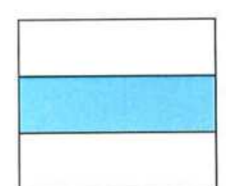
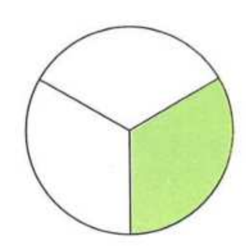
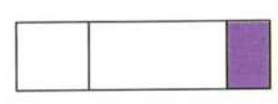
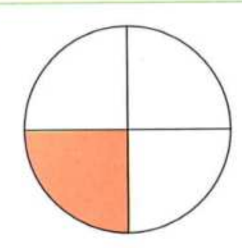
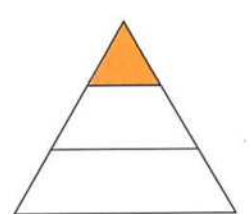
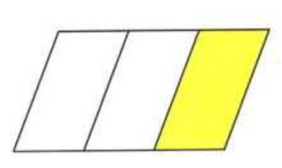


3 Circle the shapes.

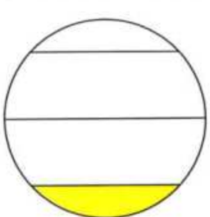
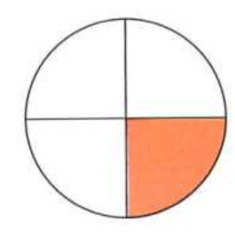
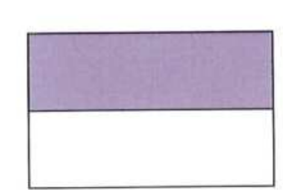
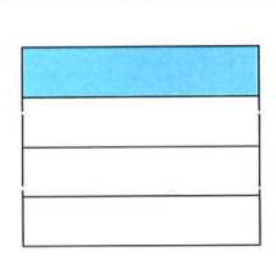
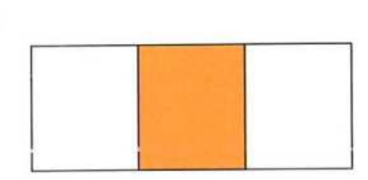
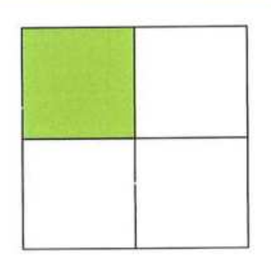
a. that show $\frac{1}{2}$ colored.

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 
7. 
8. 

b. that show $\frac{1}{3}$ colored.

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 

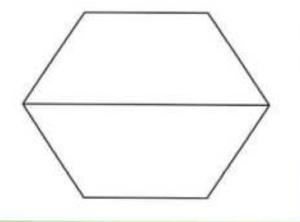
c. that show $\frac{1}{4}$ colored.

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 

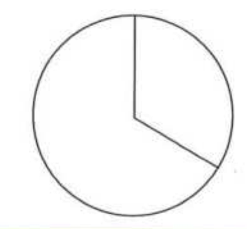
4 Find the shapes.

a. that show halves, then color $\frac{1}{2}$.

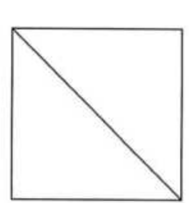
1.



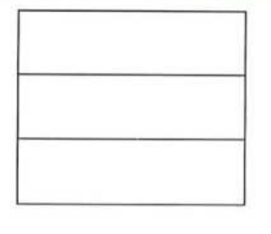
2.



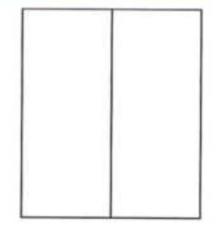
3.



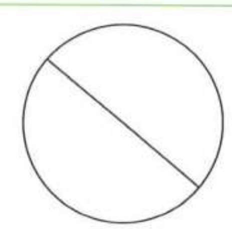
4.



5.

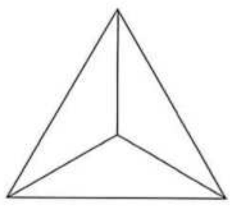


6.

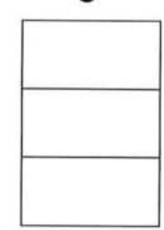


b. that show thirds, then color $\frac{1}{3}$.

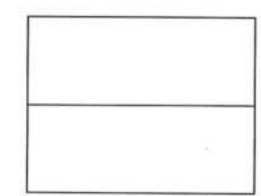
1.



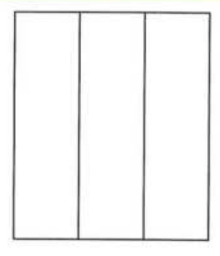
2.



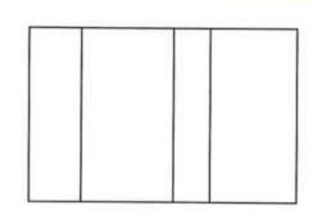
3.



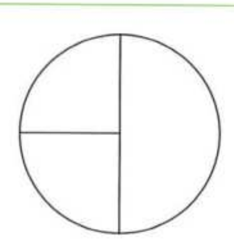
4.



5.

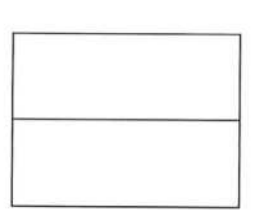


6.

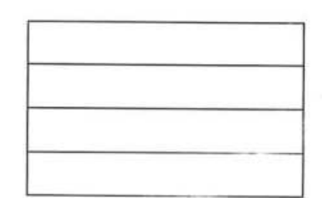


c. that show fourths, then color $\frac{1}{4}$.

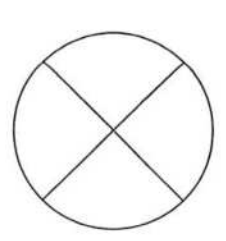
1.



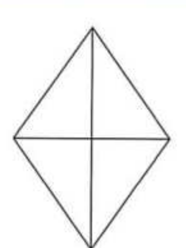
2.



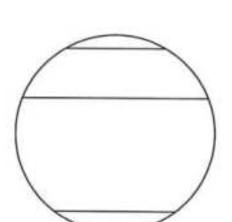
3.



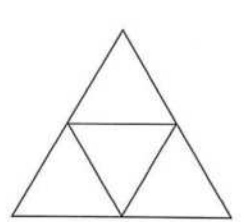
4.



5.

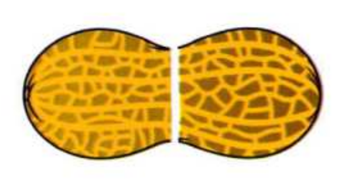


6.



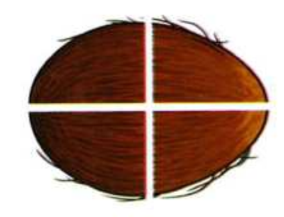
5 Count the equal parts. Circle the fraction that names one of the parts.

a.



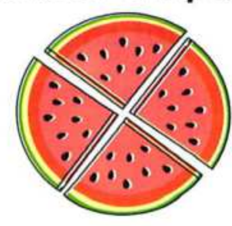
$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$

b.



$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$

c.



$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$

d.



$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$

e.



$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$

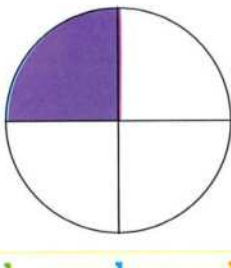
f.



$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$

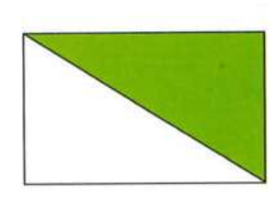
6 Circle the fraction that shows the colored part.

a.



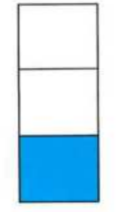
$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$

b.



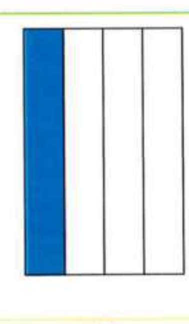
$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$

c.



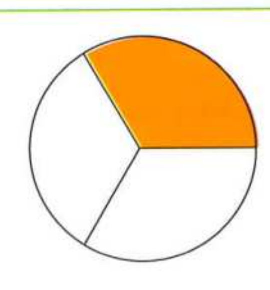
$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$

d.



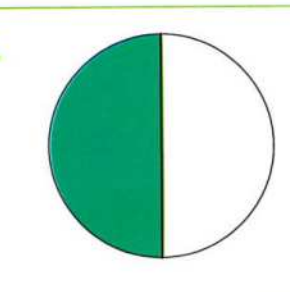
$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$

e.



$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$

f.



$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$

7 Circle the shape that shows the fraction.

a. $\frac{1}{4}$

b. $\frac{1}{2}$

c. $\frac{1}{3}$

d. $\frac{1}{2}$

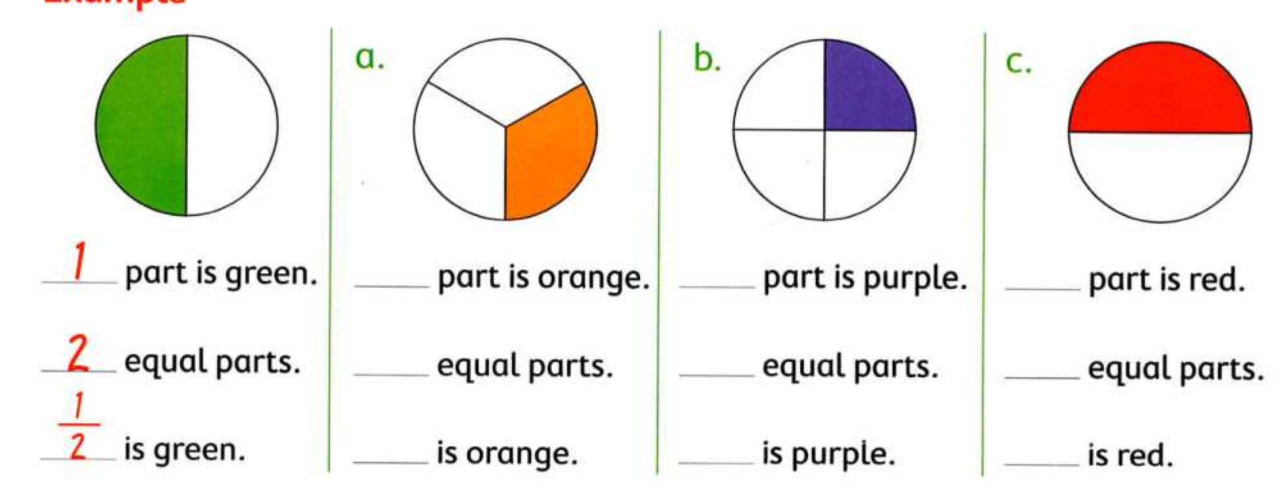
e. $\frac{1}{3}$

f. $\frac{1}{4}$

8 Write how many colored parts there are.

Write how many equal parts there are. Write the fraction as the example.

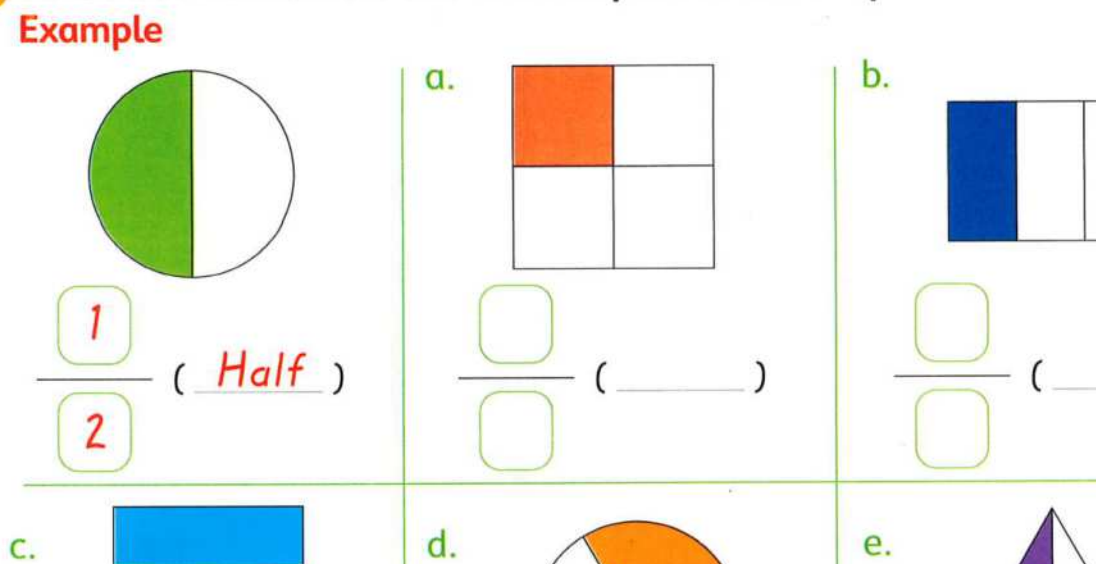
Example



Example	a.	b.	c.
1 part is green.	____ part is orange.	____ part is purple.	____ part is red.
2 equal parts.	____ equal parts.	____ equal parts.	____ equal parts.
$\frac{1}{2}$ is green.	____ is orange.	____ is purple.	____ is red.

9 Write the fraction for the colored part of the shape as the example.

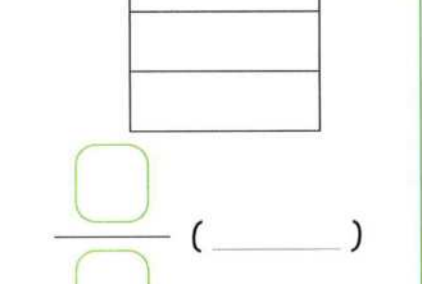
Example



a. $\frac{\square}{\square}$ (________)

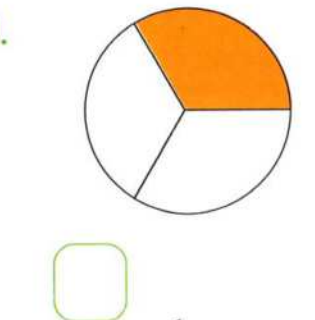
b. $\frac{\square}{\square}$ (________)

c.



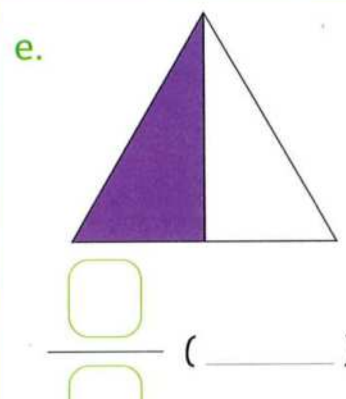
$\frac{\square}{\square}$ (________)

d.



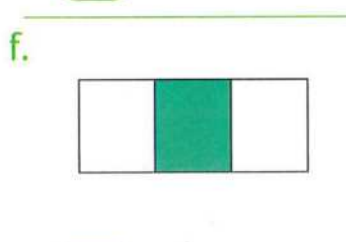
$\frac{\square}{\square}$ (________)

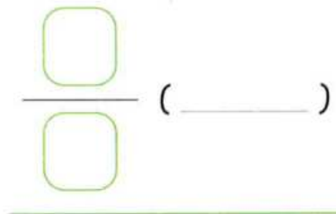
e.



$\frac{\square}{\square}$ (________)

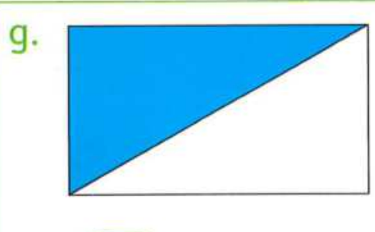
f.

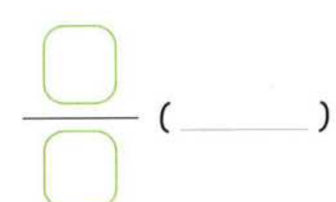




$\frac{\square}{\square}$ (________)

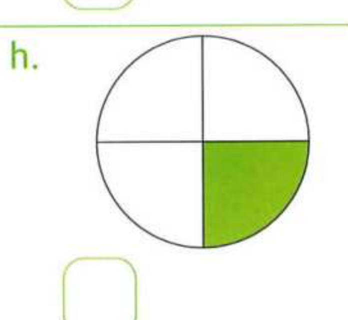
g.

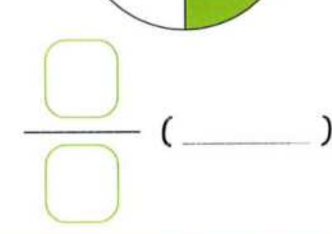




$\frac{\square}{\square}$ (________)

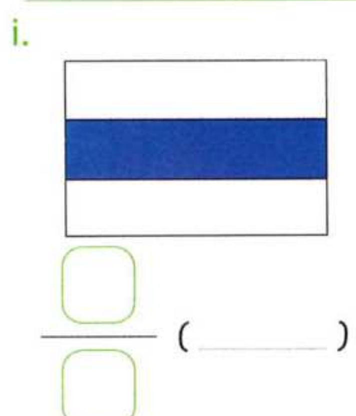
h.





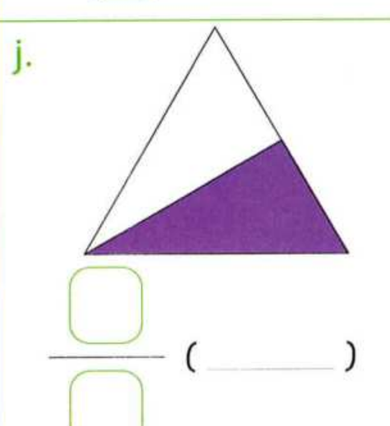
$\frac{\square}{\square}$ (________)

i.



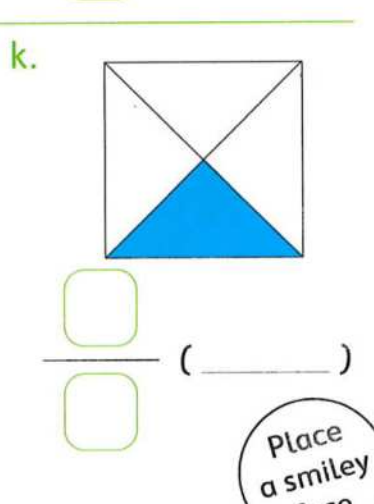
$\frac{\square}{\square}$ (________)

j.



$\frac{\square}{\square}$ (________)

k.



$\frac{\square}{\square}$ (________)

Place a smiley face

Lessons

103 : 106

More fractions

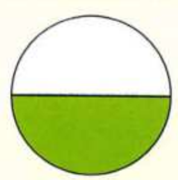
Learn 1 Name fraction



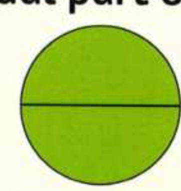
$\frac{2}{4}$ of equal parts have jam.

Two fourths of the biscuit has jam.

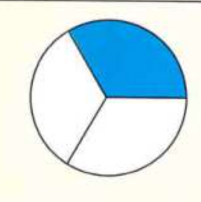
A fraction can name more than 1 equal part of a whole.



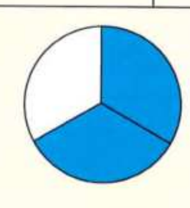
$\frac{1}{2}$ one half



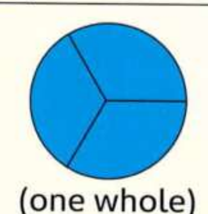
$\frac{2}{2}$ two halves (one whole)



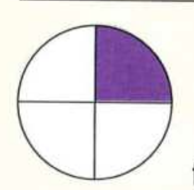
$\frac{1}{3}$ one third



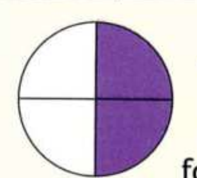
$\frac{2}{3}$ two thirds



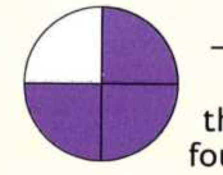
$\frac{3}{3}$ three thirds (one whole)



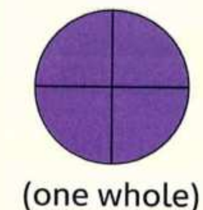
$\frac{1}{4}$ one fourth



$\frac{2}{4}$ two fourths



$\frac{3}{4}$ three fourths

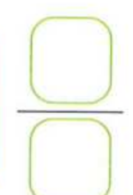


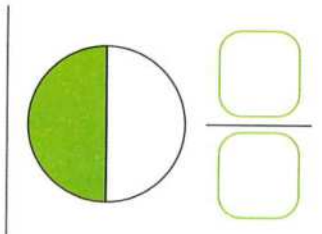
$\frac{4}{4}$ four fourths (one whole)

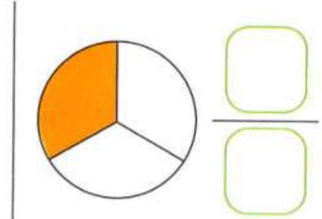
Check

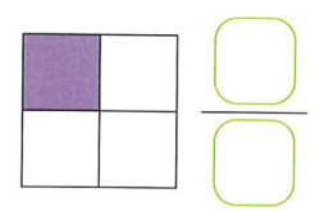
Write the suitable fraction according to the colored part.











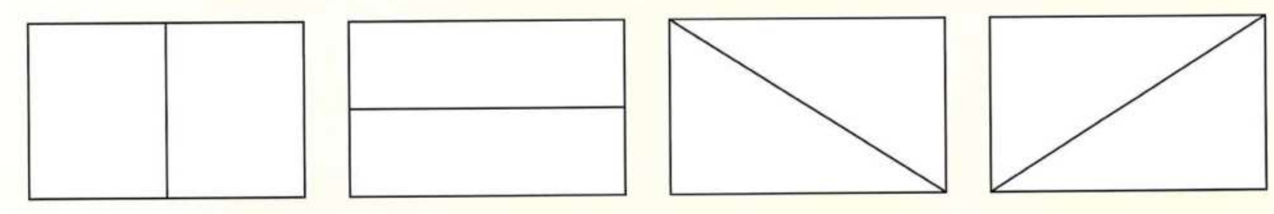
Notes for parents

- Ask your child to tell you what $\frac{3}{4}$ means (3 out of 4 equal parts).

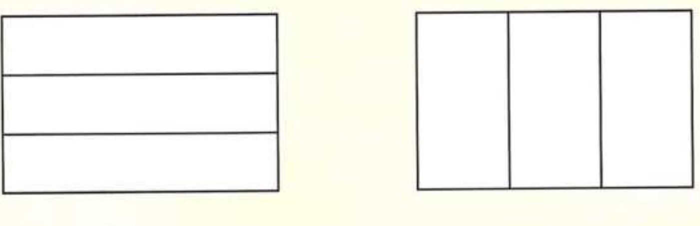
Learn 2 Fractions of a rectangle

You can divide a rectangle into equal parts in different ways.

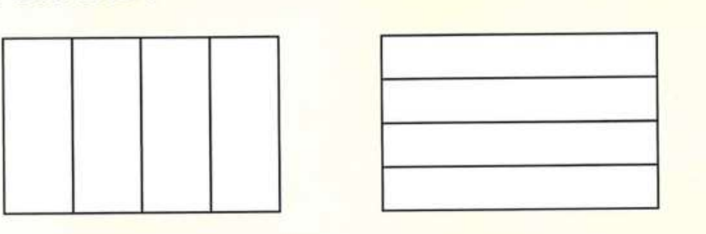
- **2 Halves :**



- **3 Thirds :**



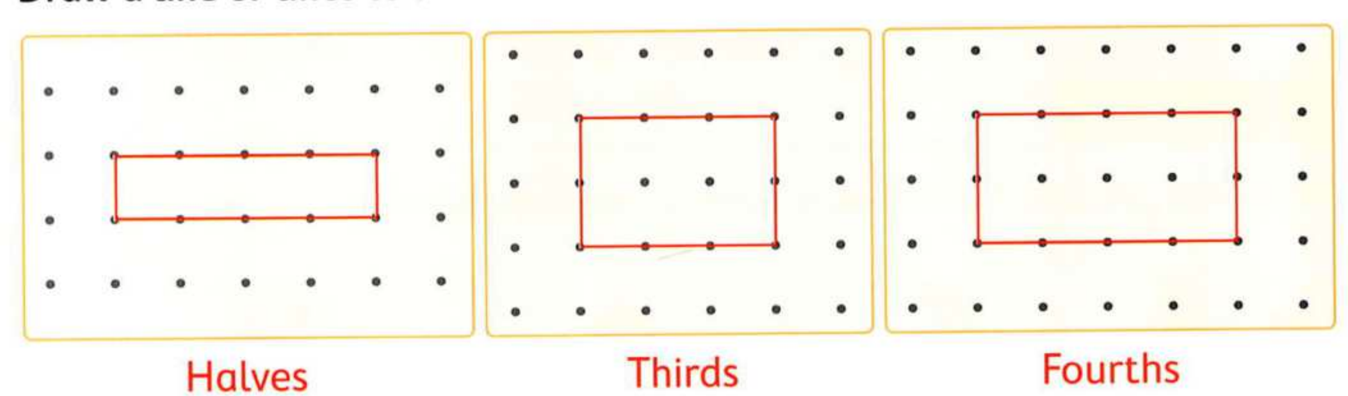
- **4 Fourths :**







Draw a line or lines to show fractions.

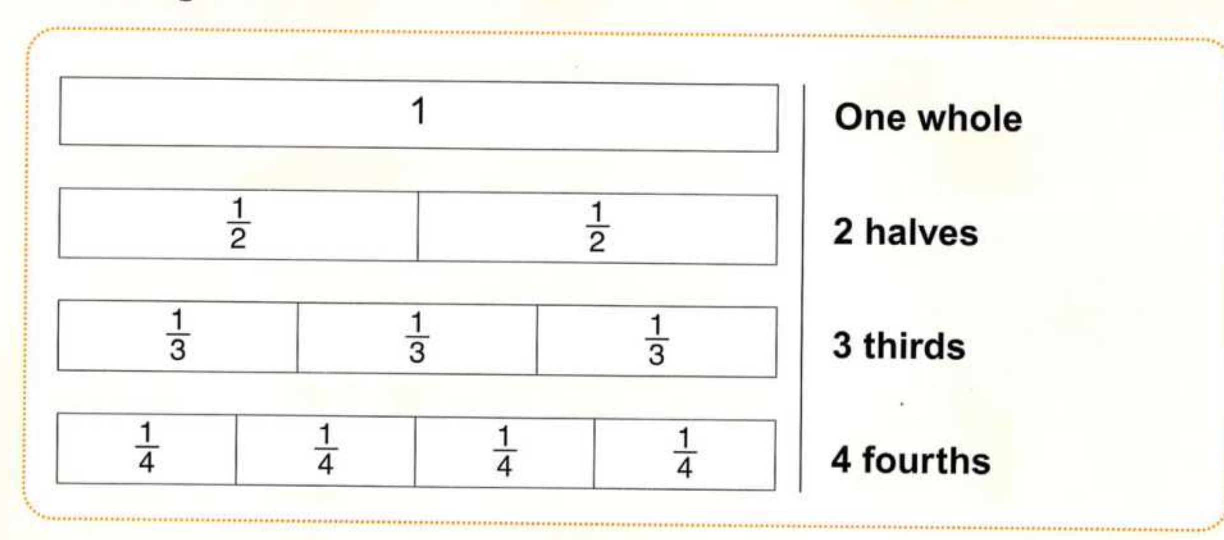


Notes for parents

- Ask your child to draw a rectangle,divide it into 4 equal parts and then describe one or more parts using fractions.

Learn 3 Fraction as a part of a whole

You can divide one whole into fractional parts in different ways as the following.



1 whole = 2 halves = 3 thirds = 4 fourths



Write the fraction on each equal part. Complete.

a.

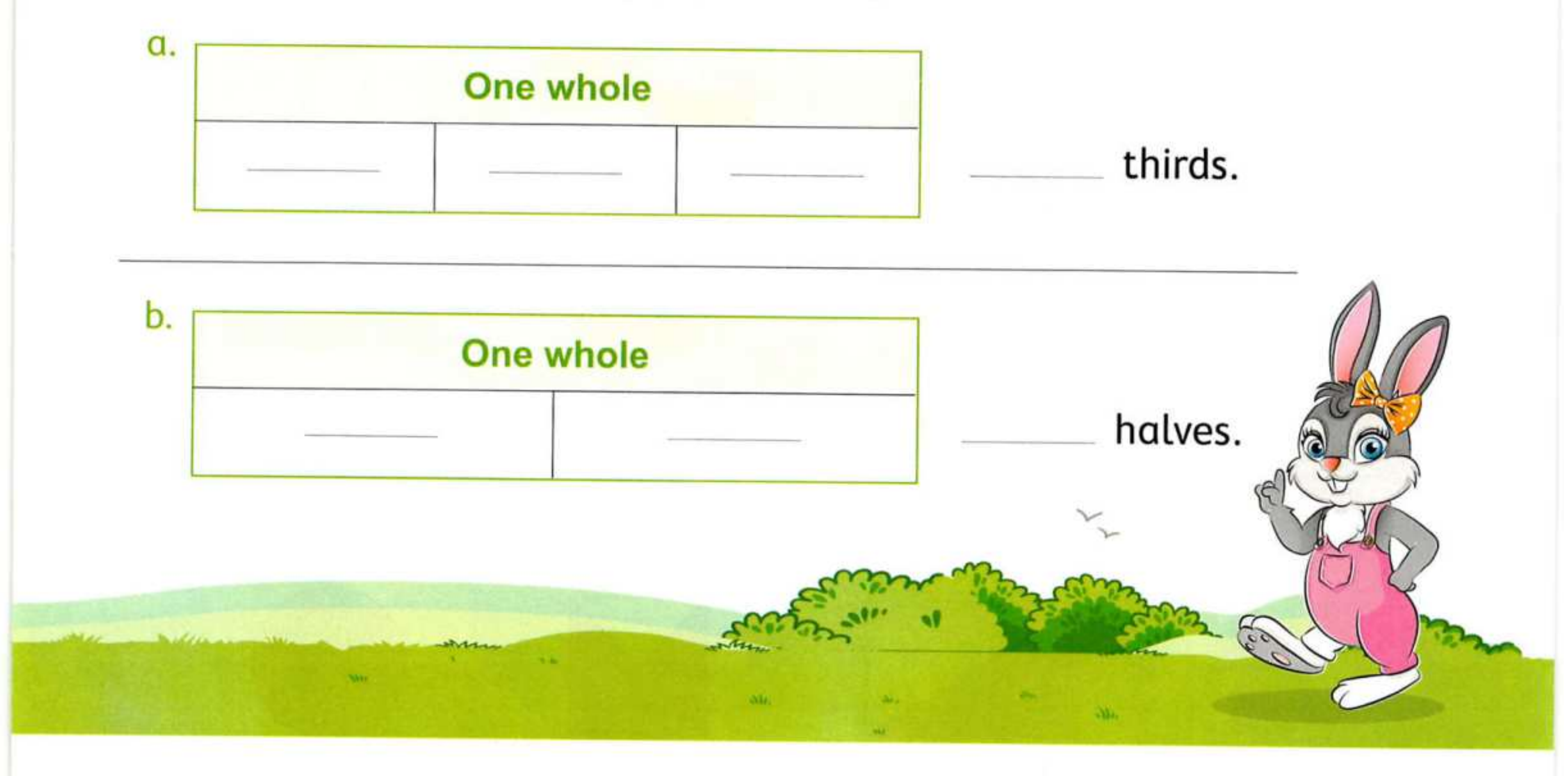
One whole		
____	____	____

____ thirds.

b.

One whole	
____	____

____ halves.



- Ask your child to draw shapes that show the equivalent fractions ($\frac{2}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$).

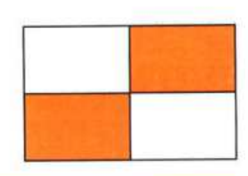
Exercise 26

More fractions

On Lessons 103 : 106

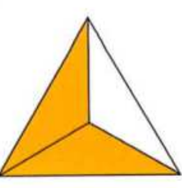
1 Ring the fraction which shows the colored part.

a.



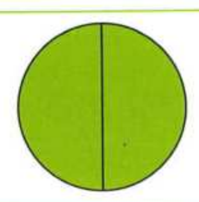
$\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{2}{4}$ $\frac{2}{3}$

b.



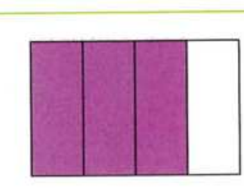
$\frac{2}{3}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{3}{4}$

c.



$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{2}{3}$ $\frac{2}{2}$

d.



$\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{1}{3}$

2 Circle the shape that shows the fraction.

a. $\frac{2}{3}$

b. $\frac{3}{4}$

c. $\frac{2}{4}$

d. $\frac{3}{3}$

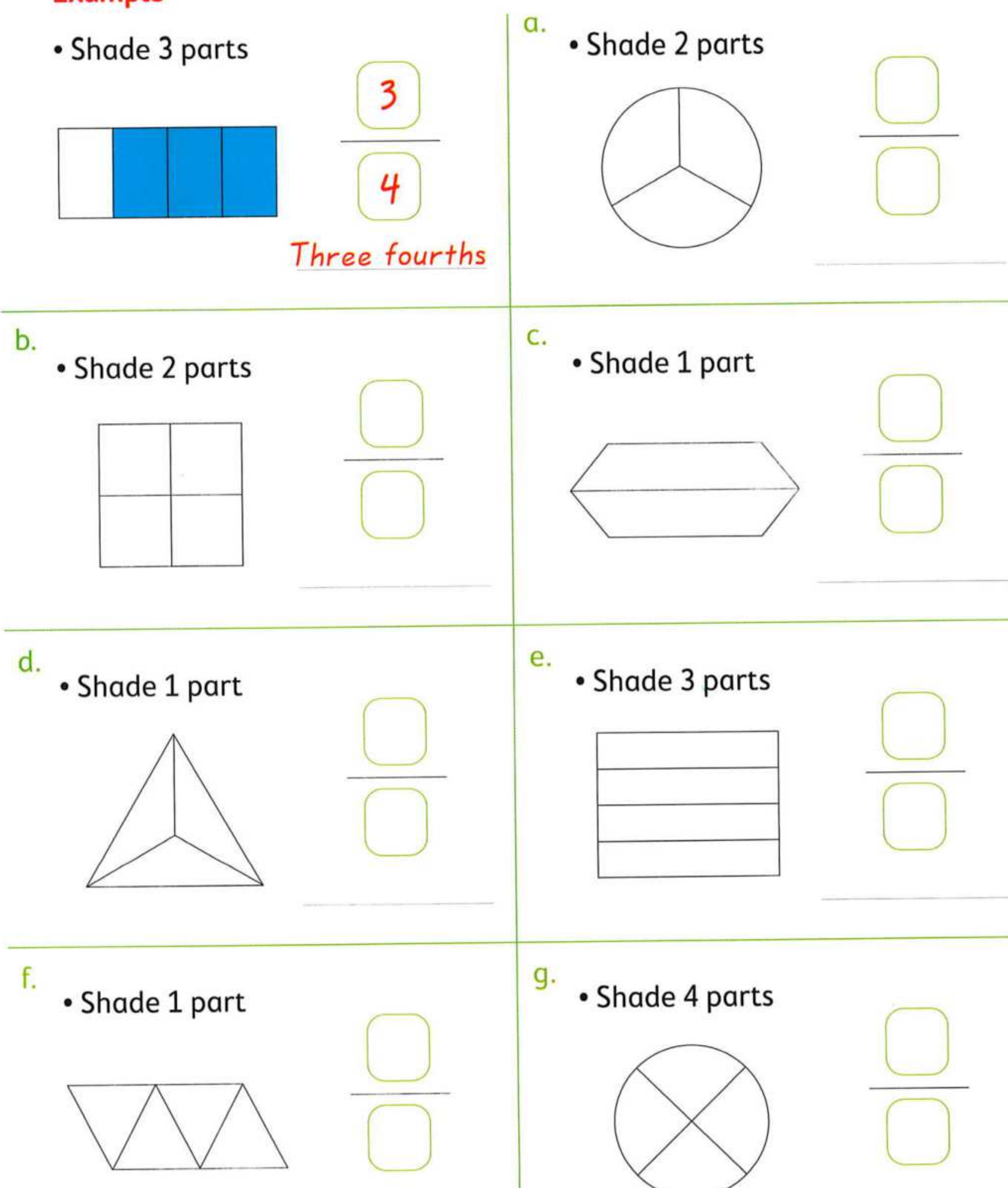
3 Color according to the fraction.

Use (red crayon) for **even** denominator, and (green crayon) for **odd** denominator.

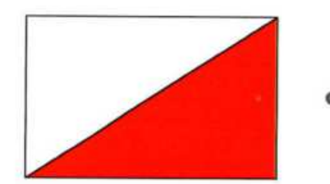
a. $\frac{1}{3}$			
b. $\frac{1}{2}$			
c. $\frac{1}{4}$			
d. $\frac{2}{3}$			
e. $\frac{3}{4}$			
f. $\frac{2}{4}$			
g. $\frac{3}{3}$			

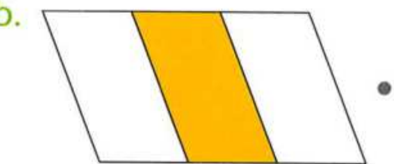
4 **Shade some of equal parts.**
Write the fraction for parts that are shaded as the example.

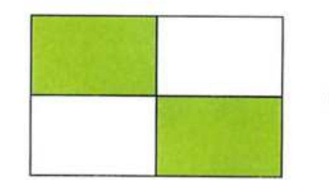
Example

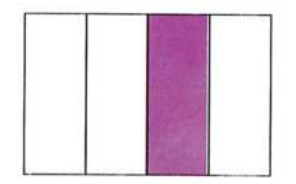


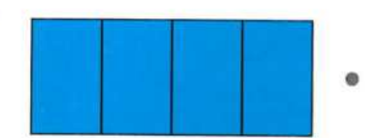
5 Match each fraction with its correct shape.

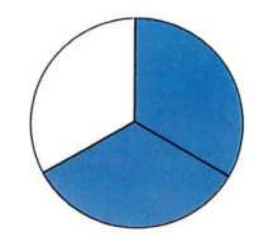
a. 

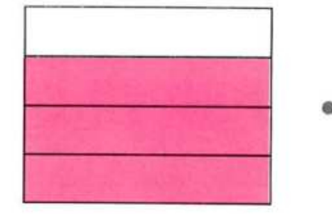
b. 

c. 

d. 

e. 

f. 

g. 

$\frac{1}{3}$

$\frac{2}{4}$

$\frac{1}{4}$

$\frac{1}{2}$

$\frac{3}{4}$

$\frac{2}{3}$

$\frac{4}{4}$



Match.

a.	A fraction, its numerator is 1, its denominator is 4.	$\frac{1}{3}$
b.	A fraction, its numerator is 1, its denominator is 3.	$\frac{2}{4}$
c.	A fraction, its numerator is 2, its denominator is 3.	$\frac{1}{4}$
d.	A fraction, its numerator is 1, its denominator is 2.	$\frac{1}{2}$
e.	A fraction, its numerator is 3, its denominator is 4.	$\frac{3}{4}$
f.	A fraction, its numerator is 2, its denominator is 2.	$\frac{2}{2}$
g.	A fraction, its numerator is 2, its denominator is 4.	$\frac{2}{3}$

7 Color the fraction of each shape. Then choose.

a. $\frac{2}{3}$ $\frac{3}{4}$

- The two fractions are ______

same or different

---

b. $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{2}{4}$

- The two fractions are ______

same or different

---

c. $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{3}$

- The two fractions are ______

same or different

---

d. $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{4}$

- The two fractions are ______

same or different

---

e. $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{1}{3}$

- The two fractions are ______

same or different

---

f. $\frac{2}{2}$ $\frac{3}{3}$

- The two fractions are ______

same or different

8 Write the fraction on each equal part. Complete.

a.

One whole			
______	______	______	______

______ fourths.

b.

One whole	
______	______

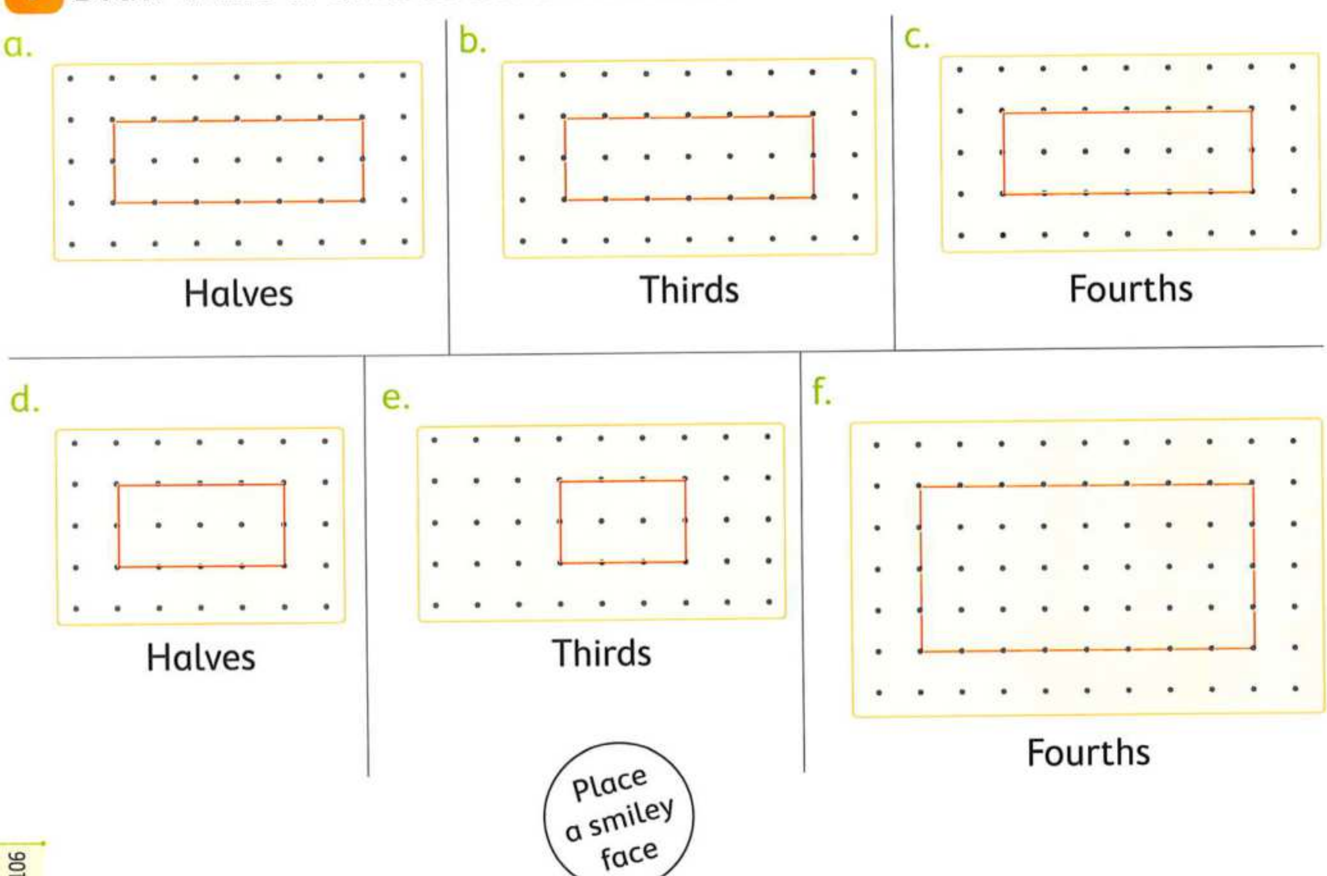
______ halves.

c.

One whole		
______	______	______

______ thirds.

9 Draw a line or lines to show fractions.



Lessons
107 & 108 Fractions of a set

Learn

You can use fractions to name equal parts of a group.

There are 3 blue shirts.





There are 4 shirts in all.



$\frac{3}{4}$ of the shirts are blue.



- **What fraction of the shirts are yellow ?** $\frac{1}{4}$

Check

Write the fraction of the group that is blue.

_____ blue pants.

_____ pants in all.

_____ of the pants

are blue.





_____ blue sweaters.

_____ sweaters in all.

_____ of the sweaters

are blue.



_____ blue vest.

_____ vests in all.

_____ of the vests

are blue.




_____ blue socks.

_____ socks in all.

_____ of the socks

are blue.




Notes for parents

- Ask your child to draw a group of 4 squares in two different colors and write a fraction to tell you how many of the squares are one color.

Exercise 27

Fractions of a set

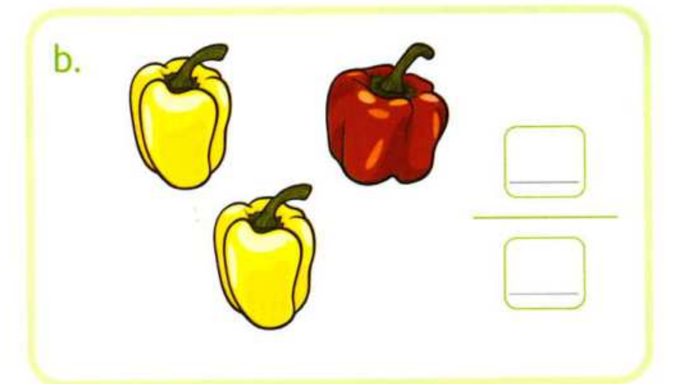
On Lessons 107 & 108

1 Write the fraction of the group that is red.

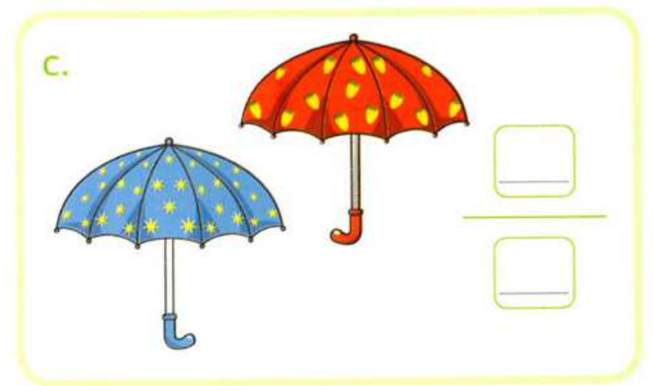
a.



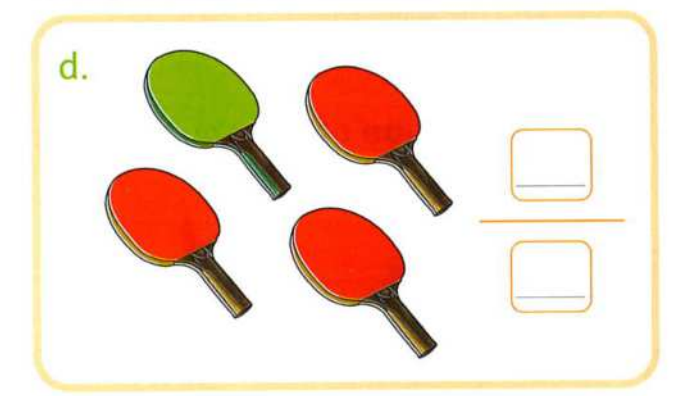
b.



c.



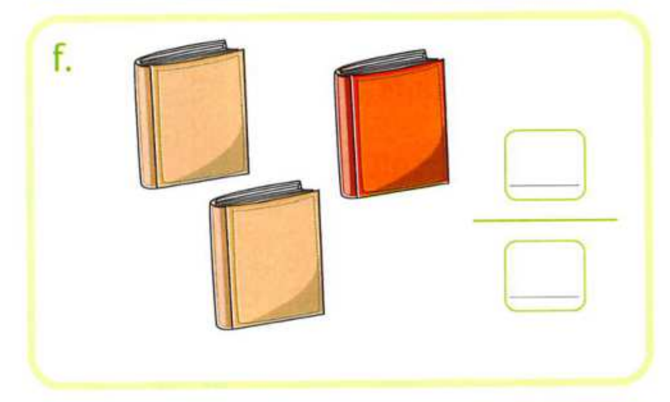
d.



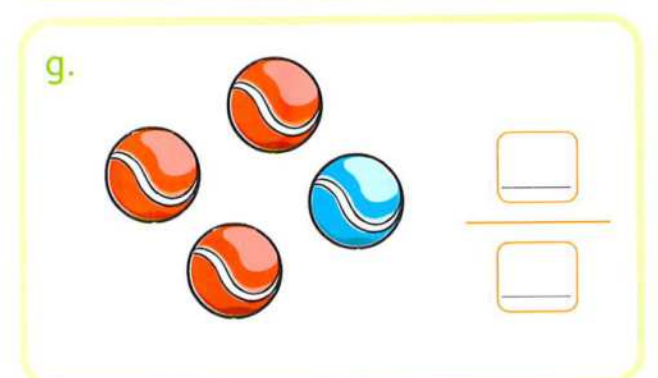
e.



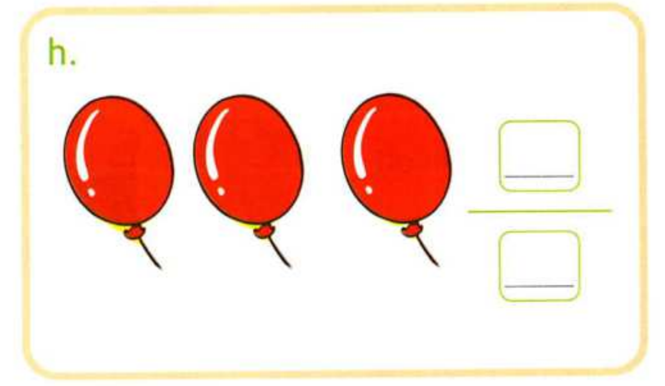
f.



g.

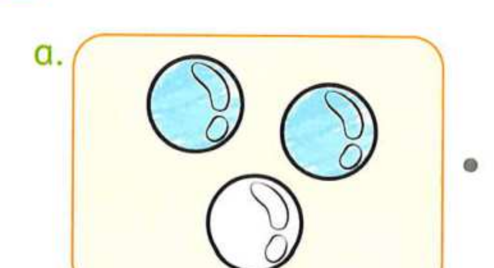


h.

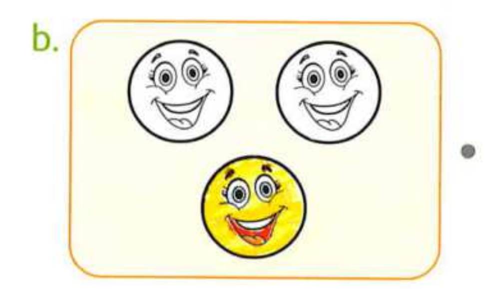


2 What fraction of each group is colored ? Match.

a.



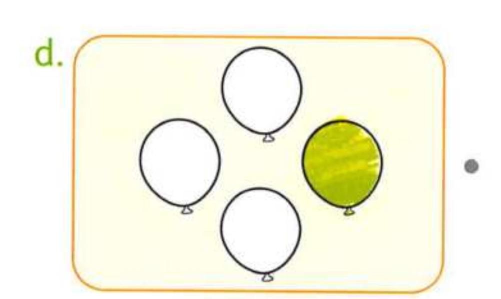
b.



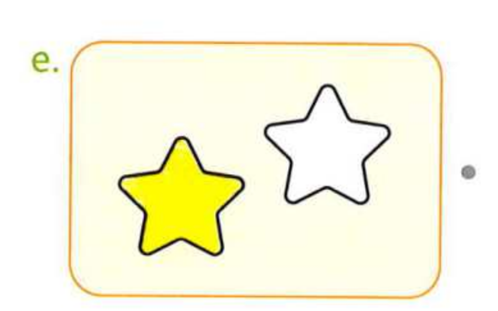
c.



d.



e.



$\frac{1}{3}$

$\frac{1}{4}$

$\frac{2}{3}$

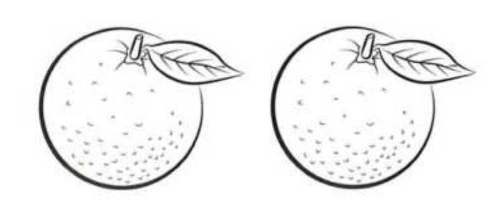
$\frac{1}{2}$

$\frac{3}{4}$



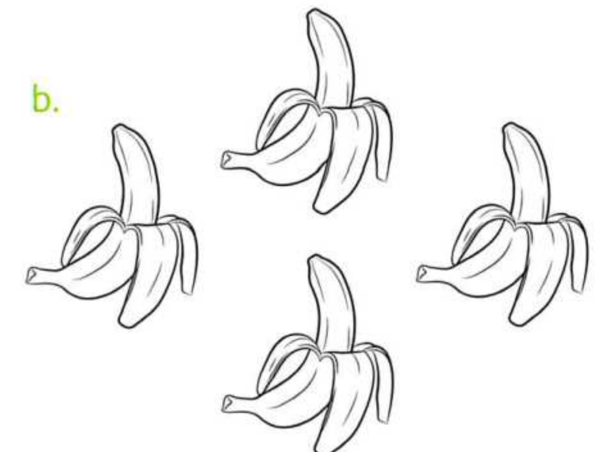
3 Color to show the fraction.

a.



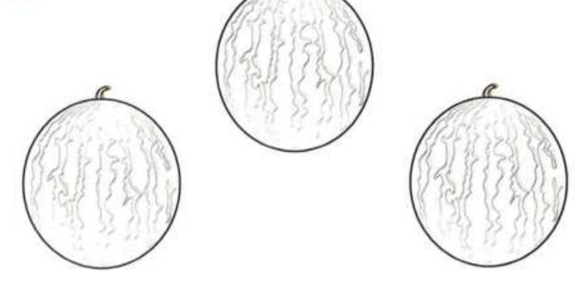
$\frac{1}{2}$ of the oranges are orange.

b.



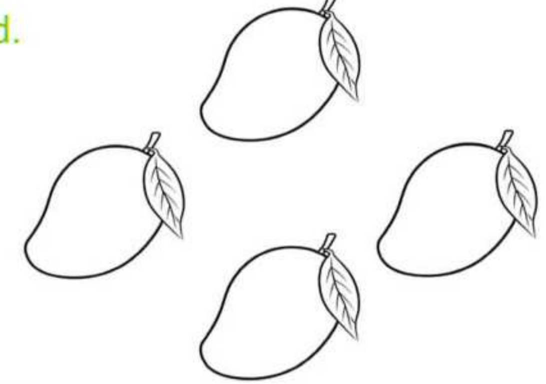
$\frac{2}{4}$ of the bananas are yellow.

c.



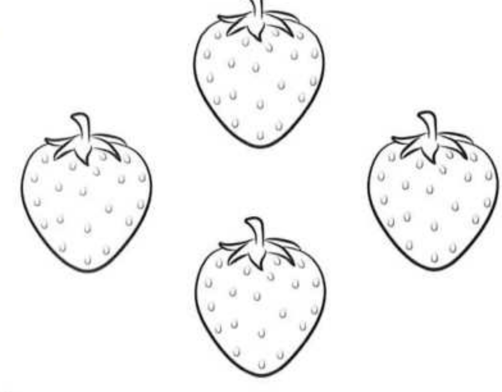
$\frac{1}{3}$ of the watermelons are green.

d.



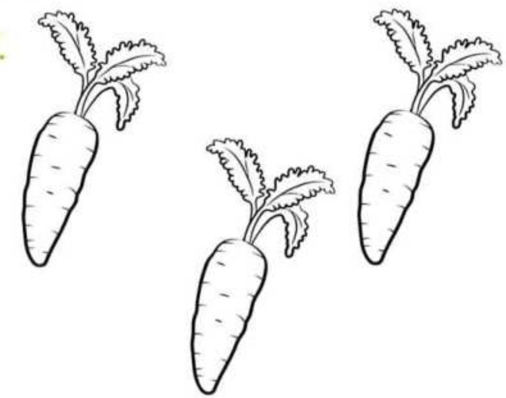
$\frac{3}{4}$ of the mangoes are green.

e.



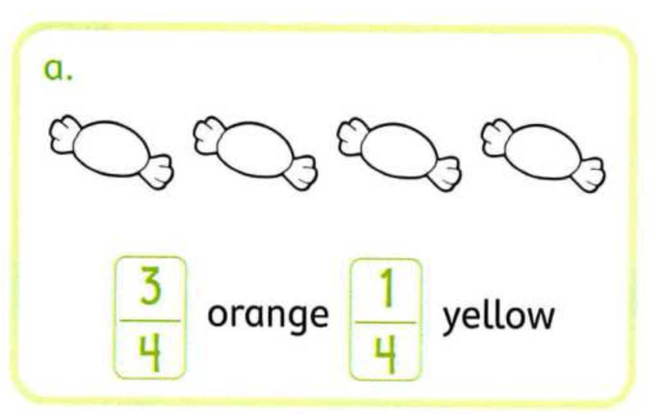
$\frac{1}{4}$ of the strawberries are red.

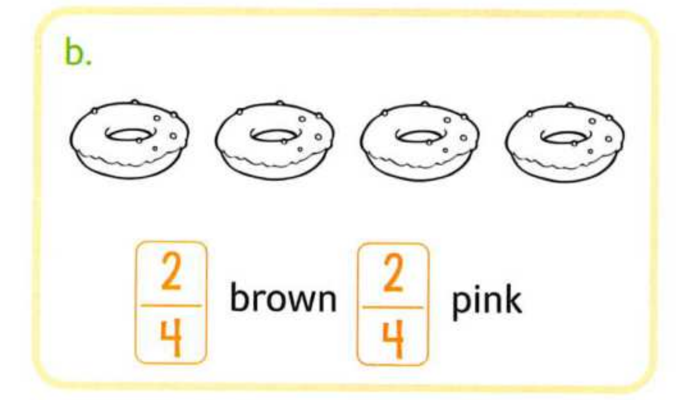
f.

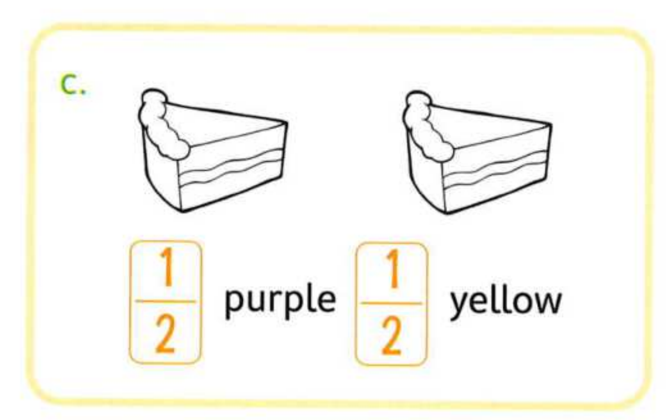


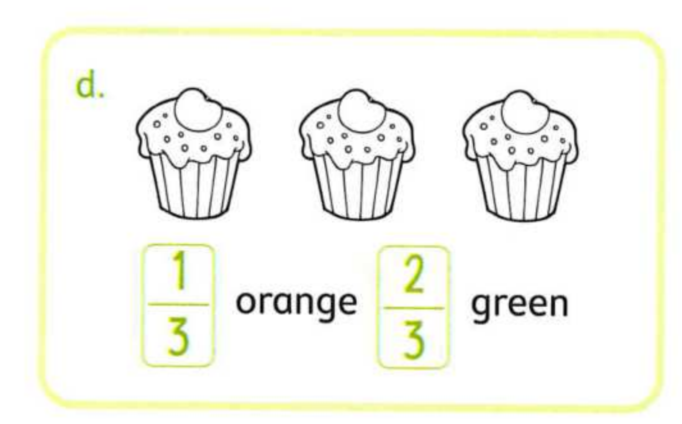
$\frac{2}{3}$ of the carrots are orange.

4 Color each group to show the fractions.









5 Write the fraction.



a.

_____ of the apples are yellow.

_____ of the apples are green.

- What fraction of the apples are yellow AND green ? _____



b.

_____ of the apples are red.

_____ of the apples are green.

_____ of the apples are yellow.

- What fraction of the apples are red, green AND yellow ? _____

6 Draw, color and answer.

Remember! The bottom number of a fraction tells how many equal parts in all.

a. Draw 3 circles.
Color 2 green.
Color the rest brown.

- What fraction is brown ?

$\frac{\square}{\square}$ are brown

b. Draw 4 squares.
Color 3 blue.
Color the rest yellow.

- What fraction is yellow ?

$\frac{\square}{\square}$ are yellow

c. Draw 2 rectangles.
Color 1 pink.
Color the rest purple.

- What fraction is purple ?

$\frac{\square}{\square}$ are purple

d. Draw 3 leaves.
Color 1 yellow.
Color the rest green.

- What fraction is green ?

$\frac{\square}{\square}$ are green

e. Draw 4 hearts.
Color 1 red.
Color 2 yellow.
Color the rest blue.

- What fraction is blue ?

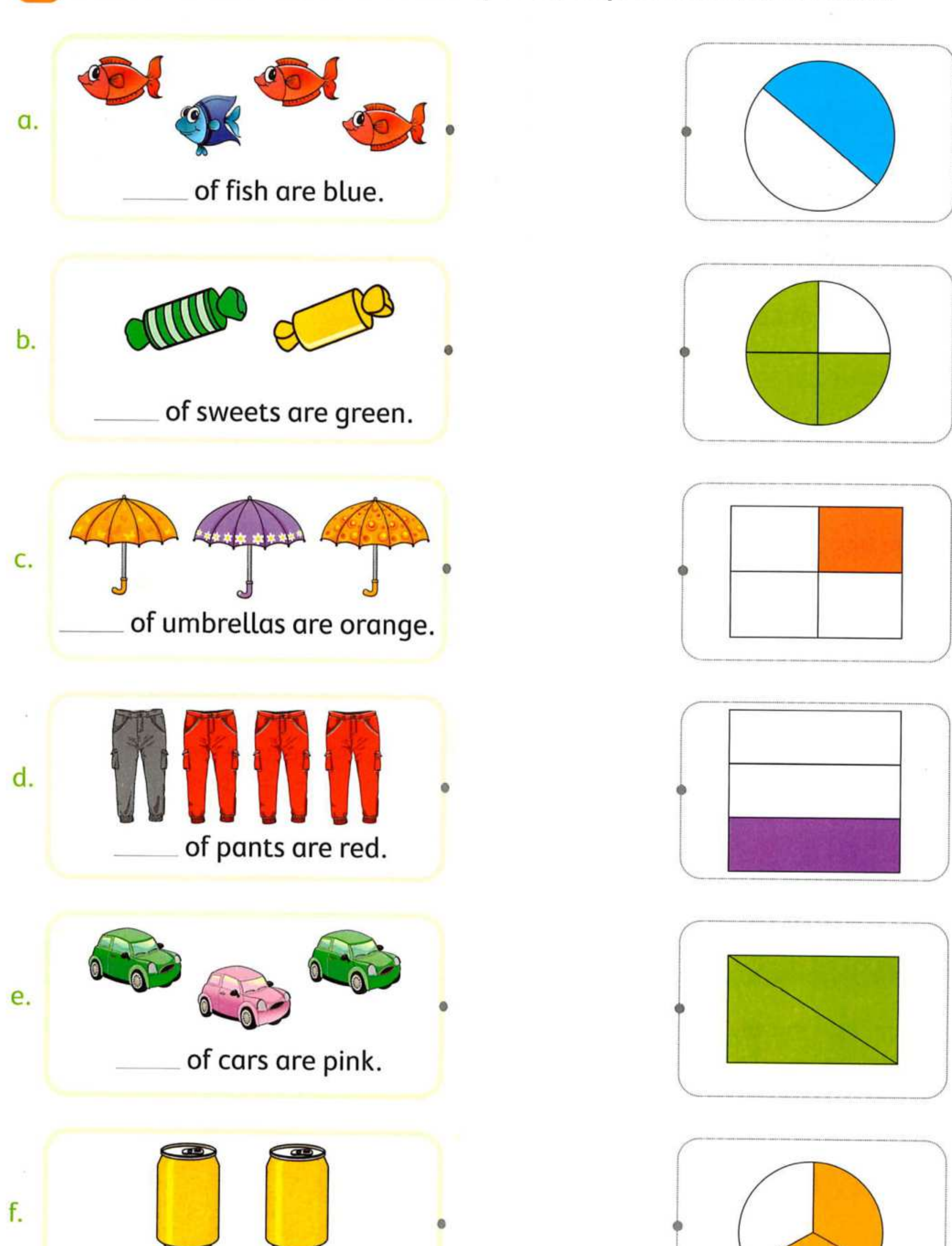
$\frac{\square}{\square}$ are blue

f. Draw 4 balls.
Color some orange.
Color the rest red.

- What fraction is red ?

$\frac{\square}{\square}$ are red

7 **Write the fraction. Match the shape that represents each fraction.**



Place a smiley face

Lessons

109 & 110 Fractions story problems

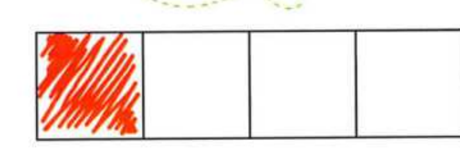
Learn

Maged had a bar of chocolate. He divided it into 4 equal parts, and ate one of them.

- What fraction of the chocolate did he eat ? $\frac{1}{4}$

Work area





$\frac{1}{4}$

Laila has 3 balloons. 2 of them are red and the rest is blue.

- What fraction of the balloons are blue ? $\frac{1}{3}$



Think :

There are 3 balloons in all.

2 of them are red and $3 - 2 = 1$ blue

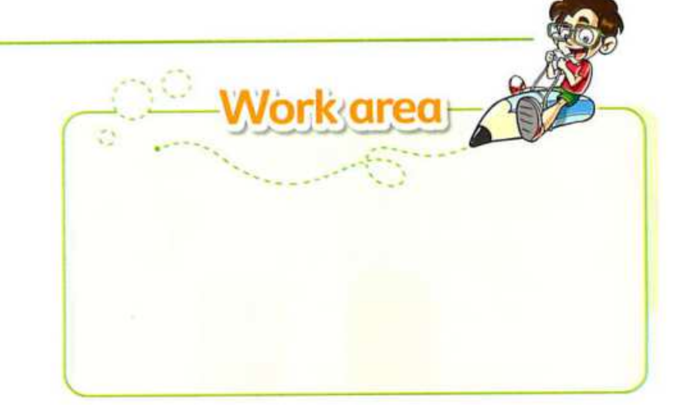
So, the fraction is $\frac{1}{3}$



Check

Eman has 4 marbles in her bag. She gives her sister Amal 1 of them.

- **What fraction of the marbles does Eman have now ?** ____



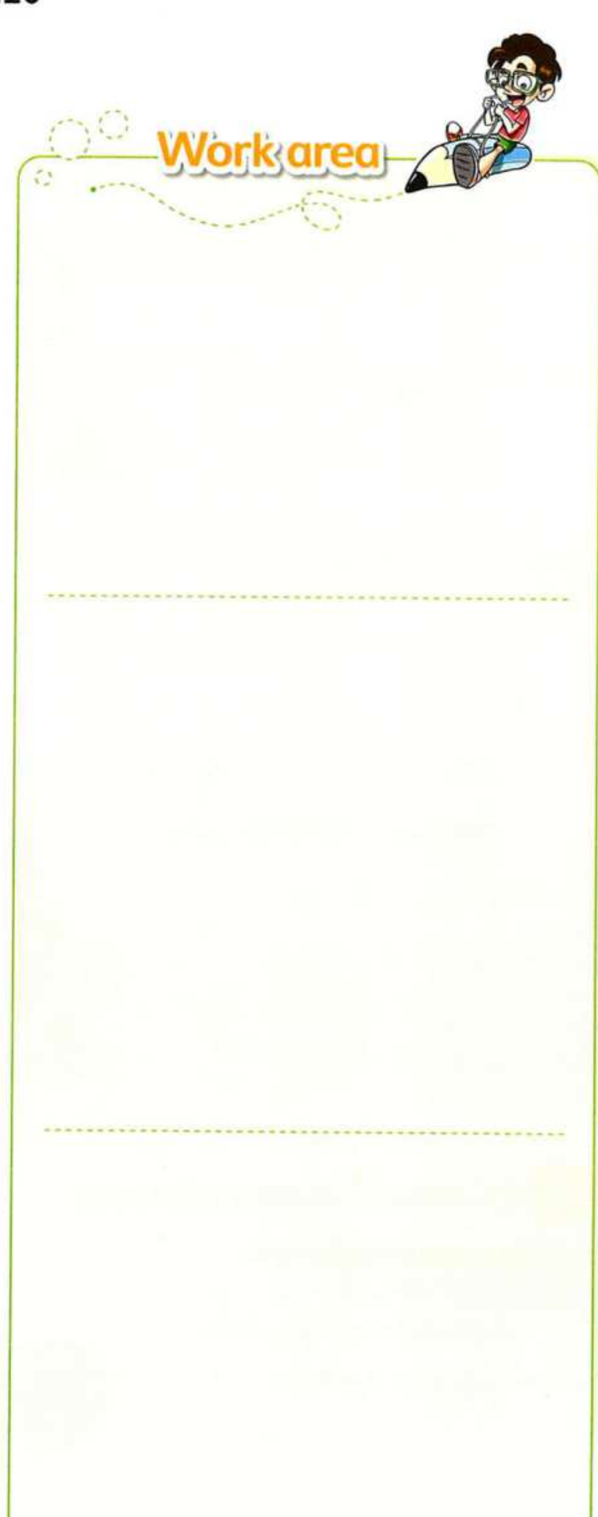
Notes for parents

- In this lesson, your child will use what he/she learned about fractions to solve problems involving fractions.

Exercise 28

Fractions story problems

On Lessons **109 & 110**



1 Bassem has 3 books.
He read 2 of them.

- What fraction of the books did Bassem read ?





2 Yara had one apple.
She cut it into four equal pieces and ate three of them.

- What fraction of the apple did she eat ?



3 Mina has 4 balls.
1 of the balls is red.
The rest is yellow.

- What fraction of the balls are yellow ?





4 Mariam had a sandwich.
She divided it into 3 equal pieces and ate one of them.

- What fraction of the sandwich is left over ?





5 Ahmed has 2 marbles.
He gives one marble to his brother.

- What fraction of the marbles does Ahmed have now ?





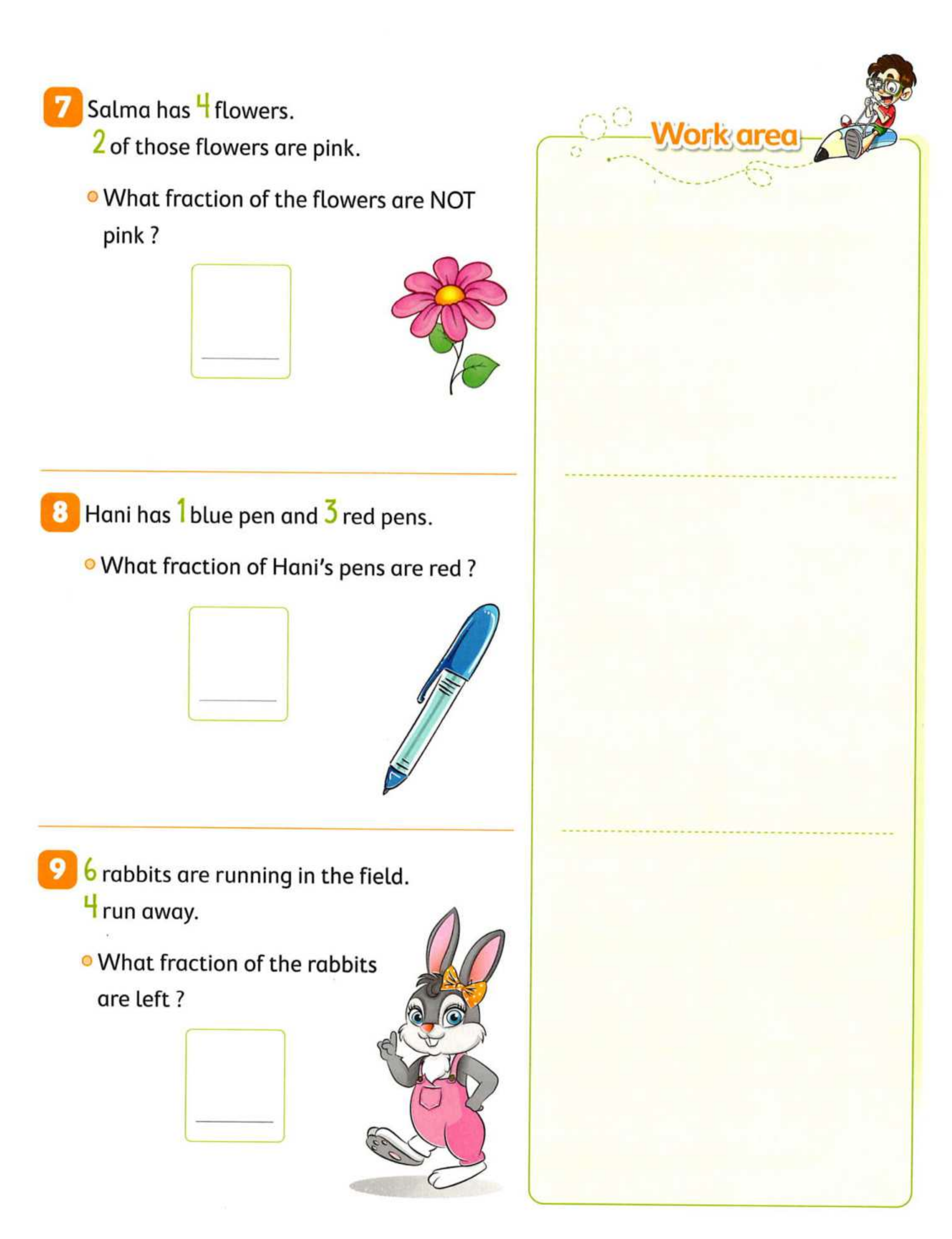
6 Kevin had 3 sweets in his bag.
He ate all of them.

- What fraction of the sweets did he eat ?





Work area



7 Salma has 4 flowers.
2 of those flowers are pink.

- What fraction of the flowers are NOT pink ?

8 Hani has 1 blue pen and 3 red pens.

- What fraction of Hani's pens are red ?

9 6 rabbits are running in the field.
4 run away.

- What fraction of the rabbits are left ?

10 Fraction project (1)

Divide the rectangle into 3 equal parts and color it as the Egyptian flag.



Answer

- What fraction of the red color ? $\frac{\square}{\square}$
- What fraction of the white color ? $\frac{\square}{\square}$
- What fraction of the black color ? $\frac{\square}{\square}$



11 Fraction project (2)

Divide the circle into 4 equal parts.

Color one part green.

Color two parts orange.

Color the rest part blue.

Answer

- What fraction of the blue color ?
- What fraction of the orange color ?
- What fraction of the colored parts ?
- What fraction of the green and the blue colors ?

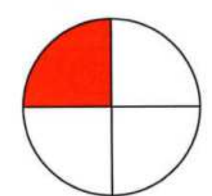
Place a smiley face



Assessment Chapter 5

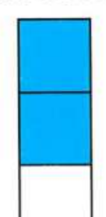
1 Choose the correct answer.

a. The fraction of the colored part ?



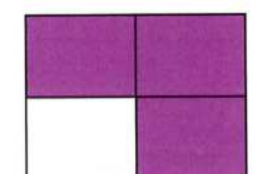
A. $\frac{1}{3}$ B. $\frac{1}{4}$ C. $\frac{2}{3}$ D. $\frac{3}{4}$

b. The fraction of the colored part is ______



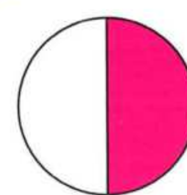
A. $\frac{1}{3}$ B. $\frac{1}{2}$ C. $\frac{2}{3}$ D. $\frac{3}{4}$

c. The fraction of the colored part is ______



A. $\frac{1}{3}$ B. $\frac{1}{4}$ C. $\frac{2}{3}$ D. $\frac{3}{4}$

d. The fraction of the colored part is ______



A. $\frac{1}{2}$ B. $\frac{1}{4}$ C. $\frac{2}{3}$ D. $\frac{3}{4}$

e. A fraction, its numerator is 2 and its denominator is 4 is ______

A. $\frac{1}{2}$ B. $\frac{1}{4}$ C. $\frac{2}{3}$ D. $\frac{2}{4}$

f. A fraction, its numerator is 1 and its denominator is 3 is ______

A. $\frac{1}{3}$ B. $\frac{2}{3}$ C. $\frac{1}{4}$ D. $\frac{3}{4}$

g. A fraction, its denominator is 2 and its numerator is 1 is ______

A. $\frac{1}{4}$ B. $\frac{2}{3}$ C. $\frac{1}{2}$ D. $\frac{1}{3}$

h. ______ is called a half.

A. $\frac{2}{3}$ B. $\frac{1}{2}$ C. $\frac{1}{3}$ D. $\frac{1}{4}$

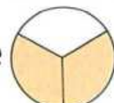
2 Complete.

a. The name of the fraction $\frac{1}{3}$ is ______

b. A fraction with numerator 3 and denominator 4 is ______

c. ______ equal parts are thirds.

d. The fraction of the colored part in the figure  is ______

e. In the shape , the fraction of the colored part is ______

3 **Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.**

a. The fraction $\frac{2}{3}$, its numerator is 2 and its denominator is 3 ( )

b. The fraction which its denominator is 4 and its numerator is 1 is $\frac{3}{4}$ ( )

c. Two thirds = $\frac{2}{3}$ ( )

d. Three fourths = $\frac{3}{40}$ ( )

e. The fraction of the colored part in the figure is $\frac{3}{4}$ ( )

4 **Write the fraction.**

a. The fraction of the red flowers. $\frac{\square}{\square}$

b. The fraction of the blue car. $\frac{\square}{\square}$

c. The fraction of the orange notebooks. $\frac{\square}{\square}$

5 **Join.**

a. Half b. Two thirds c. Three fourths d. Third

$\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{2}{3}$

6 Mohamed had 4 candies. He ate 3 of the candies.

What fraction of the candies is left ?

The fraction is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

Work area

Accumulative Assessment

Till chapter 5

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. A fraction, its numerator is 3 and its denominator is 4 is ______

A. $\frac{2}{3}$ **B.** $\frac{3}{4}$ **C.** $\frac{1}{2}$ **D.** $\frac{2}{4}$

b. Which number is odd ?

A. 4 **B.** 10 **C.** 11 **D.** 14

c. 94 rounded to the nearest ten equals ______

A. 49 **B.** 94 **C.** 100 **D.** 90

d. Which of the following patterns is following the rule + 4 ?

A. 20 , 24 , 28 , 32 , 36 **B.** 36 , 32 , 28 , 24 , 20

C. 11 , 14 , 17 , 20 , 23 **D.** 5 , 10 , 15 , 20 , 25 , 30

e. 74 = ______ + 50

A. 4 **B.** 24 **C.** 14 **D.** 34

f. The estimation of 391 by using front-end strategy is ______

A. 400 **B.** 390 **C.** 300 **D.** 391

---

2 Complete.

a. The name of the array [3 rows of 4 squares] is ______ by ______

b. 100 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ______ L.E.

c. 56 = 50 + ______

d. 58 , 56 , 54 , ______ , ______ , ______ (in the same pattern)

e. If 6 + 7 = 13, then ______ – 7 = ______

f. The rounding of 274 to the nearest hundred is ______

3 **Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.**

a. Two thirds = $\frac{2}{3}$ ( )

b. 1 + an odd number = an odd number. ( )

c. 31 L.E. + 24 L.E. = 55 L.E. ( )

d. The array 3 by 4 has 3 columns and 4 rows. ( )

e. 324 + 276 < 324 – 276 ( )

f. 31 is an odd number. ( )

4 **Match.**

a. $\frac{1}{2}$		1.	a third
b. $\frac{1}{3}$		2.	a half
c. $\frac{1}{4}$		3.	a fourth

5 **Find the result.**

a.
$$\begin{array}{r} 371 \\ -\ 246 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

b.
$$\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ +\ 25 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

c.
$$\begin{array}{r} 259 \\ +\ 348 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

d.
$$\begin{array}{r} 90 \\ -\ 37 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

6 Magdy bought a book for 25 L.E. and a toy for 75 L.E.

What is the total price of them ?

CHAPTER 6



Favorite outside activities

Ride bike

Ride scooter

Play games

Jump rope

Play with toys

Key

= 10 children

= 5 children

Outcomes and key vocabulary of chapter six

Lessons 111 : 113

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Interpret data in bar graphs with a scale of 5 or 10.
- Interpret data in pictographs with a scale of 5 or 10.
- Explain why it is important to use an appropriate scale when creating graphs.
- Organize four categories of data into a bar graph.
- Choose an appropriate scale based on data being graphed.
- Create and solve put-together, compare and take-apart problems using data.

Key vocabulary :

- Data
- Bar graph
- Axes
- Horizontal
- Vertical
- Scale
- Pictograph
- Key

Lessons 114 & 115

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Identify real-world arrays.
- Write repeated addition sentences for arrays.
- Calculate the total number of objects in arrays.
- Create arrays with given rows and columns.

Key vocabulary :

- Array
- Column
- Row

Lessons 116 & 117

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Add and subtract 1-, 2-, and 3-digit numbers.
- Apply variety of strategies to solve problems.
- Write story problem for addition and subtraction equations.
- Apply variety of strategies to solve addition and subtraction story problems.

Key vocabulary :

- Review vocabulary as needed.

Lessons 118 : 120

Outcomes :

- Participate in Calendar Math activities.
- Add and subtract 2-, and 3-digit numbers.
- Collaborate to play a math game.
- Evaluate the student's progress in adding and subtracting with regrouping.
- Reflect on student's learning on primary 2 mathematics.

Key vocabulary :

- Review vocabulary as needed.

Lessons

111 : 113 Bar graphs and pictographs

Learn

- The opposite table is a voted table of 120 people for their favorite sport.
- You can use any scale for a bar graph.

For Example :

- Count by 1s ⟶ 1 , 2 , 3 , 4 , 5 , 6 ,...
- Count by 2s ⟶ 2 , 4 , 6 , 8 , 10 , 12 ,...
- Count by 5s ⟶ 5 , 10 , 15 , 20 , 25 , 30 ,...
- Count by 10s ⟶ 10 , 20 , 30 , 40 , 50 , 60 ,...

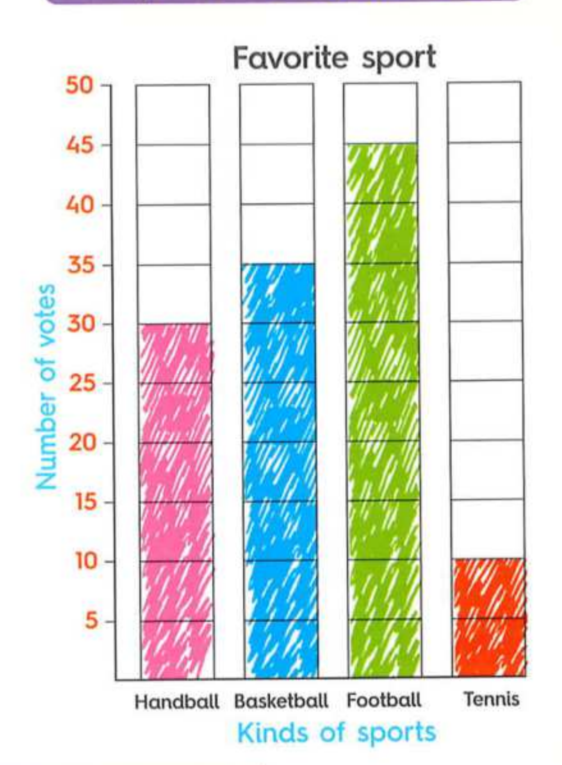
Favorite sport	
Sport	**Number**
Handball	30
Basketball	35
Football	45
Tennis	10

- The data in the table can be represented on a bar graph with a scale of 5 or 10 because the number of people is big.

*Each box in the bar graph of scale **5** represents **5** people.*

*Each box in the bar graph of scale **10** represents **10** people.*

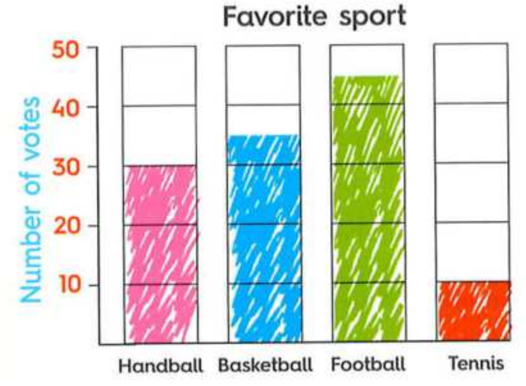
Graph with a scale of 5



Graph with a scale of 10

In the above table, the basketball category shows 35 votes, so to represent it on a bar graph with a scale of 10s, you should stop half way between 30 and 40.





Notes for parents

- Help your child understand that the two bar graphs show the same data but with different scales.

- Here are two pictographs that show the same data which are in the previous page with different keys.



First way

Favorite sport	
Handball	☺☺☺☺☺☺
Basketball	☺☺☺☺☺☺☺
Football	☺☺☺☺☺☺☺☺☺
Tennis	☺☺

Key: ☺ = 5 votes

Second way



Favorite sport	
Handball	☺☺☺
Basketball	☺☺☺◐
Football	☺☺☺☺◐
Tennis	☺

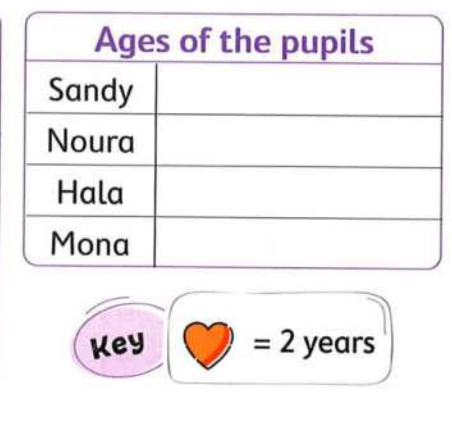
Key: ☺ = 10 votes, ◐ = 5 votes

- Here are some information from the previous pictographs :
  - The sport which is liked the least is tennis.
  - The sport which is liked the most is football.
  - The number of people who liked handball and basketball is 65.
  - The number of people who liked basketball more than tennis is 25.

Check

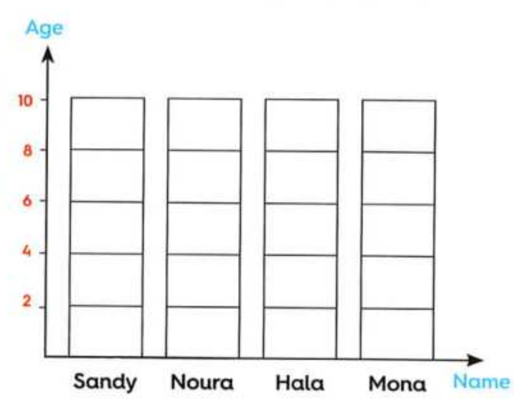
Represent the data in the following table by a bar graph and a pictograph.

Ages of the pupils	
Name	**Age**
Sandy	7
Noura	5
Hala	4
Mona	6



Ages of the pupils	
Sandy	
Noura	
Hala	
Mona	

Key: ♥ = 2 years



- Help your child understand that the pictographs show the same data but with different keys.

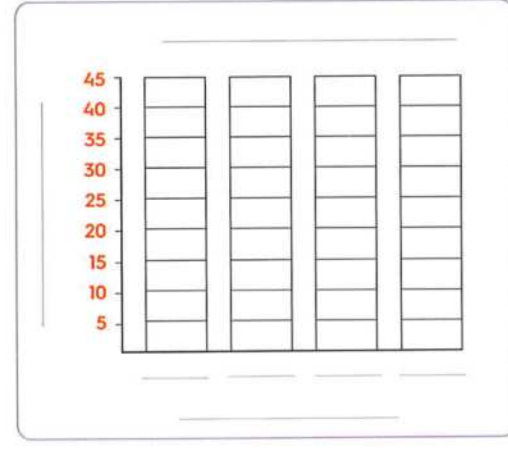
Exercise 29

Bar graphs and pictographs

On Lessons 111 : 113

1 **Use the table to make a bar graph with the same data, then answer the following questions.**

Favorite zoo animals	
Animal	**Number of votes**
Cat	30
Fox	10
Deer	25
Lion	45



a. Which kind of animals is liked the least ? ________

b. Which kind of animals is liked the most ? ________

c. How many people who voted for lion ? ________

d. How many people who voted for cat and deer ? ________

2 **Use the bar graph to complete the table, then answer the following questions.**

Types of juice	Orange	Grapes	Mango	Pineapple
Number of people	________	________	________	________

a. How many people liked grapes best ?

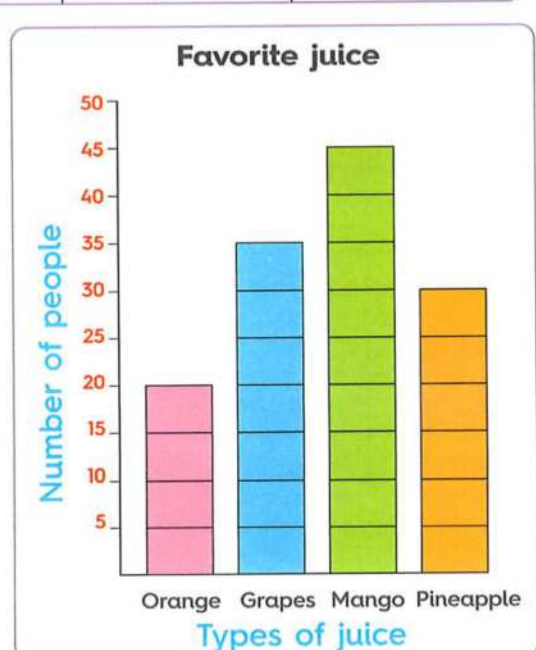
____

b. Which juice is liked the most ? ________

c. Which juice is liked the least ? ________

d. How many people in all liked orange and pineapple ? ________

e. How many more people liked mango than grapes ? ________



3 Use the bar graph to answer the questions.

a. How many children liked beans best ? ________

b. Which vegetable is liked the least ?

____

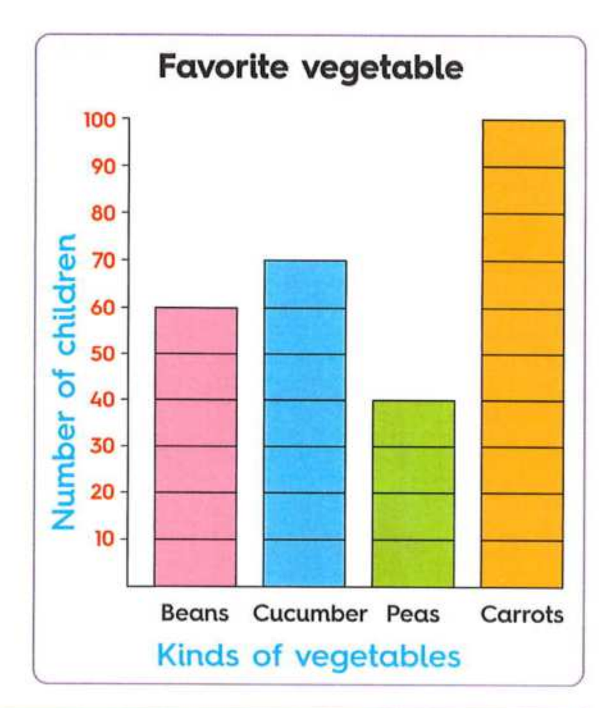
c. Which vegetable is liked the most ?

____

d. How many children in all liked beans and peas ? ________

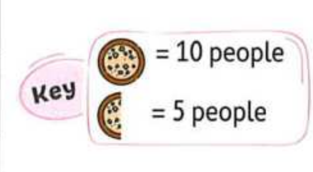
e. How many more children liked carrots than cucumber ?

____



4 Use the pictograph and its key to write the numbers in the table, then answer the questions.

Favorite pizza topping	
Sausage	
Vegetables	
Pepproni	
Mushroom	
Extra cheese	



Favorite pizza topping	
Topping	**Number**
Sausage	________
Vegetables	________
Pepproni	________
Mushroom	________
Extra cheese	________

a. How many people liked mushroom best ? ________

b. How many people liked pepproni best ? ________

c. Which kind of topping is liked the most ? ________

d. Which kind of topping is liked the least ? ________

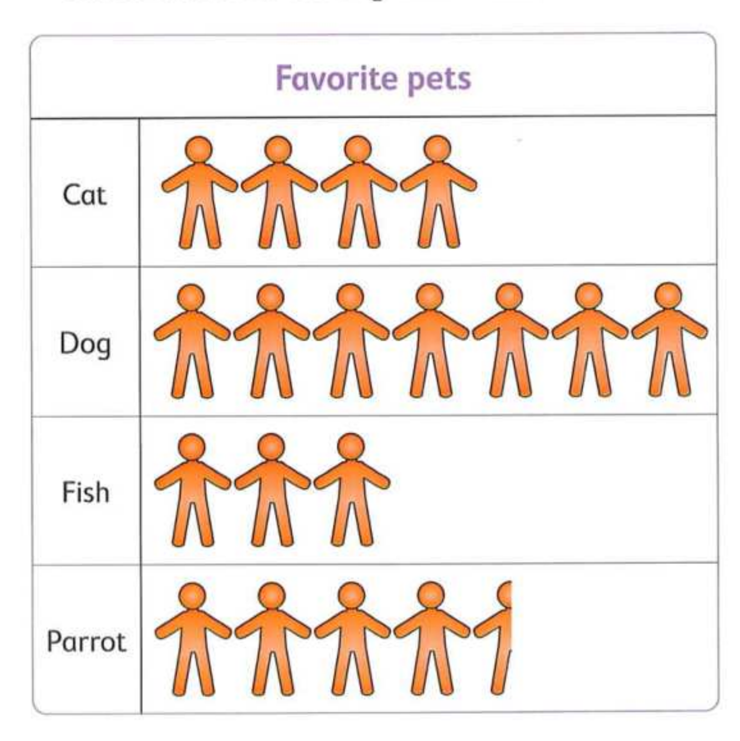
e. How many more people liked sausage than extra cheese ? ________

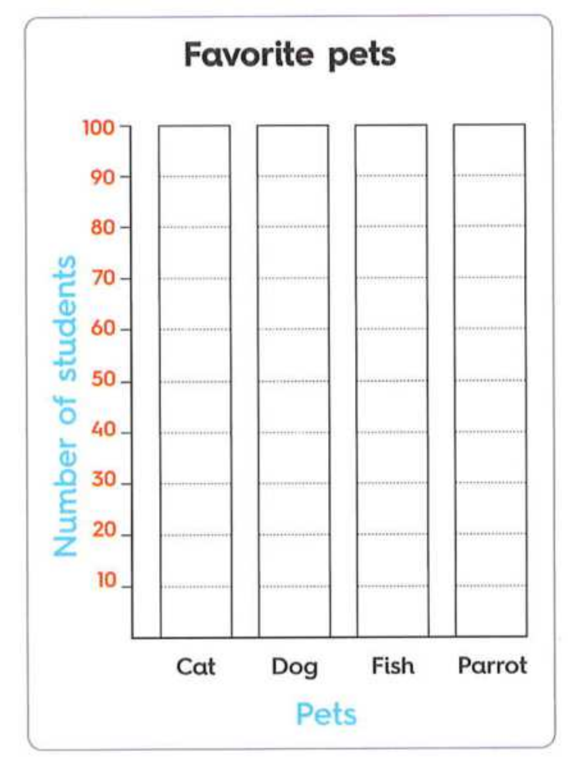
f. How many people in all liked vegetables and mushroom ? ________

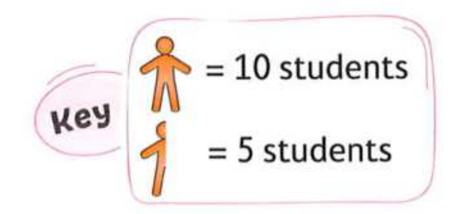
g. Arrange the pizza topping from the least to the most.

________ , ________ , ________ , ________ , ________

5 **Convert the same information from the pictograph into the bar graph, then answer the questions.**







a. Which kind of pets is liked the least ? ____________

b. Which kind of pets is liked the most ? ____________

c. How many students liked cat best ? ____________

d. How many students liked parrot best ? ____________

e. How many students in all liked dog and fish ? ____________

f. How many more students liked parrot than cat ? ____________

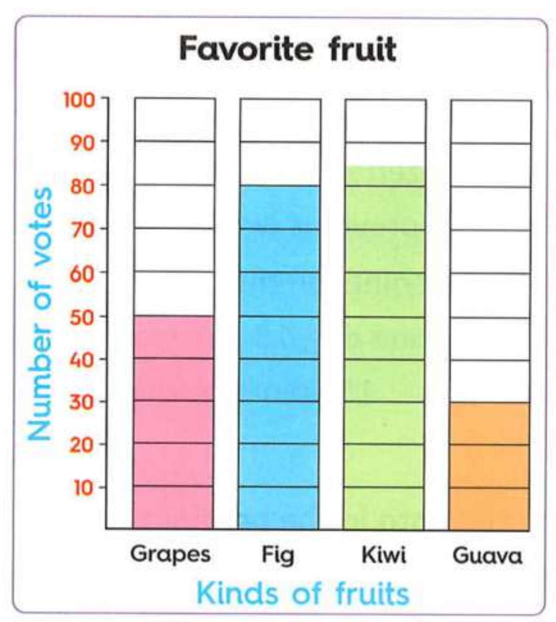
g. Arrange the pets from the most to the least.



6 **Convert the same information from the bar graph into the pictograph, then answer the questions.**

Favorite fruit	
Grapes	
Fig	
Kiwi	
Guava	





1. Choose the correct answer.

a. The number of people who liked kiwi is ______

A. 50 **B.** 80 **C.** 85 **D.** 30

b. ______ is liked the least.

A. Grapes **B.** Fig **C.** Kiwi **D.** Guava

c. ______ people liked grapes and kiwi.

A. 130 **B.** 135 **C.** 110 **D.** 115

d. The number of all people who voted is ______

A. 240 **B.** 245 **C.** 230 **D.** 235

e. How many more people liked fig than guava ? ______

A. 80 **B.** 30 **C.** 50 **D.** 110

2. Put "< , > or =".

a. Number of people who liked grapes ◯ number of people who liked fig.

b. Number of people who liked kiwi ◯ number of people who liked guava.

c. Number of people who liked grapes ◯ number of people who liked kiwi.

d. Number of people who liked guava ◯ number of people who liked fig.

e. Number of people who liked fig ◯ number of people who liked grapes and guava.

  **Read the story.**

Mazen plays basketball and trains four days a week. The number of points Mazen scored during each training day in the previous week was counted. He scored 14 points on the first day, 12 points on the second day, 18 points on the third day and 15 points on the the last day.



Use the data in the previous story to complete the table, then form a pictograph and a bar graph of these data, then answer the questions.

Days of the training	______	______	______	______
Number of points	______	______	______	______

______	
______	______
______	______
______	______
______	______

Key ______

a. Which day Mazen scored most ? ______

b. Which day Mazen scored least ? ______



c. How many points in all scored on the third day and fourth day ? ______

d. How many more points scored on fourth day than first day ? ______

Lessons **114&115**

More arrays

Exercise 30 On Lessons **114 & 115**

1 **Solve the array and write the addition equation as the example.**

Example



Rows 2 Columns 6

2 by 6

Number of colors = 6+6=12

or = 2+2+2+2+2+2 = 12

a.



Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___

Number of cupcakes = ______________

____

b.



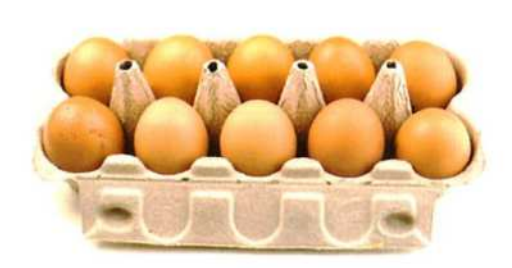
Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___

Number of chocolates = ______________

____

c.





Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___

Number of eggs = ______________

____

2 **Solve the array. Write the addition equation.**

a.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___

Number of squares =

___

b.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___

Number of circles =

___

c.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___

Number of triangles =

___

d.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___

Number of circles =

___

e.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___

Number of triangles =

___

f.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___

Number of squares =

___

g.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___

Number of squares =

___

h.

Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___

Number of circles =

___

i.

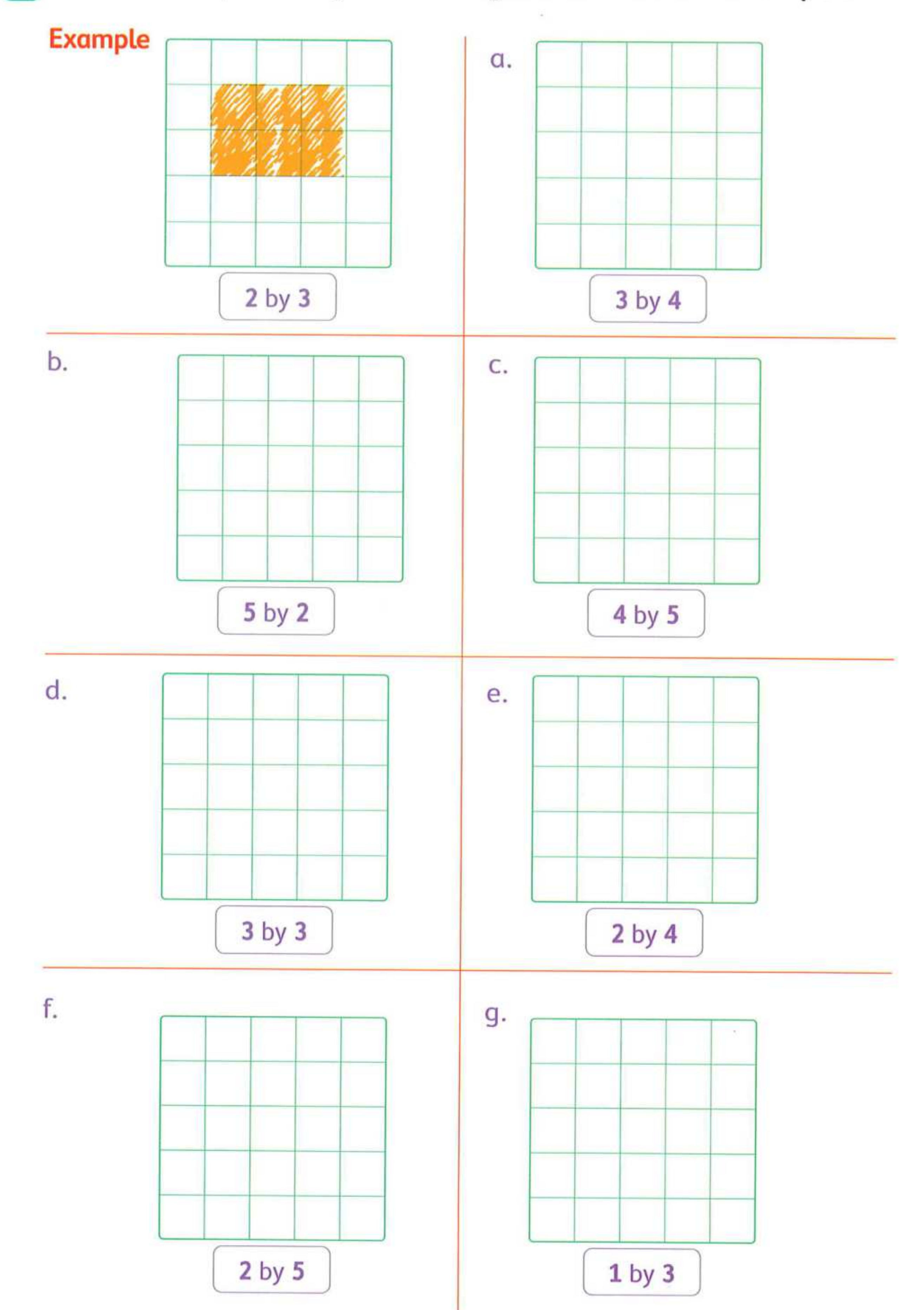
Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___

Number of triangles =

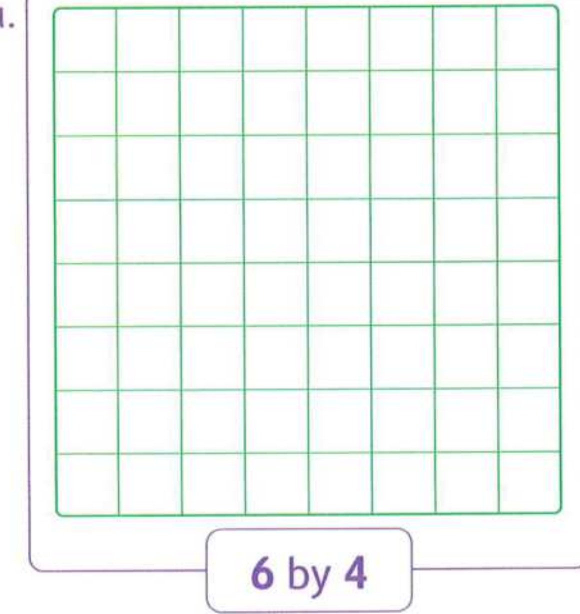
___

3 **Draw the array on the grid according to its name as the example.**



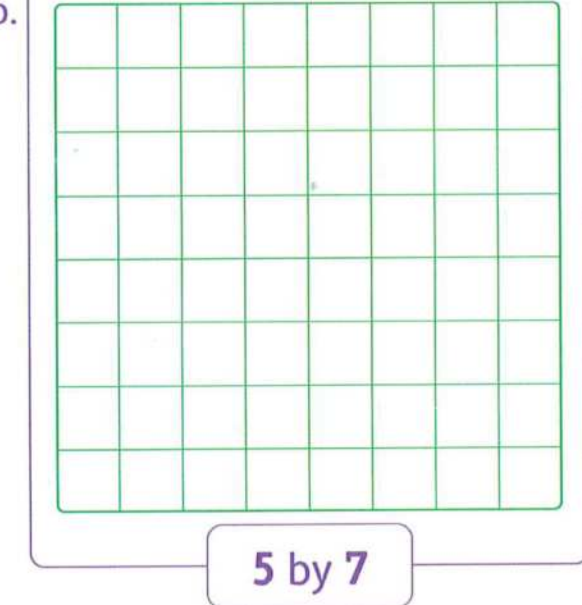
4 **Draw the array according to its name. Then solve it.**

a.



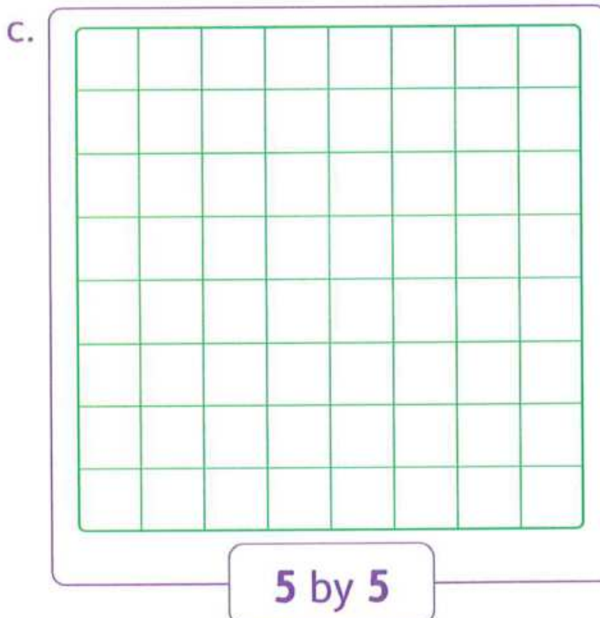
Rows ___ Columns ___

b.



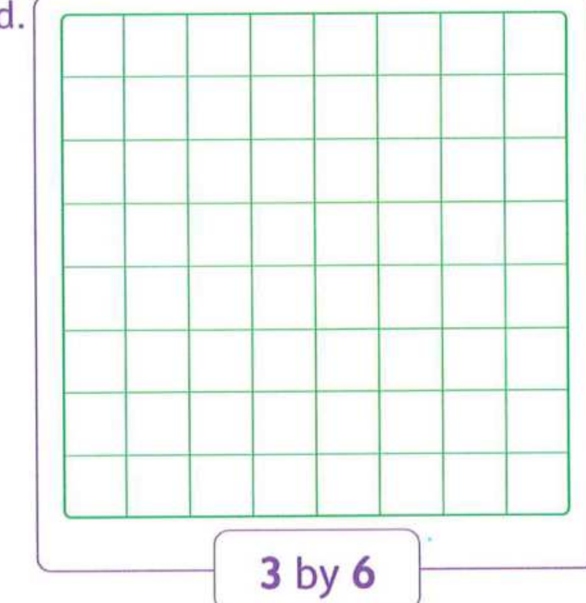
Rows ___ Columns ___

c.



Rows ___ Columns ___

d.



Rows ___ Columns ___

Place a smiley face

Lessons 116 & 117

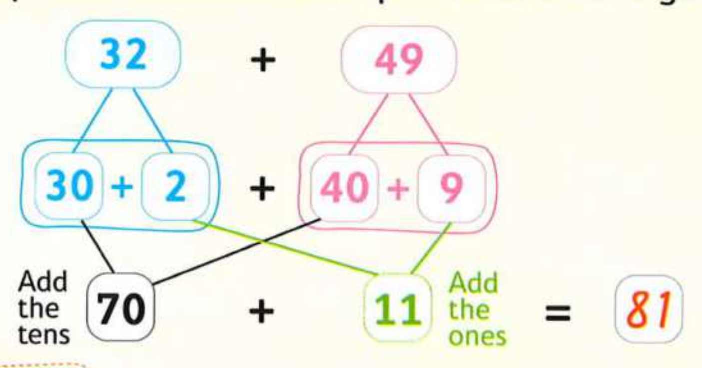
Mental math strategies to add and subtract

Learn 1 Mental math strategies

First

Add 32 + 49

Decompose the addends and put them back together.



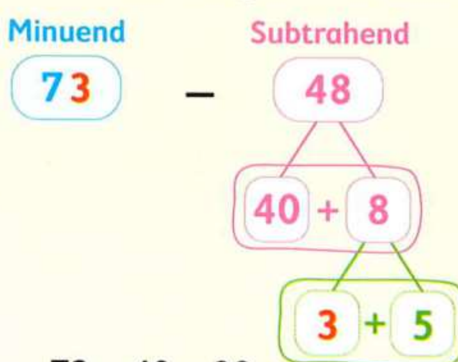
Think

Add the tens
30 + 40 = 70
Add the ones
2 + 9 = 11
How many in all ?
70 + 11 = 81

Second

Subtract 73 – 48

Decompose the subtrahend according to the ones in the minuend.



Think

Since 73 has 3 in its ones place,
48 = 40 + 8
then 8 ones can be break apart as
8 = 3 + 5

First : Subtract 4 tens : 73 – 40 = 33
Second : Subtract 3 ones : 33 – 3 = 30
Third : Subtract 5 ones : 30 – 5 = 25
So, 73 – 48 = 25

Check

Find the result using mental math strategies.

a. 36 + 19 = ______ b. 74 – 39 = ______

Notes for parents

• Help your child understand the two mental math strategies.

Learn 2 Addition and subtraction word problems



A farmer has **56** sheep and **38** cows.

How many animals are there in all ?



Look for keyword to solve.

In all



Decide if you add or subtract.

(Add) Subtract



Solve the problem.

The number of animals in all = $56 + 38$

$= 94$ animals

- Look for
- Decide
- Solve



Hint :

Some keywords of addition:

- total
- all together
- sum
- in all
- and
- add
- join

Amir had **362** pounds.

He spent **158** pounds in the market.

How much money was left with Amir ?



Look for keyword to solve.

Left





Decide if you add or subtract.

Add (Subtract)



Solve the problem.

The left money = $362 - 158$

$= 204$ pounds

- Look for
- Decide
- Solve

Hint :

Some keywords of subtraction:

- left
- how many more?
- how many less?
- take away
- remain
- difference
- subtract



Zina had 56 pounds. She spent 17 pounds. **What is the rest with Zina ?**

Notes for parents

- Ask your child to say some keywords which represent addition.
- Ask your child to say some keywords which represent subtraction.

Exercise 31

Mental math strategies to add and subtract

On Lessons **116 & 117**

1 **Solve the following problems using mental math strategies.**

a. $26 + 18 =$ ____

b. $64 - 27 =$ ____

c. $47 + 37 =$ ____

d. $51 - 13 =$ ____

e. $63 + 49 =$ ____

f. $72 - 38 =$ ____

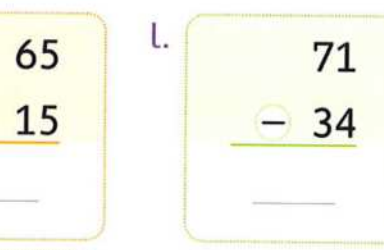
g. $81 + 35 =$ ____

h. $87 - 49 =$ ____

i. $93 + 78 =$ ____

j. $34 + 29 =$ ____

k. $65 + 15 =$ ____

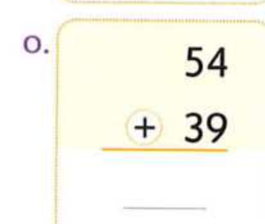


l. $71 - 34 =$ ____

m. $97 - 79 =$ ____

n. $70 - 21 =$ ____

o. $54 + 39 =$ ____



p. $74 - 18 =$ ____

Strategies you have learned:
- Regrouping
- Count on or count back
- 120 chart
- Place value chart
- Number line
- Mental math

2 **Solve the following problems using any strategy you have learned.**

a. $64 - 39 =$ ____

b. $85 + 9 =$ ____

c. $75 + 28 =$ ____

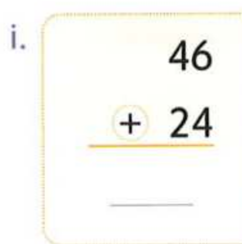
d. $218 - 84 =$ ____

e. $490 - 272 =$ ____

f. $174 + 256 =$ ____

g. $351 + 239 =$ ____

h. $705 - 435 =$ ____



i.	j.	k.	l.
46 + 24 = ____	31 − 17 = ____	45 + 18 = ____	96 − 47 = ____

m.	n.	o.	p.
834 − 551 = ____	324 + 197 = ____	528 + 172 = ____	530 − 241 = ____

3 Read each story. Solve the problem.

a. Bassem collects sports cards.

He has 35 football cards and 21 basketball cards.

How many cards does he have in all ?



____

____

____

b. Mai and Mary collect toy cars.

Mai has 72 cars in her collection and Mary has 34 cars.

How many more toy cars does Mai have than Mary ?



____

____

____

c. A grocer had 51 cans of soft drinks.

He sold 34 of them.

How many cans are left ?



____

____

____



d. 46 hot dog sandwiches were sold.

54 burger sandwiches were sold.

How many sandwiches were sold altogether ?

____

____

____

---

e. Youssef used 266 blocks to build his tower and Maged used 350 blocks to build another tower.

What is the total number of blocks ?

____

____

____

---

f. Ahmed had 437 marbles.
He gave his brother 150 marbles.

How many marbles were left with Ahmed ?

____

____

____

---

g. Last month, the market sold 342 cartons of milk.

This month, they sold 479 cartons of milk.

Find the sum of cartons of milk in the two months.

____

____

____

h. There are 125 boys and 175 girls in a club.
How many boys and girls are there in all ?

---

i. Samir collected 326 stamps and Hany collected 184 stamps.
How many more stamps did Samir collect than Hany ?

---

j. Tamer has 519 pounds. Amgad has 340 pounds.
What is the difference between their amounts ?

Place a smiley face

Lessons **118 : 120**

Review on primary two

Exercise 32 On Lessons 118 : 120

1 Complete.

a. ____ = 600 + 50 + 3

b. 981 = ____ + ____ + ____

c. ____ = 45 + 200

d. 862 = 2 + ____

e. 72 , 74 , 76 , ____ , ____ , ____

f. 95 , 85 , 75 , ____ , ____ , ____

g. 214 , 314 , 414 , ____ , ____ , ____

h. 

The fraction of red balls is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

i. A two-dimensional shape whose sides are equal in length is ____

j. Number of sides of a triangle is ____

k. A fraction, its numerator is 3 and its denominator is 4, is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

l. A fraction, its numerator is 1 and its denominator is 2, is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

m.   

The fraction of girl is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

2 Choose the correct answer.

a. 290 to the nearest hundred equals ____

- ◯ 200
- ◯ 250
- ◯ 300
- ◯ 400

b. 68 to the nearest ten equals ____

- ◯ 60
- ◯ 70
- ◯ 80
- ◯ 50

c. The mass of (watermelon) is about ____

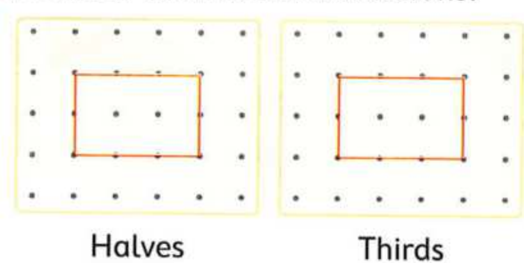
- ◯ 5 gm
- ◯ 5 kg
- ◯ 1 gm
- ◯ 100 kg

d. Which solid has 6 faces ? ____

- ◯ sphere
- ◯ cube
- ◯ cylinder
- ◯ pyramid

3 Draw.

a. A line or lines to show fractions.



Halves Thirds

b. The hour and minute hands to show the time.



01 : 30



quarter to five

4 Write odd or even.

a. 58 ____ b. 43 ____

c. 77 ____ d. 20 ____

5 Write the fact family for (8) (15) (7).

___ + ___ = ___ | ___ + ___ = ___

___ − ___ = ___ | ___ − ___ = ___

6 Write the value of 5 in each number.

251	549	385
____	____	____

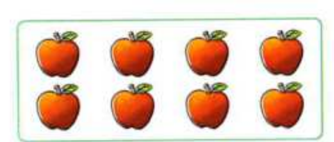
7 Put "> , = or <".

a. 831 ◯ 829

b. 477 ◯ 608

c. 199 ◯ 200

8 Solve the array. Write the addition equation.



Rows ☐ Columns ☐

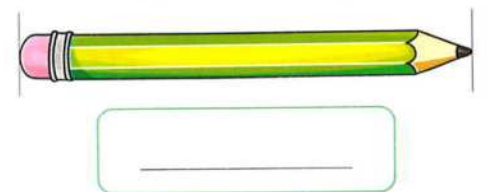
____ by ____

Number of apples = ____ = ____

9 Follow the rule. Extend the pattern.

The rule	The pattern
+ 5	21, ___, ___, ___, ___, ___
− 4	76, ___, ___, ___, ___, ___

10 Use your ruler to measure the length of the pencil.



____

11 Write the time in two ways.

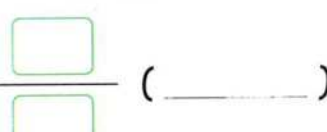


___ : ___

____

12 Write the fraction of the colored part of each shape.

a.



☐/☐ (____)

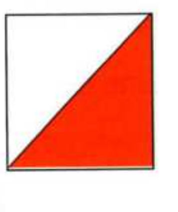
b.





☐/☐ (____)

c.



☐/☐ (____)

13 Count the amount. Write the total amount.

a.

_______ L.E.

b.



_______ L.E.

14 Add.

a.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	3	8
+	2	5	1

b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	0	7
+	5	6	4

c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	9	2
+	1	5	8

15 Subtract.

a.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	8	2	9
−	6	1	6

b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	7	5	5
−	2	3	8

c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	9	4	4
−	3	7	0

16 Ali saved 68 L.E. in a month.The next month, he saved 105 L.E.

How much money did he save in all ?

---

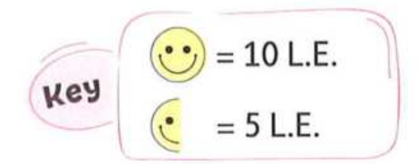
17 115 children were at a park. 34 of them went away.

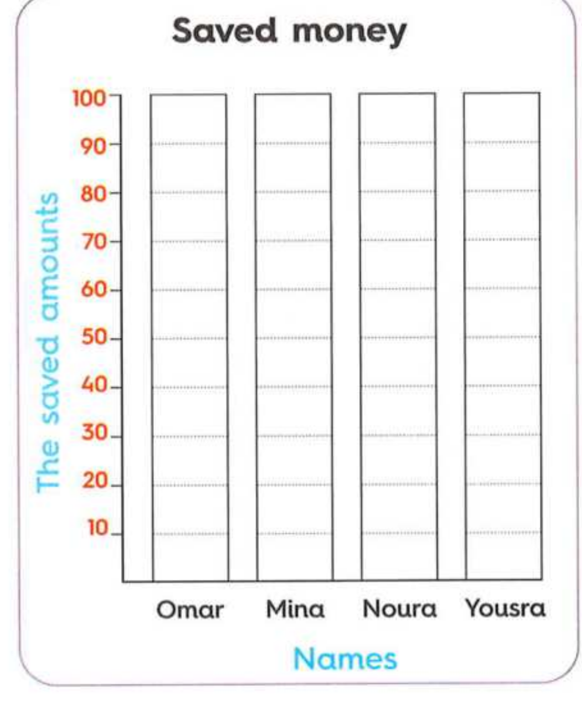
How many children were left at the park ?

---

18 **Use the pictograph to make a bar graph. Then answer the questions.**







a. How much money did Noura save ? ____________

b. Who has the most savings ? ____________

c. How much money did Omar and Mina save together ? ____________

d. What is the difference between Mina's saving and Yousra's saving ? ____________





Assessment Chapter 6

1 **Choose the correct answer.**

a. The sum of 283 and 564 is ____

A. 281 **B.** 847
C. 787 **D.** 247

b. The difference of 877 and 629 is ____

A. 248 **B.** 252
C. 258 **D.** 242

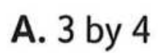
c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 593 \\ +\ 157 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

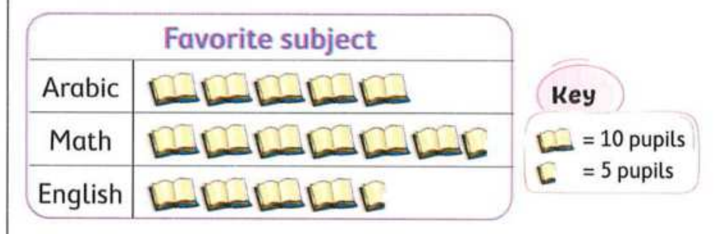
A. 444 **B.** 650
C. 750 **D.** 436

d. Which of the following represents the shaded array ?

A. 3 by 4
B. 4 by 4
C. 5 by 6
D. 6 by 5

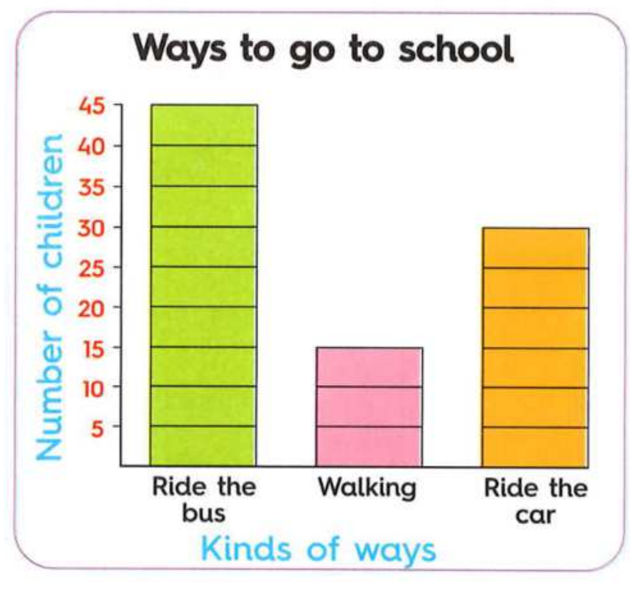


e. Use the pictograph. How many pupils like math ?



A. 50 **B.** 65 **C.** 75 **D.** 45

f. Use the bar graph. How many more children ride the bus than walking ?



A. 30 children **B.** 40 children
C. 50 children **D.** 60 children

g. Amgad has a book with 359 pages. He read 168 pages. How many pages are left ?

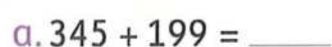
A. 527 pages **B.** 227 pages
C. 211 pages **D.** 191 pages

h. Hany bought a toy for 150 pounds and a teddy bear for 169 pounds. How much money did he pay in all ?

A. 219 pounds **B.** 319 pounds
C. 211 pounds **D.** 311 pounds



2 Complete.



a. 345 + 199 = ____ b. 92 – 19 = ____

c. The difference of 87 and 38 is ____

d. The sum of 38 and 27 is ____

e. If Sami bought some toys for 126 L.E. and 39 L.E., then he paid ____ L.E.

f. The array 2 by 3 has ____ columns and ____ rows.

---

3 Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.

a. 67 + 19 = 66 + 20 ( )

b. 134 + 38 = 136 + 40 ( )

c. 75 – 18 = 77 – 20 ( )

d. 43 – 29 = 42 – 30 ( )



---

4 Find the result of each of the following problems using any strategy you have learned.

a. 146 + 154 = ____

b. 86 – 38 = ____

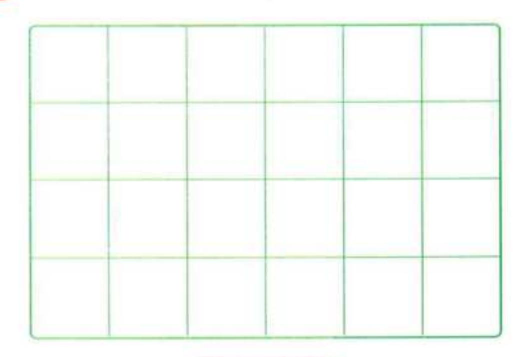
c. 53 + 18 = ____

d. 58 – 19 = ____

---

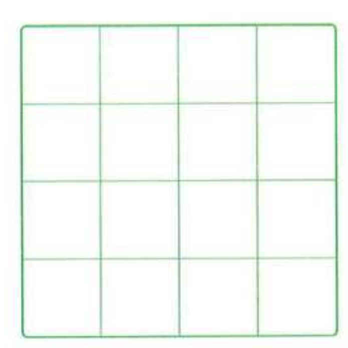
5 Draw the array on the grid according to its name.

a.



3 by 5

b.



2 by 3

---

6 Eman has 347 pounds. Her mother gives her 199 pounds.
How much money with Eman now ?

____

Accumulative Assessment

Till chapter 6

1 **Choose the correct answer.**

a. ______ + 13 = 53

A. 50 **B.** 40 **C.** 30 **D.** 66

b. Which number is even?

A. 33 **B.** 15 **C.** 26 **D.** 201

c. The fraction of the colored part is ______

A. $\frac{1}{2}$ **B.** $\frac{1}{3}$ **C.** $\frac{1}{4}$ **D.** $\frac{2}{3}$

d. The sum of 345 + 55 is ______

A. 290 **B.** 3,910 **C.** 400 **D.** 300

e. According to the fact 27 – 10 = 17, which of the following is right?

A. 17–10=27 **B.** 27+17=10 **C.** 10+27=17 **D.** 27–17=10

f. The name of the opposite array is ______



A. 2 by 5 **B.** 5 by 2 **C.** 4 by 2 **D.** 2 by 4

g. 88 rounded to the nearest ten equals ______

A. 100 **B.** 80 **C.** 90 **D.** 70

---

2 **Complete.**

a. The estimation of 786 by using front-end strategy is ______

b. 100 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ______ L.E.

c. 1 + an odd number = an ______ number.

d. 121, 232, 343, 454, ______ , ______ , ______ (in the same pattern)

e. If Wael saved 56 L.E. and Nora saved 29 L.E., then they saved all together ______ L.E.

3 **Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.**

a. 58 + 19 = 57 + 20 ( )

b. Two thirds = $\frac{2}{30}$ ( )

c. 54 = 20 + 20 + 10 + 4 ( )

d. If 17 – 9 = 8, then 9 + 8 = 17 ( )

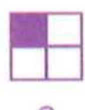
e. 3 tens and 14 ones = 4 ones and 4 tens. ( )

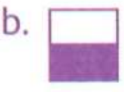
f. The pattern : 34, 32, 30, 28, 26, ... is following the rule +2 ( )

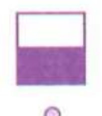
4 **Find the result.**

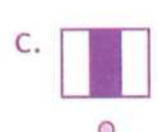
a. 324 + 176 = ____ b. 54 – 9 = ____ c. 77 + 44 = ____ d. 90 – 17 = ____

5 **Match.**

a. 

b. 

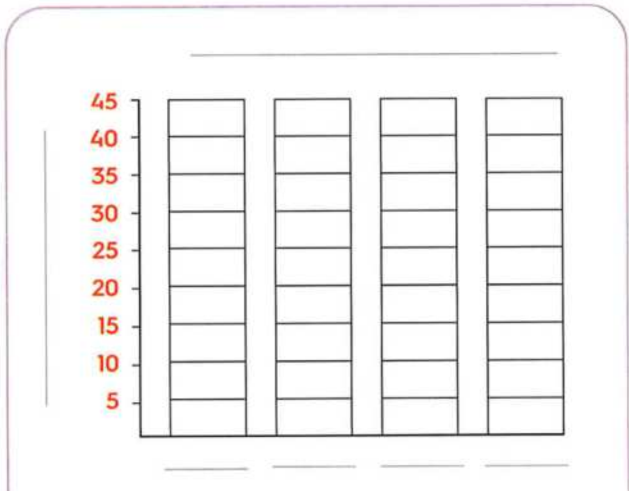


c. 

$\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{2}$

6 **Use the table to make a bar graph with the same data. Then answer the questions.**

Favorite zoo animals	
Animals	**Number of votes**
Lion	30
Monkey	45
Tiger	20
Zebra	25



a. Which kind of animals is liked the least ? ________

b. Which kind of animals is liked the most ? ________



GLOSSARY

A

according to	طبقًا لـ
accumulative	تراكمي
actual	فعلي
add	يجمع
addend	المضاف
adding	الجمع
after	بعد
all	كل
amount	مبلغ
approximate	يقرّب
array	مصفوفة
assessment	تقييم
axes	محاور
axis	محور

B

back	خلفي
banknotes	أوراق نقدية
bar graphs	أعمدة بيانية
before	قبل
between	بين
break into	يقسم إلى
budget	ميزانية
build	ينشئ
building	إنشاء
buy	يشترى

C

chart	مخطط
check	يتأكد
choose	يختار
circle	دائرة / يضع دائرة حول
closer to	أقرب إلى
cluster problem	مسائل متسلسلة
coin	عملة معدنية
color	لون / يلوّن
column	عمود
compare	يقارن
comparing	مقارنة
complete	يكمل
consist of	يحتوى على
continue	يستمر
convert	يحوّل
correct	يصحح / صحيح
cost	ثمن
count	يعد
count back	يعد للخلف
count on	يعد للأمام
counting	العد
create	يبتكر

D

data	بيانات
decide	يقرر
decompose	يحلل
decomposing	التحليل
decrease	يتناقص
decreasing	متناقص
denomination	تسمية
denominator	المقام
detective	مكتشف
determine	يحدد
difference	فرق / ناتج الطرح
different	مختلف
digit	رقم
divided into	مقسم إلى
double	ضعف
doubling	مضاعفة
draft	مسودة
draw	يرسم

E

each	كل من
Egyptian	مصرى
equal	متساوى
equal to	مساوٍ لـ
equation	معادلة
error	خطأ
estimate	يقدّر
estimation	تقدير
even	زوجى
exactly	بالضبط
example	مثال

exploring — استكشاف
extend — يمتد

F

fact family — عائلة الحقائق
false — خطأ
favorite — مفضّل
fewest — الأقل
find — يوجد
first — أولًا / الأول
flag — علم
form — يكوّن
fourth — رابعًا / الرابع / ربع
fraction — كسر
fraction bar — شرطة الكسر
front — أمامى
front-end estimation — تقدير العدد من خلال أول رقم من جهة اليسار

G

greater than — أكبر من
grid — شبكة
group — مجموعة

H

half — نصف
halves — أنصاف
horizontal — أفقى
hundreds — مئات

I

identify — يتحقق من
incorrect — غير صحيح
increase — يتزايد
increasing — متزايد
inverse — عكسى
item — عنصر

J

join — يوصل

K

keep — يحافظ
key — مفتاح
kind — نوع

L

L.E. — جنيه مصرى
larger — أكبر
learn — يتعلم
least — الأقل
left — باقى
less than — أقل من
let — يجعل
like — يحب / يرغب
look for — يبحث عن

M

match — يوصل
mental math — الرياضيات الذهنية
minuend — المطروح منه
missing — مفقود / ناقص
model — نموذج
modeling — نمذجة
money — نقود
money mat — جدول النقود
more — أكثر
most — الأكثر

N

name — اسم
new — جديد
next — التالى
now — الآن
number — عدد
number line — خط الأعداد
numerator — البسط

O

odd — فردى
ones — آحاد
opposite — مقابل
or — أو

P

pairs — ثنائيات
part — جزء
pattern — نمط

pay	يدفع
pictograph	التمثيل البيانى المصور
place value	قيمة مكانية
plan	يخطط
pound	جنيه
predict	يتنبأ
prediction	تنبؤ
price	سعر
problem	مسألة
project	مشروع

Q

question	سؤال

R

record	يسجل
rectangle	مستطيل
regroup	يعيد التجميع
regrouping	إعادة التجميع
remained	باقى
repeated addition	الجمع المتكرر
replace	يبدل
result	ناتج
review	مراجعة
round	يقرب
round down	يقرب للأسفل
round up	يقرب للأعلى
rounding	تقريب
row	صف
rule	قاعدة

S

same	نفس الشيء
scale	مقياس
second	ثانيًا / الثانى
sentence	جملة
set	مجموعة
shape	شكل
show	يعرض
smaller	أصغر
solve	يحل
solving	حل
start	يبدأ
statement	عبارة
story problem	مسألة كلامية
strategy	استراتيجية
subtract	يطرح
subtracting	الطرح
subtrahend	العدد المطروح
sum	مجموع
switch	يبدل
symbol	رمز

T

table	جدول
take away	يطرح / يزيل
tens	عشرات
third	ثلث / ثالثًا / الثالث
till	حتى
together	معًا
total	مجموع
true	صحيح / حقيقى

U

understand	يفهم
unequal	غير متساوٍ
use	يستخدم

V

value	قيمة
vary	يختلف/ يتنوع
version	إصدار
vertical	رأسى
vote	رأى

W

way	طريقة / أسلوب
whole	الوحدة الكاملة
with	مع
without	بدون
word problem	مسألة كلامية
work	يعمل / عمل
worth	قيمة
write	يكتب



Mathematics

By a group of supervisors

FREE PART 1

Step by Step REVISION

- Worksheets
- General Revision
- Final Assessments

2

4

2nd Primary 2023

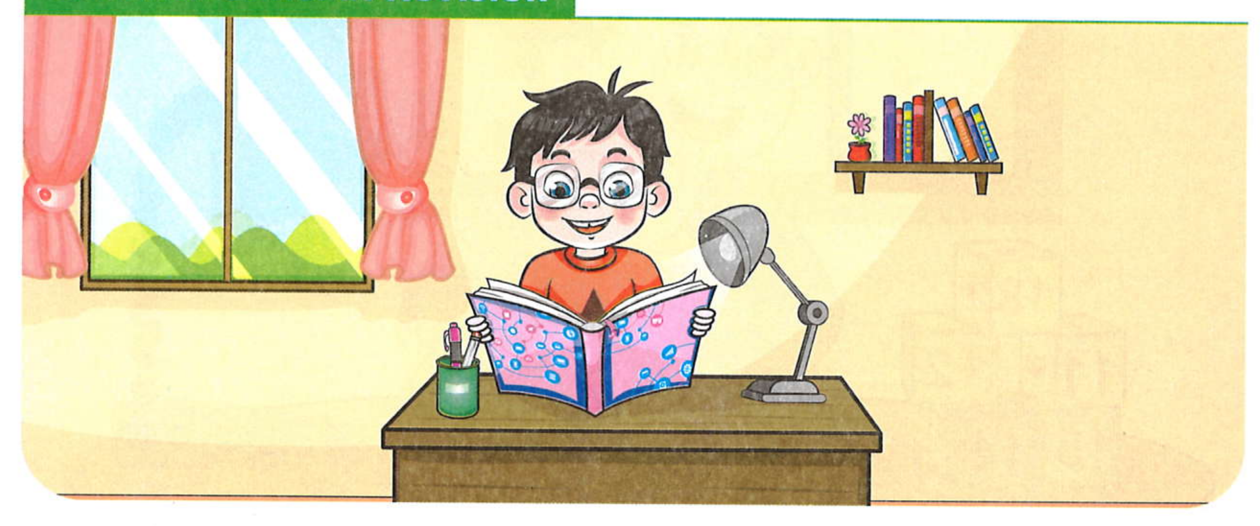
SECOND TERM

Index

First: Worksheets



Second: General Revision



Third: Final Assessments



First Worksheets



Sheet 1 On lesson 61 chapter 1

1 Complete with the correct value.

a.  ________ L.E.

b.  ________ L.E.

c.  ________ L.E.

d.  ________ L.E.

2 Join each item to its price.

a. 

b. 

c. 







3 Estimate the cost of each item.

a. 

- ◯ 1 L.E.
- ◯ 20 L.E.
- ◯ 50 L.E.

b. 

- ◯ 50 L.E.
- ◯ 100 L.E.
- ◯ 5 L.E.

c. 

- ◯ 5 L.E.
- ◯ 1 L.E.
- ◯ 100 L.E.

d. 

- ◯ 100 L.E.
- ◯ 1 L.E.
- ◯ 10 L.E.







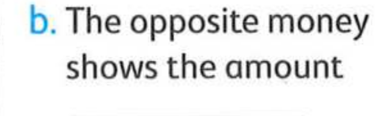
Sheet 2

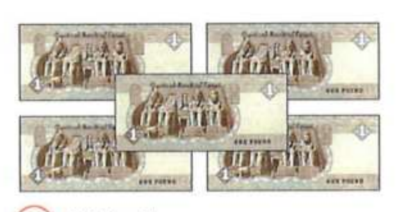
Till lessons (62 : 64) chapter 1

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. The estimated cost of  ________

◯ 10 L.E. ◯ 100 L.E.
◯ 1 L.E. ◯ 50 L.E.



b. The opposite money shows the amount ________ 

◯ 10 L.E. ◯ 20 L.E.
◯ 5 L.E. ◯ 100 L.E.

c. The value of   is ________

◯ 50 L.E. ◯ 5 L.E.
◯ 10 L.E. ◯ 100 L.E.

d.   is a way of many ways to pay ________

◯ 15 L.E. ◯ 555 L.E.
◯ 5 L.E. ◯ 30 L.E.

2 Complete with the correct amount.

a. 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ________ L.E.

b. 50 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 5 L.E. = ________ L.E.

c. 100 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ________ L.E.

d. 100 L.E. + 100 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ________ L.E.

3 Find a way to pay.

a. 28 L.E.

____



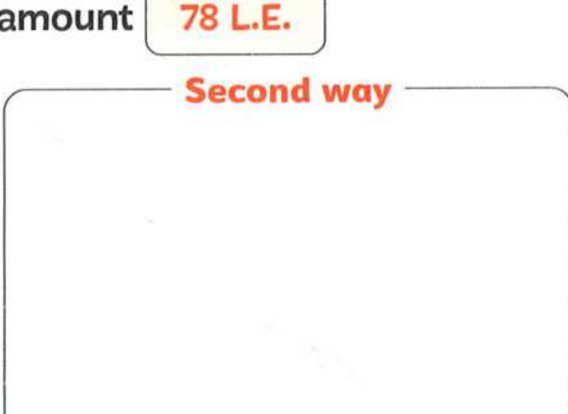
b. 60 L.E.

4 Draw two different ways to show the amount 78 L.E.

First way



Second way



Sheet 3

Till lesson 65 chapter 1

1 Find two different ways to pay.

a. 

20 L.E. = ...

20 L.E. = ...

b. 

100 L.E. = ...

100 L.E. = ...

2 Choose the correct answer.

a. The value of the banknote



is ....

◯ 5 L.E.　◯ 20 L.E.
◯ 1 L.E.　◯ 10 L.E.

b. The total amount of

is ....

◯ 55 L.E.　◯ 25 L.E.
◯ 75 L.E.　◯ 57 L.E.

c. The estimated cost of

[ruler] is ....

◯ 5 L.E.　◯ 50 L.E.
◯ 20 L.E.　◯ 1 L.E.

d. The budget you can have to buy

[book] 32 L.E. is ....

◯ 30 L.E.　◯ 35 L.E.
◯ 20 L.E.　◯ 25 L.E.

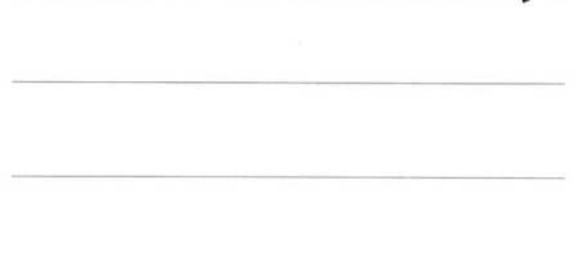
3 Sara has 200 L.E. as a budget.

- **Which two items can she buy ?**

....

....

....

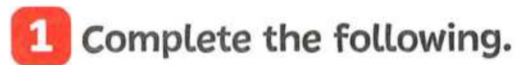








Sheet  Till lesson 66 chapter 1



1 Complete the following.

a. The total amount of    

is ________

b. The value of  is ________

c. 50 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ________ L.E.

d.    is a way of many ways to pay

________ L.E.



2 Match each item to its price.

a. 

b. 

c.  

3 Draw the amount of each price.

a. 73 L.E.

b. 148 L.E.

4 Amira has 352 L.E. Her father gave her 135 L.E.

- How much money does Amira have in all ?

____

____

____



Sheet 5

Till lessons (67 & 68) chapter 1

1 Put "✓ or ✗".

a. Trade ten 10 L.E. notes for one 100 L.E. note. (   )

b. The total amount of    is 62 L.E. (   )

c. A budget is a spending limit, or a plan for how much you can spend. (   )

d. 100 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 5 L.E. = 180 L.E. (   )

2 Complete the following place value / money mat.

Place value / money mat			
Amount	Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.
a. ______ L.E.			
b. 415 L.E.			

3 Draw the amount of the following.

a. 83 L.E.

b. 156 L.E.

4 Samir had 86 L.E. He spent 35 L.E. at the market.

- How much money does Samir have left ?

Sheet 6 Till lesson 69 chapter 1

1 **Complete the following.**

a.    is a way of many ways to pay ______ L.E.

b. The value of  is ______

c. The total amount of    

is ______ L.E.

d. 100 L.E. + 100 L.E. + 100 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E.

= ______ L.E.

2 **Show the amount 215 L.E. in the table.**

Place value / money mat		
Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

3 **Karim has 100 L.E. as a budget.**

- **Which two items can he buy ? (Give two options)**

______

______

______



4 **Use your 1 , 10 and 100 notes - distributed with the book - and the place value / money mat to solve the following problems.**

a. 88 L.E. + 23 L.E. = ______ L.E.

b. 574 L.E. – 293 L.E. = ______ L.E.

c. 63 L.E. – 17 L.E. = ______ L.E.

d. 149 L.E. + 268 L.E. = ______ L.E.

Sheet 7 Till lesson 70 chapter 1

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. The value of the banknote  is ....

◯ 10 L.E. ◯ 100 L.E.
◯ 50 L.E. ◯ 5 L.E.

b. The budget can you have to buy  and is ....

◯ 50 L.E. ◯ 60 L.E.
◯ 70 L.E. ◯ 80 L.E.

c. 100 L.E. + 100 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. = ... L.E.

◯ 315 L.E. ◯ 265 L.E.
◯ 215 L.E. ◯ 165 L.E.

d. The estimated cost of  is ....

◯ 5 L.E. ◯ 100 L.E.
◯ 20 L.E. ◯ 50 L.E.

2 Find a way to pay.

a. 36 L.E.

b. 162 L.E.

3 Use your 1 , 10 and 100 notes - distributed with the main book and the place value / money mat to solve the following addition problems.

a. 18 L.E. + 15 L.E. = ... L.E.

b. 77 L.E. + 250 L.E. = ... L.E.

c. 132 L.E. + 239 L.E. = ... L.E.

d. 346 L.E. + 161 L.E. = ... L.E.

4 Tamer has 475 L.E. His sister Tamara has 440 L.E.

- How much money do they have all together ?

....

....

....

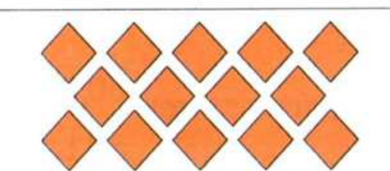


Sheet 8 Till lesson 71 chapter 2

1 Circle in pairs. Choose odd or even.

a. Odd / Even

b. Odd / Even

c.  Odd / Even

d. Odd / Even

2 Write odd or even.

a. 

______

b. 

______

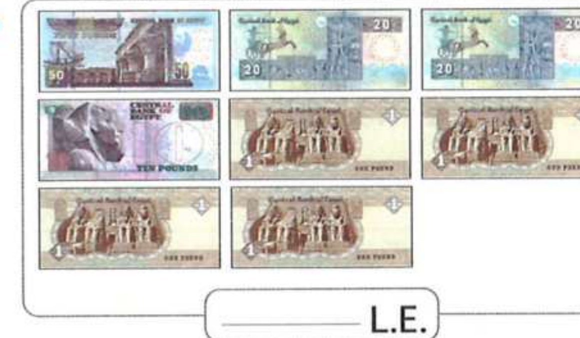
c. 197 ______

d. 

______

3 Write the total amount.

a. ______ L.E.

b. 
______ L.E.

4 Find a way to pay.

52 L.E.

5 Complete the following.

a. The total amount of

is ______

b. 50 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 5 L.E. = ______

c. 90 is an ______ number.

d. The even number just before 30 is ______

e. The odd number just after 19 is ______

Sheet 9

Till lessons (72 & 73) chapter 2

1 **Circle the even numbers, underline the odd numbers.**

70	137	69	97	2	44
16	83	1	128	100	75

2 **Show the amount 523 L.E. on the place value / money mat.**

Place value / money mat		
Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

3 **Write odd or even.**

a. 3 + 6 ________

b. 4 + 2 ________

c. 5 + 3 ________

d. 7 + 4 ________

4 **Double the following numbers. Determine if the sum is even or odd.**

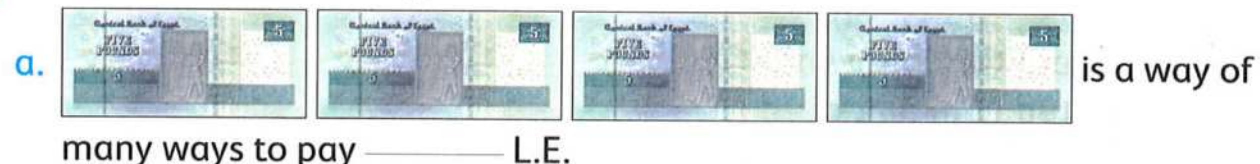
a. 4 ⇨ ________ + ________ = ________ the result is an ________ number.

b. 7 ⇨ ________ + ________ = ________ the result is an ________ number.

c. 15 ⇨ ________ + ________ = ________ the result is an ________ number.

d. 18 ⇨ ________ + ________ = ________ the result is an ________ number.

5 **Complete the following.**

a.  is a way of many ways to pay ________ L.E.

b. 25 is an ________ number.

c. Doubling even or odd numbers is resulting an ________ number.

d. 100 L.E. + 100 L.E. + 5 L.E. = ________ L.E.

Sheet 10 Till lessons (74 & 75) chapter 2

1 Write the pattern rule. Complete the pattern.

a. 62 → 64 → 66 → 68 → ______ → ______

b. 12 → 15 → 18 → 21 → ______ → ______

c. 99 → 94 → 89 → 84 → ______ → ______

2 Complete the following.

a. 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ______ L.E.

b. 66 is an ______ number but 67 is an ______ number.

c. → ______ L.E.

d. The result of adding even and odd numbers is always an ______ number.

3 Extend the following patterns.

a. 20 , 25 , 30 , 35 , 40 , ______ , ______

b. 17 , 19 , 21 , 23 , 25 , ______ , ______

c. 10 , 20 , 30 , 40 , ______ , ______

d. 33 , 44 , 55 , 66 , ______ , ______

e. 11 , 20 , 29 , ______ , ______ , 56

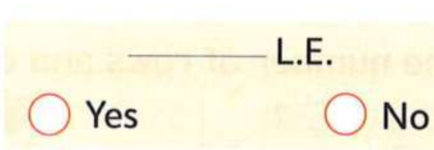
Sheet  Till lessons (76 & 77) chapter 2

1 Match each pattern to its rule.

	Pattern	Rule
a.	60, 55, 50, 45, 40	+2
b.	94, 90, 92, 88, 90	+6, –1
c.	71, 73, 75, 77, 79	–4, +2
d.	2, 8, 7, 13, 12	–5

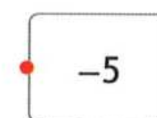
2 Count the amount. Write the total.





Can you buy the watch ?





______ L.E.

◯ Yes ◯ No

3 Follow the rule to complete the pattern.

a. +3 20 , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______

b. –4 75 , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______

c. +5 –1 36 , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______

d. +2 –3 → 72 , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______

e. –3 +1 → 67 , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______

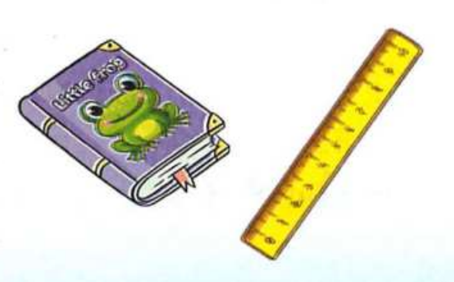
4 Hany bought a book for 59 L.E. and a ruler for 15 L.E.

- How much money did Hany pay ?

____

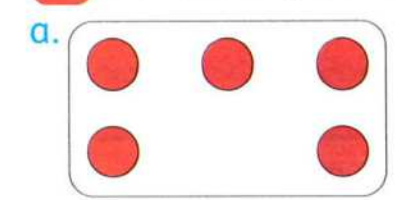
____

____

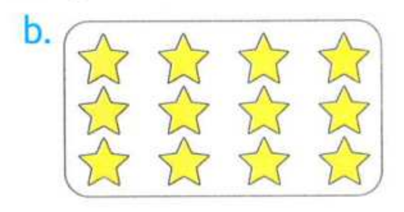


Sheet  Till lessons (78 : 80) chapter 2

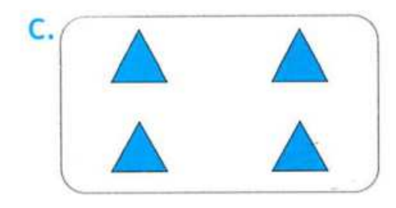
1 Write array or non-array.

a. 

______

b. 

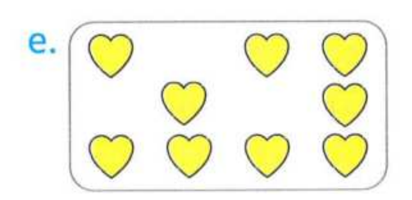
______

c. 

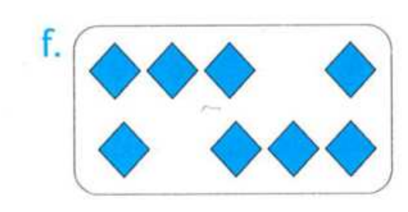
______

d. 4 4 4 4
4 4 4 4

______

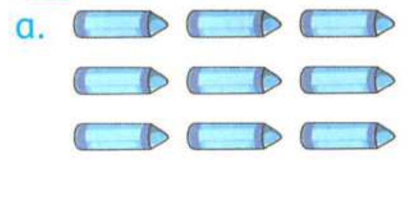
e. 

______

f. 

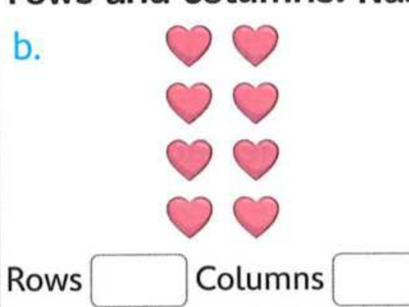
______

2 Write the number of rows and columns. Name the array.

a. 

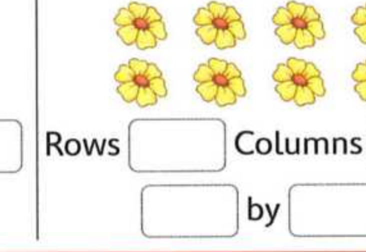
Rows ☐ Columns ☐

☐ by ☐

b. 

Rows ☐ Columns ☐

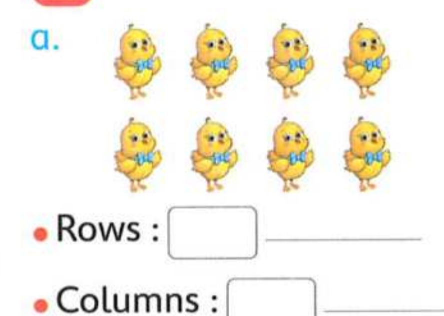
☐ by ☐

c. 

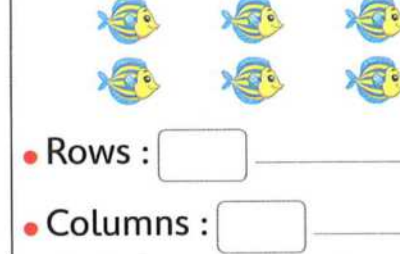
Rows ☐ Columns ☐

☐ by ☐

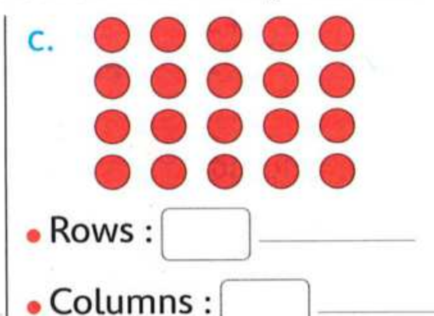
3 Count the rows and columns. Write the repeated addition equations.

a. 

- Rows : ☐ ______
- Columns : ☐ ______

b. 

- Rows : ☐ ______
- Columns : ☐ ______

c. 

- Rows : ☐ ______
- Columns : ☐ ______

4 Complete the following.

a. 42 L.E. = ______________________________

b. The value of  is ______ L.E.

c. 85 is an ______ number and 88 is an ______ number.

d. 50 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. = ______

Sheet 13

Till lesson 81 chapter 3

1 **Choose the correct answer.**

a. Which of the following is an even number ?

◯ 11 ◯ 92
◯ 83 ◯ 57

b. The next number in the pattern : 73, 75, 77, 79 is ______

◯ 80 ◯ 77
◯ 78 ◯ 81

c. The name of the following array ❤❤❤ / ❤❤❤ is ______

◯ 2 by 4 ◯ 2 by 3
◯ 4 by 3 ◯ 3 by 4

d. The total amount of 100 L.E., 20 L.E., 10 L.E. and 1 L.E. is ______

◯ 111 L.E. ◯ 141 L.E.
◯ 121 L.E. ◯ 131 L.E.

2 **Show the amount 325 L.E. using the place value / money mat.**

Place value / money mat

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

3 **Use front-end strategy to estimate the following sums and differences.**

a.

Think:

21 estimate → ☐
+ 13 estimate → + ☐
☐

21+13 is estimated to ☐

b.

Think:

78 estimate → ☐
− 25 estimate → − ☐
☐

78-25 is estimated to ☐

c.

Think:

120 estimate → ☐
+ 511 estimate → + ☐
☐

120+511 is estimated to ☐

d.

Think:

691 estimate → ☐
− 370 estimate → − ☐
☐

691-370 is estimated to ☐

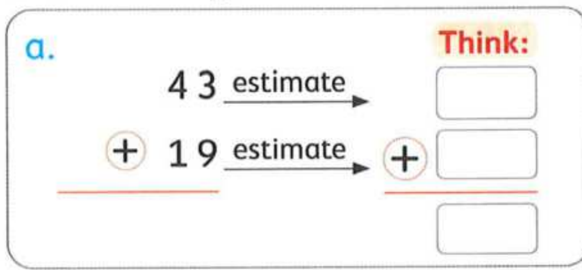
4 **Follow the rule to complete the pattern.**

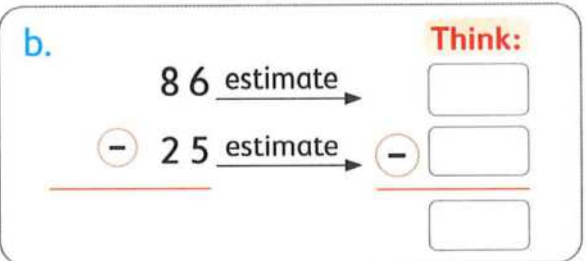
a. +4 28 , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______

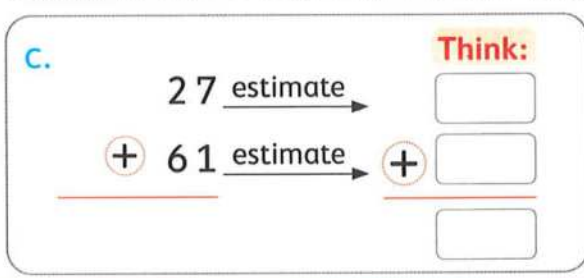
b. −5 63 , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______

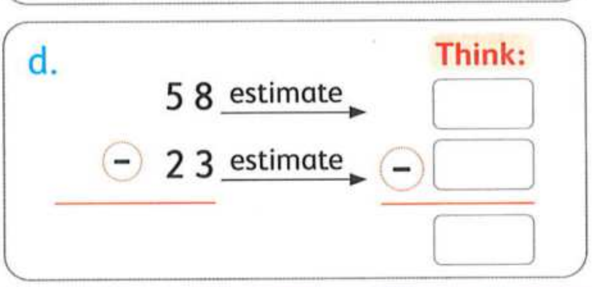
Sheet 14 Till lesson 82 chapter 3

1 Use rounding to the nearest ten to estimate the results.







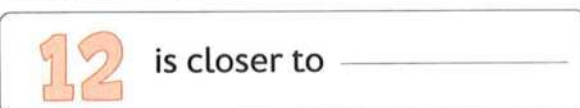


2 Round the following numbers to the nearest ten.

a. 56 is closer to ______

b. 12 is closer to ______

c. 74 is closer to ______



3 Circle the odd numbers, underline the even numbers.

15	70	61	33	26
104	58	9	47	11

4 Complete the following.

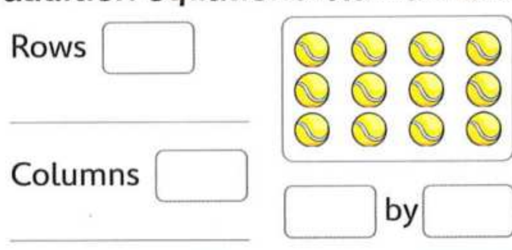
a. The even number that comes just before 20 is ______

b. The odd number that comes just after 48 is ______

c. The smallest even number is ______

d. The odd number between 57 and 61 is ______

5 Solve the array. Write the addition equations. Name the array.



6 Draw ☺ if you can buy the item or draw ☹ if you can not.

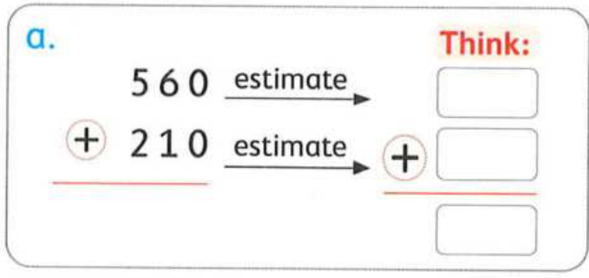
Your budget : 180 L.E.

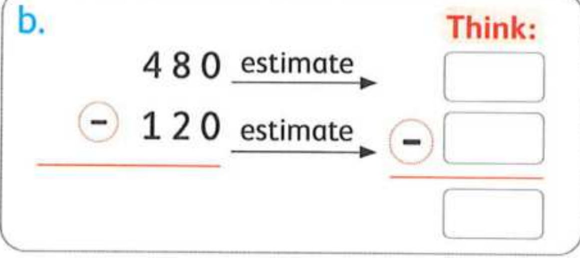


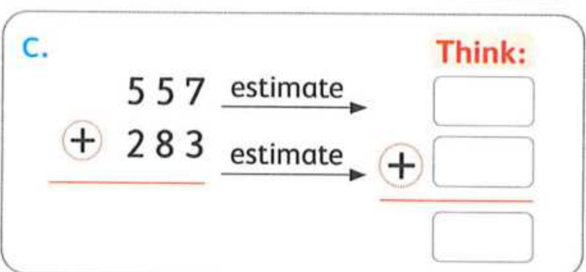
Sheet 15

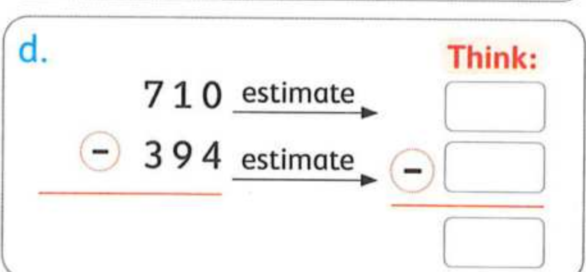
Till lesson 83 chapter 3

1 Use rounding to the nearest hundred to estimate the results.



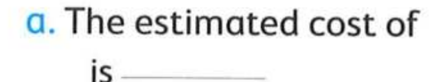








2 Choose the correct answer.



a. The estimated cost of  is ______

◯ 10 L.E. ◯ 100 L.E.



b. If your budget is 350 L.E. Can you buy this bag ? (380 L.E.)

◯ Yes ◯ No

c. The total amount of

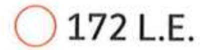


is ______

◯ 76 L.E. ◯ 26 L.E.

d. 100 L.E. + 100 L.E. + 50 L.E. +20 L.E. +1 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ______

◯ 272 L.E. ◯ 172 L.E.



3 Complete the following.

a. 88 , 77 , 66 , 55 , 44 is following the rule ______

b. 43 is an ______ number, 18 is an ______ number and the result of adding them is an ______ number.

c.  = ______ L.E.

d. 85 is closer to ______ (rounded to the nearest ten)

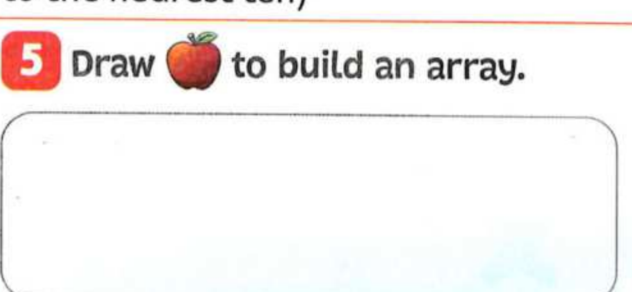
4 Mina had 78 L.E. His friend Bassem had 33 L.E.

- How much money did Mina have more than Bassem ?

______

______

5 Draw 🍎 to build an array.



Sheet 16 Till lessons (84 & 85) chapter 3

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. Which of the following is an odd number ?

◯ 50 ◯ 107
◯ 28 ◯ 66

b. Rounded to the nearest hundred 870 is closer to ______

◯ 700 ◯ 800
◯ 900 ◯ 100

c. The repeated addition equation of the opposite array is ______

◯ 3 + 3 + 3 ◯ 4 + 4
◯ 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 ◯ 4 + 4 + 4 + 4

d. The sum of ______ is an even number.

◯ 4 , 3 ◯ 3 , 2
◯ 1 , 7 ◯ 5 , 2

2 Round to the nearest hundred to estimate results.

a. 270 + 90
→ ☐ + ☐ = ☐

b. 728 − 186
→ ☐ − ☐ = ☐

3 Add.

a. 36 + 25 = ______

b. 59 + 36 = ______

c. 55 + 16 = ______

d. 48 + 84 = ______

4 Youssef has 150 L.E. as a budget.

- Which two items can he buy ?

______

______

______

85 L.E.
60 L.E.
95 L.E.
Little frog

5 Write the even numbers between 10 and 26.

______ , ______ , ______ ,

______ , ______ , ______ , ______

6 Round each number to the nearest ten.

a. 24 → ☐

b. 55 → ☐

Sheet 17

Till lessons (86 : 88) chapter 3

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. is a way to pay for ______

◯ 5 L.E. ◯ 10 L.E.
◯ 20 L.E. ◯ 50 L.E.

b. Amgad bought 2 balls. The price of each ball is 50 L.E. How much money did Amgad pay ?

◯ 20 L.E. ◯ 50 L.E.
◯ 100 L.E. ◯ 150 L.E.

c. The estimated price of



is ______

◯ 5 L.E. ◯ 20 L.E.
◯ 50 L.E. ◯ 100 L.E.

d. Which of the following is not an even number ?

◯ 54 ◯ 10
◯ 69 ◯ 88

2 Write "True or false".

a. 10 , 13 , 16 , 19 , 22 is a pattern following the rule +3. (______)

b. 49 is closer to 100 (rounded to the nearest hundred) (______)

c. 48 L.E. = 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. (______)

d. 164 + 59 = 213 (______)

3 Add.

a.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	2	8	5
+	1	6	4

b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	8	2	7
+		9	7

c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	6	3
+	4	5	8

4 Add.

a. 76 + 24 = ______

b. 68 + 55 = ______

c. 59 + 38 = ______

d. 37 + 73 = ______

e. 64 + 27 = ______

f. 18 + 25 = ______

Sheet 18 Till lessons (89 & 90) chapter 3

1 Add.

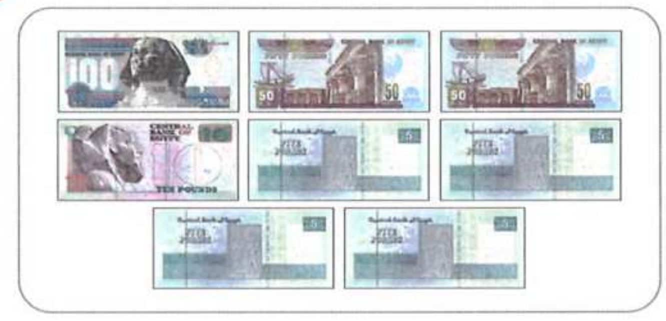
a. 247
(+) 156
______

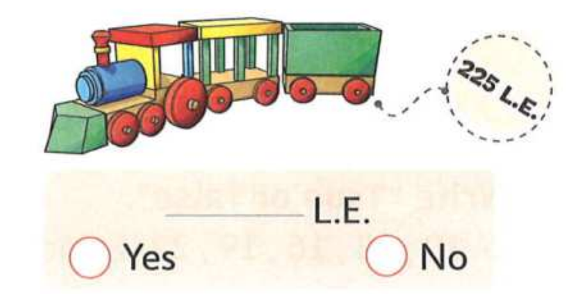
b. 473
(+) 298
______

c. 798
(+) 57
______

d. 471 + 174 = ______
e. 306 + 194 = ______
f. 387 + 156 = ______
g. 246 + 95 = ______

2 Count the amount. Write the total. Can you buy the train ?





______ L.E.
◯ Yes ◯ No

3 Complete the following.

a. The pattern 32 , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______ is following the rule (+4 , -1)

b. 85 is an ______ number, 16 is an ______ number and the result of adding them together is an ______ number.

c. 50 L.E. can be paid as ______ + ______ + ______

d. The array which has 4 rows and 5 columns named as ______ by ______

e. The even number that comes just after 24 is ______

f. 50 L.E. + 100 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ______ L.E.

4 A school has 476 students at primary stage, and 237 students at preparatory stage

- How many students are there at the two stages ?

______

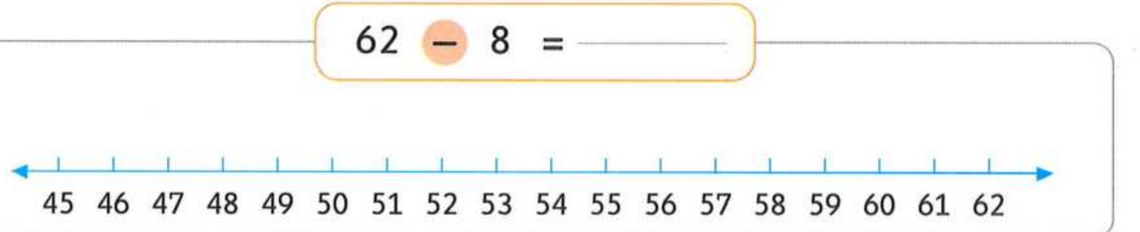
______



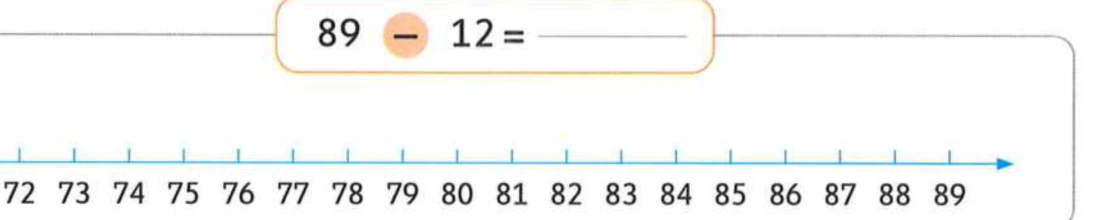
Sheet 20 Till lessons (92 & 93) chapter 4

1 Use the number line to subtract. Record the difference.

a. 62 − 8 = ______



b. 89 − 12 = ______



2 Choose the correct answer.

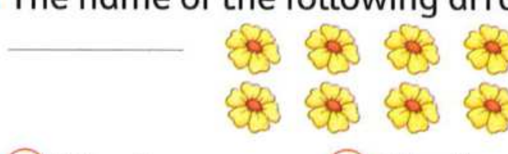
a. The pattern 12 , 15 , 18 , 21 , 24 its rule is skip counting by ______

◯ 2 ◯ 3
◯ 5 ◯ 10

b. 75 L.E. = 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + ______ + 10 L.E.

◯ 50 L.E. ◯ 20 L.E.
◯ 10 L.E. ◯ 5 L.E.

c. The name of the following array is ______

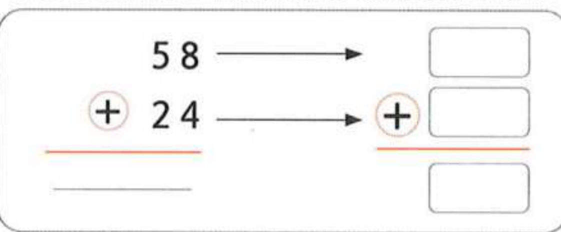


◯ 2 by 6 ◯ 2 by 5
◯ 3 by 6 ◯ 3 by 5

d. 680 is closer to ______ "using front-end estimation"

◯ 500 ◯ 600
◯ 700 ◯ 800

3 Round the numbers to the nearest ten to estimate the sum, then add to find the actual sum.



4 Round the numbers to the nearest hundred to estimate the sum, then add to find the actual sum.

440 → ☐
+ 250 → + ☐
______ ☐

5 Hani has 58 coloring pencils. His sister Lara has 36 coloring pencils.

- How many more coloring pencils does Hani have than Lara ?

______

______

Sheet 19

Till lesson 91 chapter 4

1 Complete.

a. 43 is estimated to ________ "Round to the nearest ten"

b. 49 , 44 , 39 , ________ , ________ , ________ "in the same pattern"

c. 170 L.E. + 375 L.E. = ________ L.E.

d. The value of  is ________ L.E.

2 Write the fact family of each.

a.

5	13	8

____ + ____ = ____

____ + ____ = ____

____ − ____ = ____

____ − ____ = ____

b.

14	20	6

____ + ____ = ____

____ + ____ = ____

____ − ____ = ____

____ − ____ = ____

c.

9	8	17

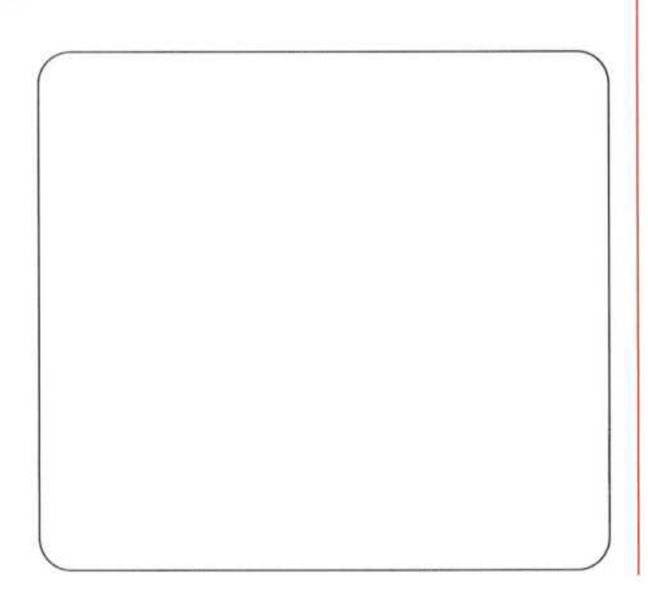
____ + ____ = ____

____ + ____ = ____

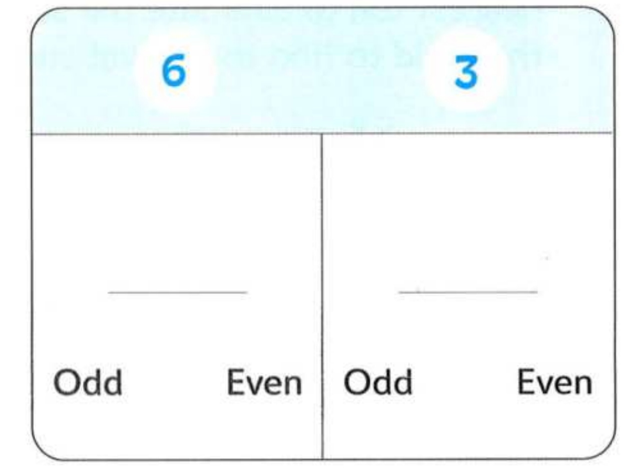
____ − ____ = ____

____ − ____ = ____

3 Build an array which is 3 by 5.



4 Use the digits to write a number. Switch the digits to write another number. Choose if odd or even.



Sheet 21

Till lessons (94 & 95) chapter 4

1 Decompose each number with different two ways.

a. 36

b. 62

2 Use the number line to subtract. Record the difference.

75 − 16 = ______

56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75

3 Choose the correct answer.

a. 58 = ______ + 28

○ 50 ○ 40
○ 30 ○ 20

b. 99 is closer to ______ (to the nearest hundred)

○ 90 ○ 100
○ 9 ○ 10

c. 79 + 584 = ______

○ 515 ○ 653
○ 563 ○ 663

d. 50 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. = ______

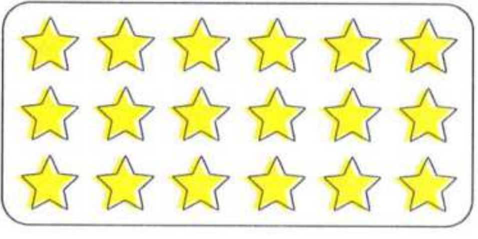
○ 95 L.E. ○ 100 L.E.
○ 75 L.E. ○ 105 L.E.

4 Solve the following cluster problems.

a.
56 − 10 = ______
56 − 20 = ______
56 − 30 = ______
56 − 36 = ______
56 − 35 = ______

b.
89 − 10 = ______
89 − 20 = ______
89 − 40 = ______
89 − 49 = ______
89 − 50 = ______

5 Write the number of rows and columns. Solve the array.



Rows ☐ Columns ☐

____

______ by ______

6 In a farm, there are 268 cows and 357 sheep.

- How many cows and sheep are there in all?

____

____

Sheet  Till lesson 96 chapter 4

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. Which number is even ?

◯ 35 ◯ 27
◯ 94 ◯ 13

b. What is the estimation of the sum of 27 + 54 ? "using rounding strategy"

◯ 70 ◯ 80
◯ 90 ◯ 60

c. The rule of the pattern : 2 , 4 , 6 , 8 , 10 is ______

◯ +1 ◯ +2
◯ −1 ◯ −2

d. 77 = ______ + 27

◯ 57 ◯ 50
◯ 47 ◯ 40

2 Complete each of the following.

a. 7 is an ______ number and its double is resulting an ______ number.

b. The array which has 2 rows and 7 columns can be named as :

______ by ______ array and its total is ______

c. 36 is estimated to ______ using front-end estimation and is closer to ______ using rounding to the nearest ten.

3 Add.

a.

```
   48
+  15
-----
 ____
```

b.

```
  217
+ 199
-----
 ____
```

4 Add. Compare using "> , < or =".



◯ ☐ ◯

5 Draw ▯ and ▫ to show the numbers. Subtract. Write the difference.

a.

```
   57
−  19
-----
 ____
```

Tens	Ones

b.

```
   80
−  35
-----
 ____
```

Tens	Ones

Sheet 23

Till lessons (97 & 98) chapter 4

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. = ______

- ◯ 38 L.E.
- ◯ 40 L.E.
- ◯ 32 L.E.
- ◯ 43 L.E.

b. Which of the following sums is not an odd number ?

- ◯ 5 + 6
- ◯ 4 + 3
- ◯ 2 + 9
- ◯ 6 + 6

c. The next number in the pattern 32 , 36 , 40 , ... is ______

- ◯ 42
- ◯ 44
- ◯ 46
- ◯ 48

d. 96 = ______ + 40

- ◯ 50
- ◯ 60
- ◯ 56
- ◯ 66

2 Complete.

a. The rule of the pattern 80 , 75 , 70 , 65 , 60 is ______

b. The result of adding an even number and an ______ number is an odd number.

c. The amount of      is ______ L.E.

d. 561 – 348 = ______

3 Find the result.

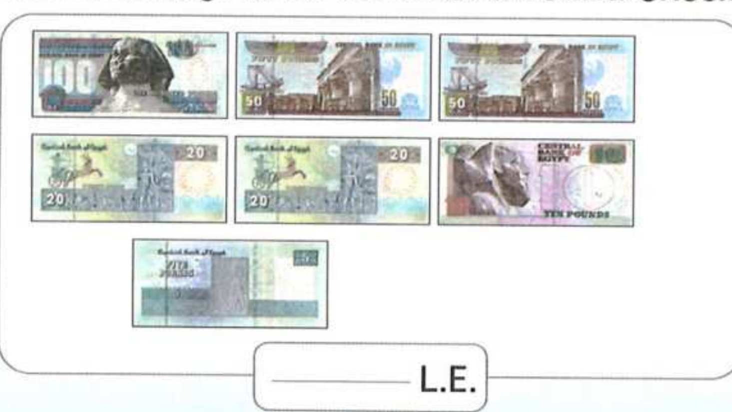
a.
```
  500
− 324
-----
```

b.
```
  724
+ 157
-----
```

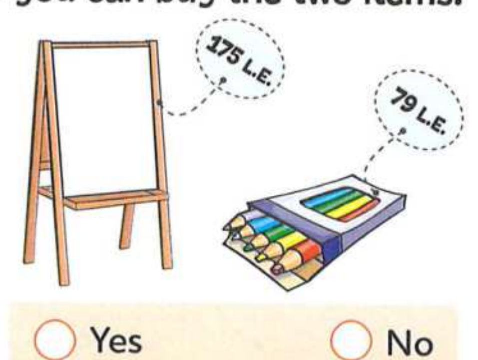
c. 904 – 409 = ______

d. 321 + 211 = ______

4 Count money. Write the total amount. Check if you can buy the two items.



______ L.E.



- ◯ Yes
- ◯ No

Sheet 24 Till lessons (99 & 100) chapter 4

1 Complete.

a. 50 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ________ L.E.

b. 12 , 23 , 34 , ________ , ________ , ________ "in the same pattern"

c. 27 + 50 = ________

d. 12 is an ________ number , 21 is an ________ number and the sum of them is an ________ number.

2 Subtract.

a.
```
  861
- 325
-----
```

b.
```
  729
- 481
-----
```

c.
```
  954
- 268
-----
```

3 Yassin bought 2 toys. The price of each one is 265 L.E.

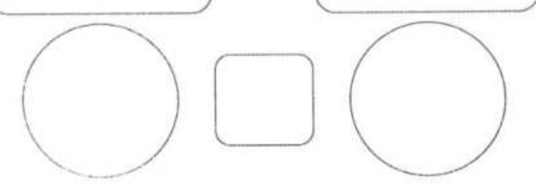
- How much money did he pay ?

____

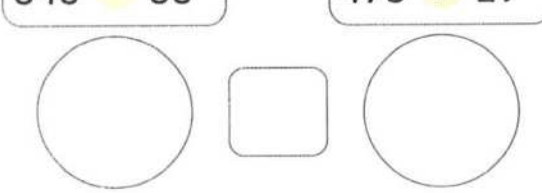
____

4 Find the result. Compare using "> , < or =".

a. 150 + 173 ⬜ 543 − 218



b. 648 − 68 ⬜ 473 + 29



5 Write the fact family for.

7 12 5

____ + ____ = ____

____ + ____ = ____

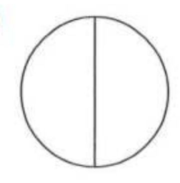
____ − ____ = ____

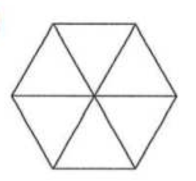
____ − ____ = ____

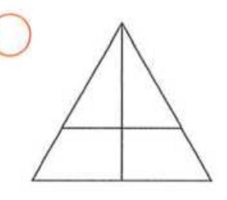
Sheet 25

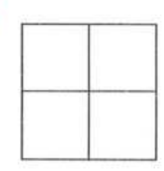
Till lessons (101 & 102) chapter 5

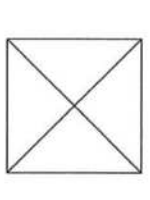
1 Tick (✓) the shape which is divided into equal parts and cross out (✗) the shape which is divided into unequal parts.

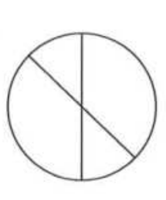
a. ◯


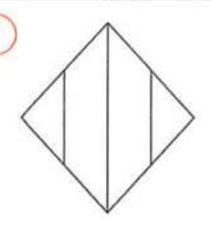
b. ◯


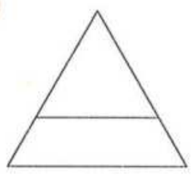
c. ◯


d. ◯


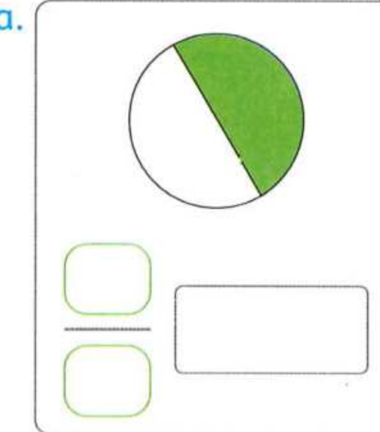
e. ◯


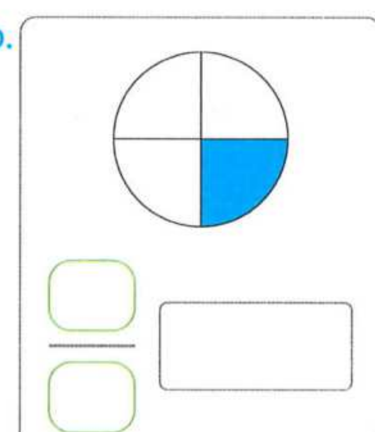
f. ◯


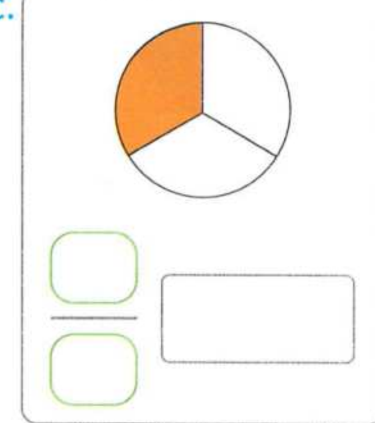
g. ◯


h. ◯


2 Write the fraction for the shaded part of each shape.

a.


b.


c.


3 Complete.

a. 78 = ... + 28

b.    = ... L.E.

c. 444 + 288 = ...

d. 29 →(+3)  →(+3)  →(+3)  →(+3)  

4 Amir wants to read a book with 261 pages. He read 158 pages.

- How many pages are remained ?

....

....



Sheet 26 Till lessons (103 : 106) chapter 5

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. Which of the following is not the fact family for 7 , 8 and 15 ?

- ◯ 8 + 7 = 15
- ◯ 15 − 7 = 8
- ◯ 7 + 8 = 15
- ◯ 15 − 9 = 6

b. The rule of the pattern : 10 , 15 , 13 , 18 , 16 is ______

- ◯ + 5 , + 2
- ◯ + 2 , − 5
- ◯ + 5 , − 2
- ◯ − 2 , + 2

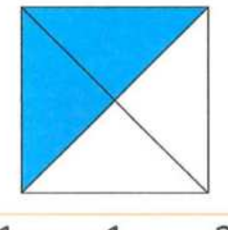
c. 360 + 294 = ______

- ◯ 664
- ◯ 564
- ◯ 554
- ◯ 654

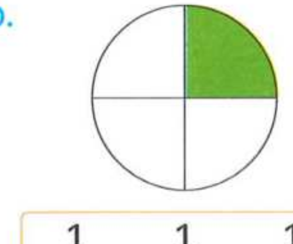
d. The estimated sum of 42 and 39 using front-end strategy is ______

- ◯ 60
- ◯ 70
- ◯ 80
- ◯ 90

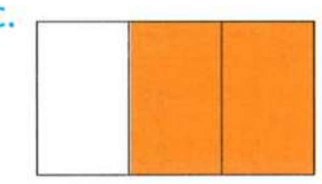
2 Choose the correct fraction for the colored parts.

a. 

$\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{2}{3}$

b. 

$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{3}$

c. 

$\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{2}{3}$ $\frac{1}{2}$

3 Add or subtract.

a.
```
   800
 − 405
 _____
```

b.
```
   516
 +  28
 _____
```

c. 777 − 199 = ______

d. 208 + 342 = ______

4 Write the four fact family for 17 , 23 and 6.

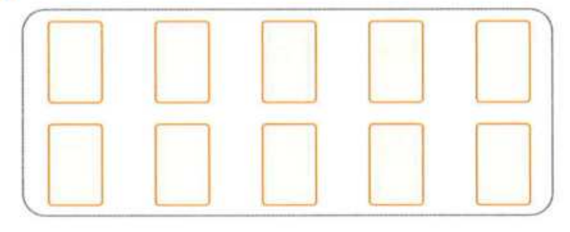
a. ______ + ______ = ______

b. ______ + ______ = ______

c. ______ − ______ = ______

d. ______ − ______ = ______

5 Solve the array.



Rows ☐ Columns ☐

______

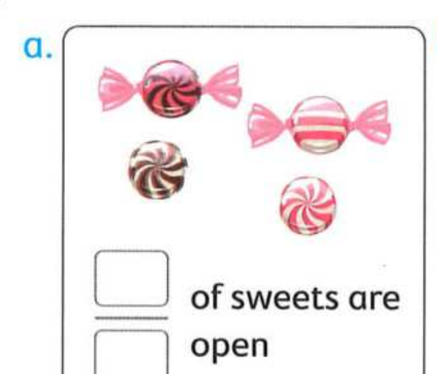
☐ by ☐

Sheet 27

Till lessons (107 & 108) chapter 5

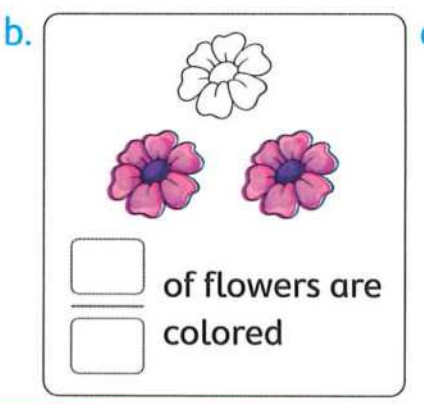
1 Write the fraction.

a.



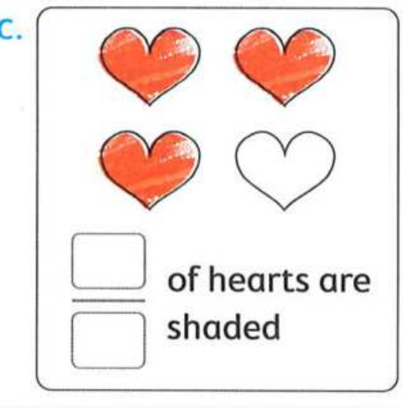
$\frac{\square}{\square}$ of sweets are open

b.



$\frac{\square}{\square}$ of flowers are colored

c.



$\frac{\square}{\square}$ of hearts are shaded

2 Complete.

a. 77 is closer to ________ "Round to the nearest ten"

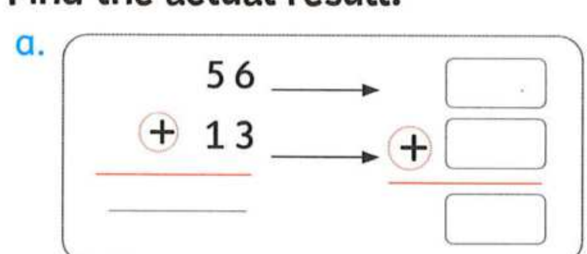
b. 28 + 50 = ________

c. 14 is an ________ number and 53 is an ________ number.

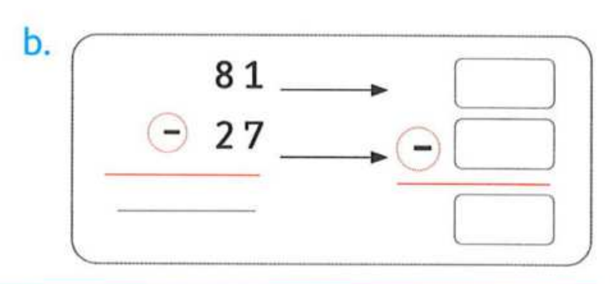
d. 126 L.E. = 100 L.E. + ________ L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E.

3 Round each number to the nearest ten. Then add or subtract. Find the actual result.

a.

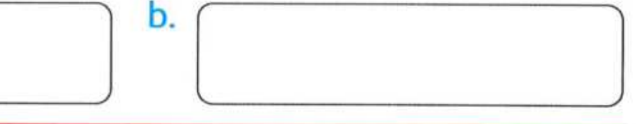


b.

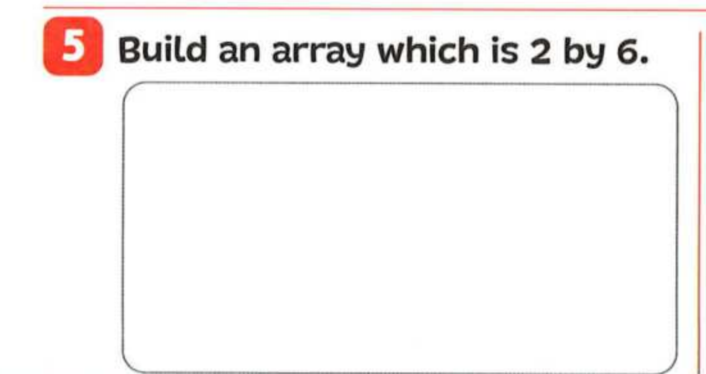


4 Decompose the number with different two ways.

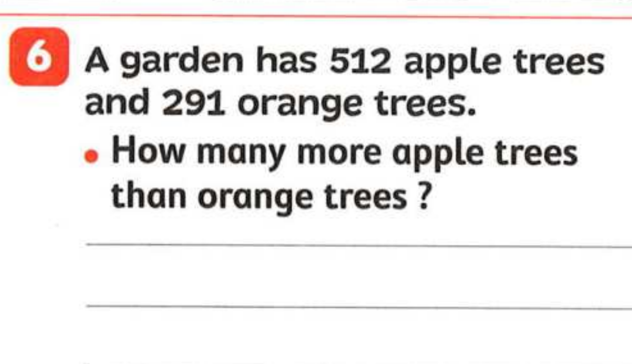
76 → a. b.



5 Build an array which is 2 by 6.



6 A garden has 512 apple trees and 291 orange trees.



- How many more apple trees than orange trees ?

____

____

____

Sheet 28

Till lessons (109 & 110) chapter 5

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. 55 – 36 = ______

◯ 49 ◯ 39
◯ 29 ◯ 19

b. The estimated sum of : 480 + 130 is ______ by rounding to the nearest hundred.

◯ 400 ◯ 500
◯ 600 ◯ 700

c. The rule of the pattern : 36 , 33 , 30 , 27 is ______

◯ +3 ◯ +2
◯ –3 ◯ –2

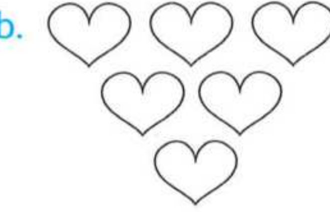
d. 289 – 198 = ______

◯ 101 ◯ 81
◯ 111 ◯ 91

2 Color to show the fraction.

a. 

$\frac{3}{4}$ of the stars are yellow

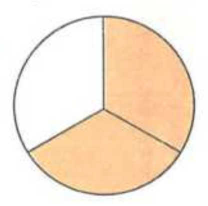
b. 

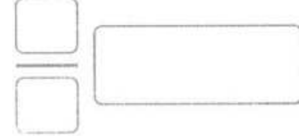
$\frac{1}{2}$ of the hearts are red

c. 

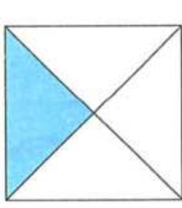
$\frac{2}{3}$ of the oranges are orange

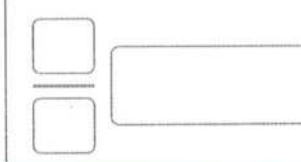
3 Write the fraction of the shaded parts.

a. 





b. 



4 Yousra has 3 blue pens and 1 red pen.

- What is the fraction of Yousra's red pens ?

5 Sara has 4 candies. She gave her sister Lara 1 of them.

- What fraction of the candies does Sara have now ?

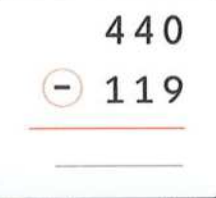
______

______

6 Find.

a. 

275
+ 415
______

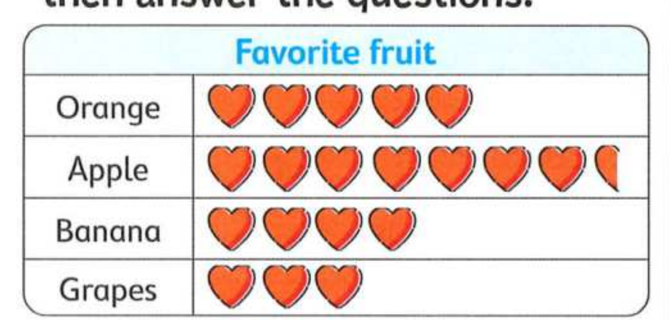
b. 

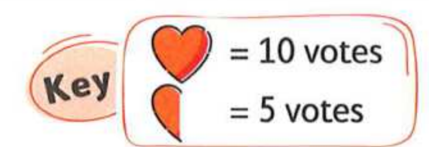
440
– 119
______

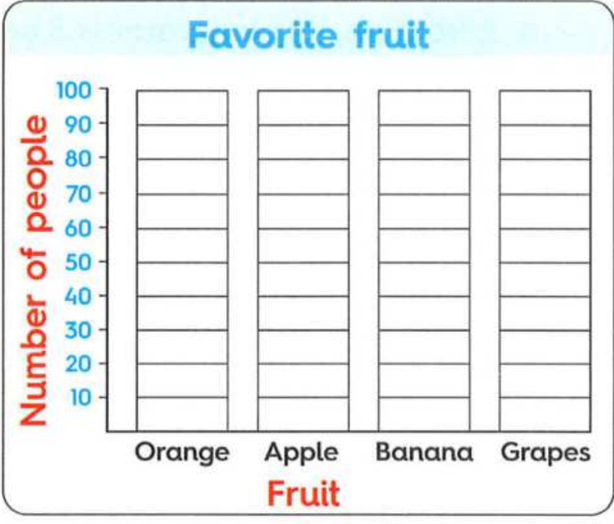
Sheet 29

Till lessons (111 : 113) chapter 6

1 **Convert the same information from the pictograph into a bar graph, then answer the questions.**







a. How many people liked orange and banana? ________

b. How many more people liked apple than grapes? ________

2 **Choose the correct answer.**

a. 60 + ________ = 98

○ 18 ○ 48

○ 58 ○ 38

b. The fraction of the colored parts is ________

○ $\frac{1}{3}$ ○ $\frac{2}{4}$ ○ $\frac{2}{3}$ ○ $\frac{1}{4}$

c. [banknotes] is ________

○ 160 L.E. ○ 140 L.E.

○ 130 L.E. ○ 190 L.E.

d. Which of the following is not the fact family for 5, 8 and 13?

○ 13 − 8 = 5 ○ 13 − 5 = 8

○ 15 + 8 = 23 ○ 8 + 5 = 13

3 **Color according to the fraction.**

a.



Three fourths

b.



One third

4 **Round the numbers to the nearest hundred to estimate the difference. Then subtract to find the actual result.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 520 \\ -\ 280 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 520 \to \square \\ 280 \to -\ \square \\ \hline \square \end{array}$$

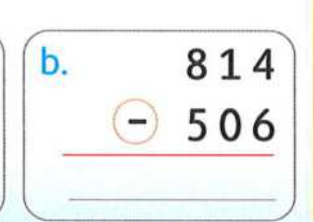


5 **Find.**

a.

$$\begin{array}{r} 670 \\ +\ 137 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

b.



$$\begin{array}{r} 814 \\ -\ 506 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Sheet 30 Till lessons (114 & 115) chapter 6

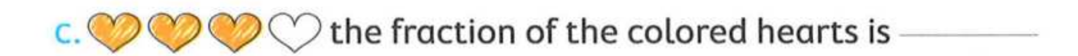


1 Complete.

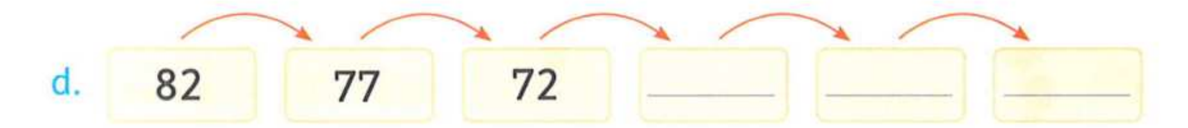
a. A fraction, its numerator is 3 and its denominator is 4 , is $\frac{\square}{\square}$ and it is read as ________



b. 650 is closer to ________ "round to the nearest hundred"



c. the fraction of the colored hearts is ________



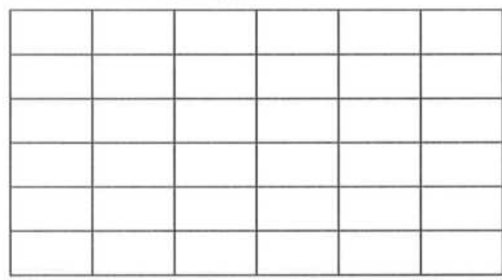
d. 82 → 77 → 72 → ______ → ______ → ______



e. = ________ L.E.

f. One whole has ________ fourths.

2 Draw an array on the grid which is 3 by 5.



3 Mazen has a sandwich. He divided it into 3 equal pieces and ate two of them.

- What fraction of the sandwich is eaten ?

____

____

4 Find.

a. 224 + 316 = ________

b. 501 – 320 = ________

5 Build 345 L.E. using the place value / money mat.

Place value / money mat

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

6 Decompose 54 in two different ways.

a. ☐ b. ☐

Sheet 31

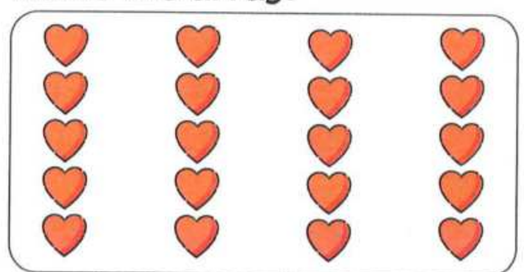
Till lessons (116 & 117) chapter 6

1 Using mental math, solve the following problems.

a. 37 + 48 = ______ b. 88 − 39 = ______

c. 152 + 139 = ______ d. 225 − 76 = ______

2 Solve the array. Write the two repeated addition equations. Name the array.



Rows ☐ Columns ☐

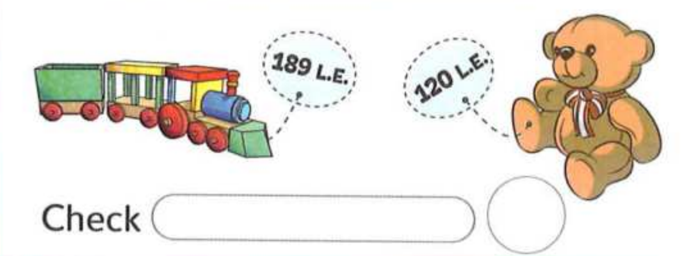
______

______

______ by ______

3 Draw ☺ if you can buy the items or draw ☹ if you can not.

Your budget : 320 L.E.



Check ☐ ◯

4 Draw money to show the amount of 136 L.E.



5 Match.

a. 214 + 376 • • 860

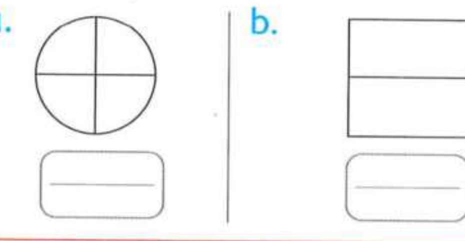
b. 942 − 82 • • 560

c. 431 + 169 • • 590

d. 816 − 256 • • 600

6 Shade 1 part. Write the fraction.

a. b.



7 Write the fact family for 14 , 8 , 6.

a. ______ + ______ = ______

b. ______ + ______ = ______

c. ______ − ______ = ______

d. ______ − ______ = ______

8 Amgad has 515 pounds. He spent 373 pounds to buy a shirt and a pair of shoes.

- How much money was left with Amgad ?

______

______

Sheet  Till lessons (118 : 120) chapter 6

1 Complete.

a. The estimated sum of 78 and 12 using rounding strategy is ______

b. △ ▲ △ The fraction of the colored triangle is ______

c. 52 is an ______ number , 25 is an ______ number and thier sum is an ______ number.

d. 85 L.E. = 50 L.E. + 20 L.E. + ______ L.E. + 5 L.E. + 5 L.E.

2 Choose the correct answer.

a. 

◯ 100 L.E.
◯ 50 L.E.
◯ 10 L.E.
◯ 20 L.E.

b. 

◯ 5 L.E.
◯ 100 L.E.
◯ 50 L.E.
◯ 20 L.E.

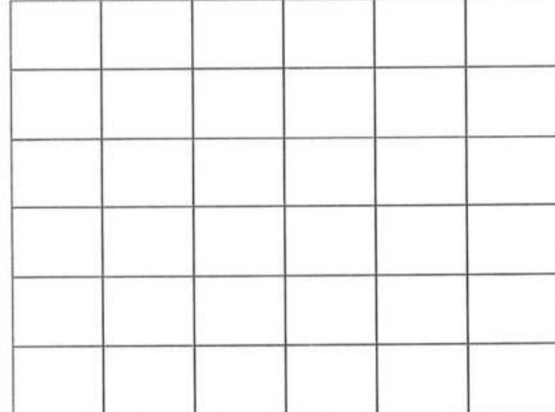
c. Which of the following sums is an even number ?

◯ 1 + 2 ◯ 4 + 5
◯ 3 + 3 ◯ 3 + 2

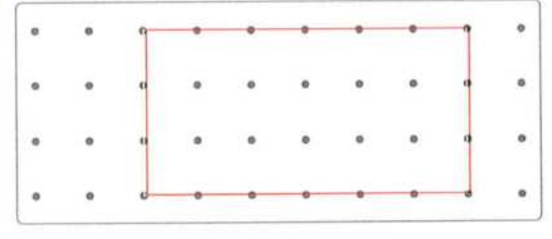
d. Which of the following sums is an odd number ?

◯ 4 + 4 ◯ 2 + 3
◯ 3 + 7 ◯ 1 + 1

3 Draw an array on the grid which is 2 by 6.



4 Draw lines to show the fractions.

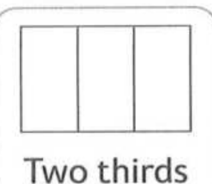


Thirds

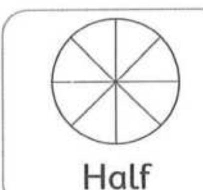
5 Match to make 53.

50	40	30	20	10
43	23	3	13	33

6 Color according to the fraction.

a. 

Two thirds

b. 

Half

7 Follow the rule + 7 , − 2 to extend the pattern.

49					




Second General Revision



General Revision on Chapter 1

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. 10 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 50 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 155 **B.** 75 **C.** 120 **D.** 65

b. 100 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 151 **B.** 161 **C.** 166 **D.** 211

c. 26 L.E. + 48 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 70 **B.** 74 **C.** 78 **D.** 80

d. 315 L.E. + 585 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 900 **B.** 890 **C.** 885 **D.** 815

e. 468 L.E. – 293 L.E. = ______ L.E.

A. 165 **B.** 175 **C.** 170 **D.** 185

f. represents ______ L.E.

A. 5 **B.** 10 **C.** 20 **D.** 100

g. 20 L.E = ______

A. 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E.

B. 5 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 10 L.E.

C. 10 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E.

D. 5 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 10 L.E.

2 Complete.

a. 35 L.E. + 65 L.E. = ______ L.E.

b. 100 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ______ L.E.

c. 75 L.E. – 35 L.E. = ______ L.E.

d. 45 L.E. = 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + ______ L.E.

e. 100 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 5 L.E. = ______ L.E.

f. 20 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. = ______ L.E.

3 Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.

a. 100 L.E. = 50 L.E. + 5 L.E. ( )

b. 10 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E. = 26 L.E. ( )

c. 55 L.E. = 50 L.E. + 5 L.E. ( )

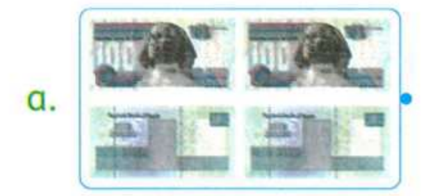
d. 65 L.E. + 15 L.E. = 70 L.E. ( )

e. 215 L.E. – 115 L.E. = 50 L.E. + 50 L.E. ( )

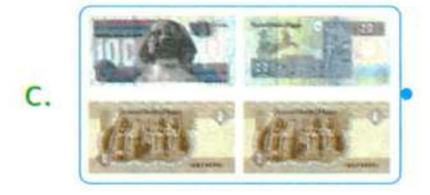
f. 50 L.E. + 5 L.E. > 50 L.E. – 5 L.E. ( )

g. [50 L.E. note] represents 50 L.E. ( )

4 Match the equal sets of money.

a. 

b. 

c. 

d. 









5 Draw money to create the amount shown below.



6 Draw 😊 if you can buy the item and draw ☹ if you cannot.

a. Your budget : **500** L.E.



b. Your budget : **250** L.E.



c. Your budget : **150** L.E.



d. Your budget : **115** L.E.



7 Build each amount of money using place value / money mat.

a.

Place value / money mat		
Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

324 L.E.

b.

Place value / money mat		
Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

215 L.E.

8 **Count money. Write the total amount. Circle only two items you can buy together.**





__________ L.E.

9 Islam was given 75 L.E. for his birthday.
He bought a toy for 35 L.E.
How much money does Islam have left ?

____

____



10 Basma saved 32 L.E. in one month.
The next month she saved 25 L.E.
How much money did Basma save in all ?

____

____



11 Marwan has 950 L.E. He bought a mobile for 725 L.E.
How much money he has left ?

____

____



12 Amal went to the market. She bought some eggs for 45 L.E. and milk for 34 L.E.
How much money did she spend in all ?

____

____



13 Ashraf bought 2 balls.
The price of each one is 125 L.E.
How much money did he pay ?

____

____



14 Amgad has 252 L.E.
He gave his sister Eman 136 L.E.
How much money does he have left ?

____

____



General Revision on Chapter 2

1 **Put (✓) to the correct statement and (X) to the incorrect statement.**

a. All the numbers 7 , 5 , 11 , 13 , 18 , 19 are odd numbers. ( )

b. The sum of 11 and 9 is an even number. ( )

c. The rule of the pattern (11 , 14 , 17 , 20 , 23 , ...) is + 4 ( )

d. The name of the array ▢▢▢▢ / ▢▢▢▢ / ▢▢▢▢ is 3 by 4. ( )

e. The repeated addition equation of the opposite array ○○○ / ○○○ / ○○○ / ○○○ / ○○○ / ○○○ is $3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3$ ( )

f. The rule of the pattern (45 , 40 , 35 , 30 , 25 , ...) is – 5 ( )

2 **Choose the correct answer.**

a. The pattern rule of (10 , 20 , 30 , 40 , 50 , ...) is ______

A. + 5 B. + 10 C. – 10 D. – 5

b. The addition equation of the array 5 by 2 is ______

A. $5 + 5$ B. $2 + 2$ C. 5×2 D. $10 + 0$

c. All the following numbers (12 , 20 , 14 , 8 , 5 , 50) are even except ______

A. 50 B. 14 C. 5 D. 12

d. The next number in the pattern (17 , 27 , 37 , 47 , 57 , ...) is ______

A. 75 B. 77 C. 47 D. 67

e. The name of the array ○○○○○○ / ○○○○○○ is ______

A. 2 by 2 B. 2 by 6 C. 2 by 5 D. 2 by 4

f. The sum of 17 and ______ is an odd number.

A. 1 B. 3 C. 4 D. 5

3 Write odd or even.

a. 31 ______	b. 29 ______	c. 14 ______
d. 66 ______	e. 101 ______	f. 90 ______
g. 75 ______	h. 47 ______	i. 58 ______
j. 80 ______	k. 112 ______	l. 83 ______

4 Find the sum. Choose if the sum is even or odd.

a. 4 + 5 = ______ odd / even

b. 7 + 1 = ______ odd / even

c. 6 + 6 = ______ odd / even

d. 3 + 10= ______ odd / even

e. 12 + 3 = ______ odd / even

f. 7 + 7 = ______ odd / even

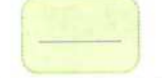
g. 15 + 5 = ______ odd / even

h. 2 + 6 = ______ odd / even

i. 8 + 2 = ______ odd / even

j. 9 + 9 = ______ odd / even

5 Extend the pattern with the correct number.

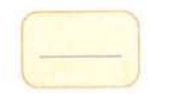
a. 2 , 4 , 6 , 8 , 10 , 12 , 

b. 20 , 19 , 18 , 17 , 16 , 

c. 70 , 67 , 64 , 61 , 58 , 

d. 20 , 25 , 30 , 35 , 40 , 

e. 10 , 20 , 30 , 40 , 50 , 

f. 34 , 29 , 24 , 19 , 14 , 

g. 48 , 44 , 40 , 36 , 32 , 

h. 85 , 76 , 67 , 58 , 49 , 

6 Complete each pattern.

a. 11 , 13 , 15 , ____ , ____ , ____

b. 10 , 14 , 18 , ____ , ____ , ____

c. 90 , 85 , 80 , ____ , ____ , ____

d. 45 , 44 , 43 , ____ , ____ , ____

e. 60 , 57 , 54 , ____ , ____ , ____

f. 11 , 22 , 33 , ____ , ____ , ____

g. 79 , 77 , 75 , ____ , ____ , ____

h. 32 , 34 , 36 , ____ , ____ , ____

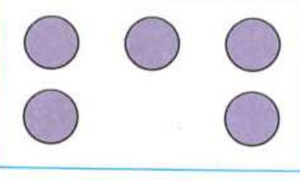
i. 98 , 94 , 90 , ____ , ____ , ____

j. 87 , 77 , 67 , ____ , ____ , ____

7 Follow the rule. Extend the pattern.

	The rule	The pattern
a.	+ 2	32 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____
b.	- 3	56 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____
c.	+ 5	15 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____
d.	+ 2 , - 1	22 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____
e.	+ 4 , - 3	44 , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____ , ____

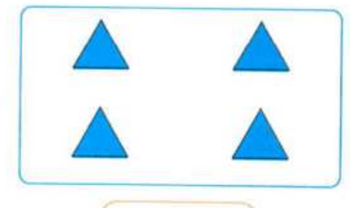
8 Write "Array or Non-array".

a. 

____

b. 

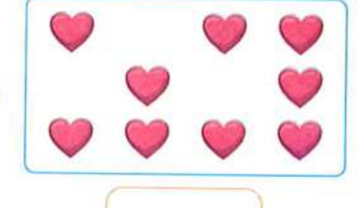
____

c. 

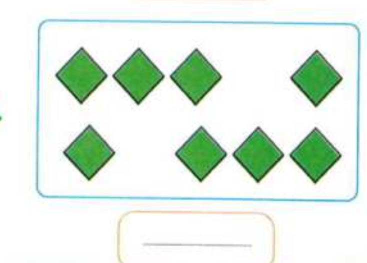
____

d. 

____

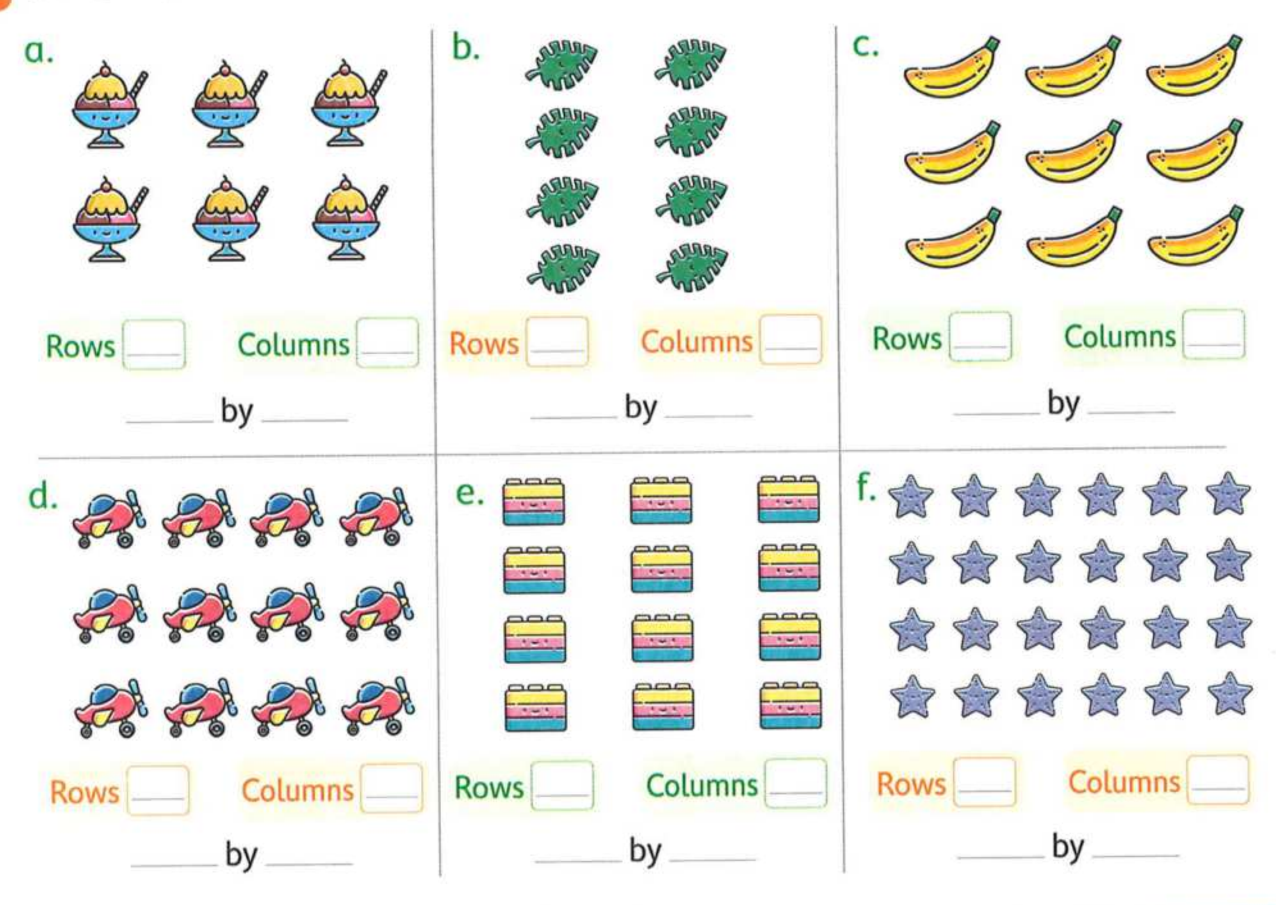
e. 

____

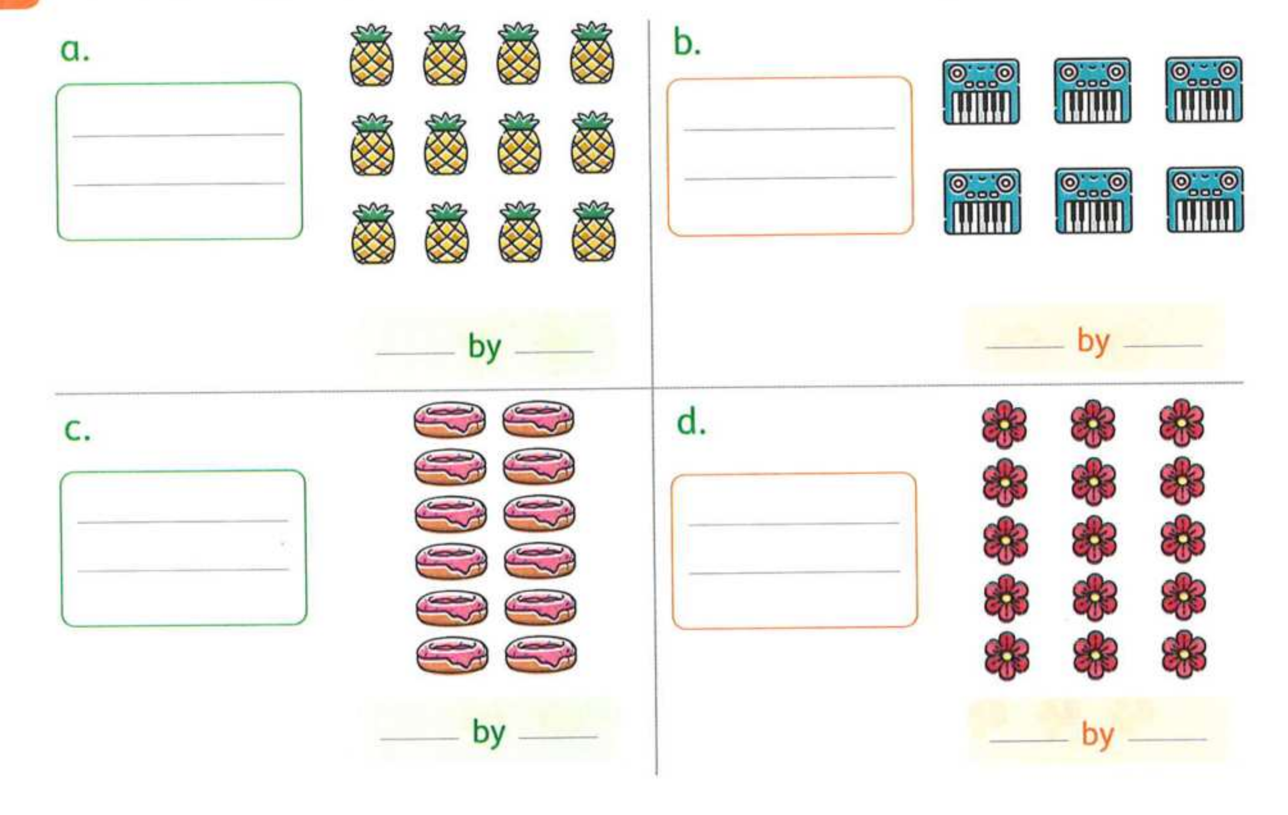
f. 

____

9 Write the number of rows and columns. Name the array.

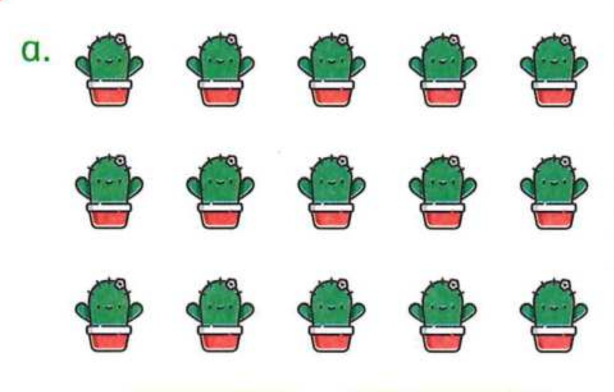


10 Write an addition equation. Find the total number of objects in each array.



11 Solve the array. Write the addition equation.

a.

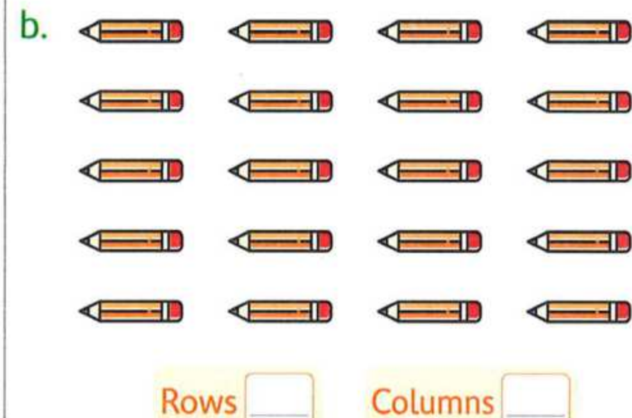


Rows ___ Columns ___

____

___ by ___

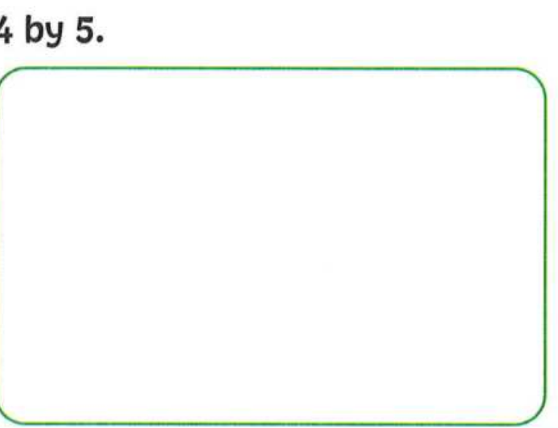
b.



Rows ___ Columns ___

____

___ by ___

12 Draw  to build an array of 4 by 5.

13 Draw a flower to build an array of 3 by 6. Write the total.

14 Write the rule. Complete the pattern.

a. 95 , 85 , 75 , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___ 	___

b. 60 , 62 , 64 , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___ 	___

c. 33 , 38 , 43 , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___ 	___

d. 71 , 68 , 65 , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___ , ___ 	___

e. 7 , 10 , 9 , 12 , 11 , 14 , 13 , ___ , ___ , ___ 	___

f. 21 , 20 , 30 , 29 , 39 , 38 , 48 , ___ , ___ , ___ 	___

General Revision on Chapter 3

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. 79 rounded to the nearest ten equals ______

A. 70 B. 80 C. 89 D. 90

b. The sum of 324 and 476 is ______

A. 750 B. 700 C. 800 D. 824

c. ______ rounded to the nearest ten equals 60

A. 63 B. 67 C. 52 D. 49

d. 349 rounded to the nearest hundred equals ______

A. 500 B. 400 C. 350 D. 300

e. 96 + 135 = ______

A. 225 B. 231 C. 235 D. 241

f. 425 + 75 ☐ 300 + 200

A. > B. < C. =

2 Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.

a. 151 rounded to the nearest hundred equals 200 (   )

b. 327 + 94 = 321 (   )

c. 23 rounded to the nearest ten equals 30 (   )

d. The sum of 57 and 23 is 700 (   )

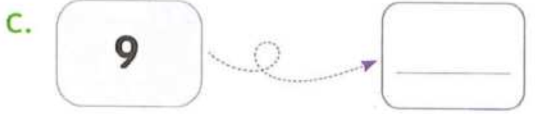
e. The estimation of the sum "17 + 51" by using rounding to the nearest ten is 70 (   )

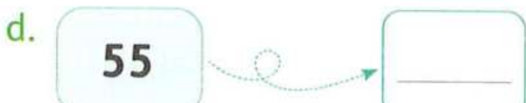
f. 234 + 432 > 500 + 100 (   )

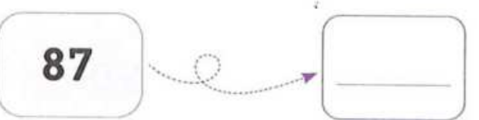
3 Round each number to the nearest ten.

a. 23 → ____

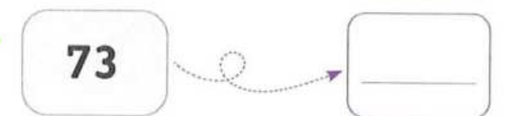
b. 68 → ____


c. 9 → ____


d. 55 → ____


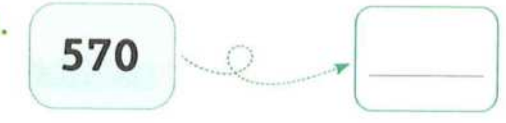
e. 87 → ____


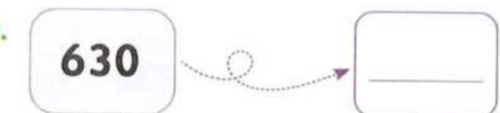
f. 12 → ____

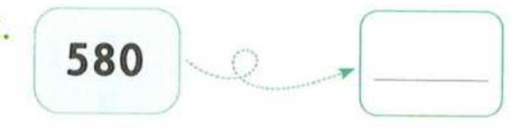

g. 73 → ____


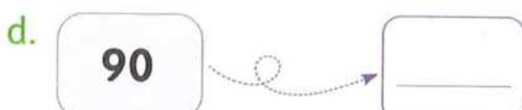
h. 34 → ____


4 Round each number to the nearest hundred.

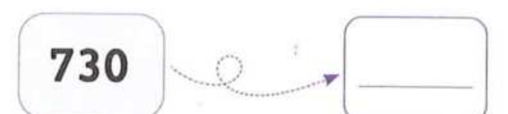
a. 570 → ____


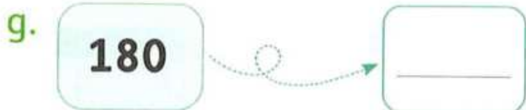
b. 630 → ____


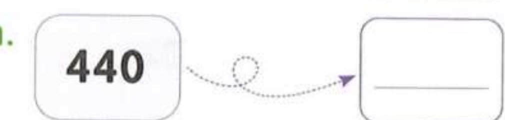
c. 580 → ____


d. 90 → ____


e. 810 → ____


f. 730 → ____


g. 180 → ____


h. 440 → ____


5 Round each number to the nearest ten to estimate the sum or the difference. Then add or subtract.

a. 12 → ____ ; + 29 → + ____ ; ____ ; ____

b. 48 → ____ ; − 23 → − ____ ; ____ ; ____

c. 17 → ____ ; + 28 → + ____ ; ____ ; ____

d. 86 → ____ ; − 15 → − ____ ; ____ ; ____

e. 67 → ____ ; + 28 → + ____ ; ____ ; ____

f. 38 → ____ ; − 12 → − ____ ; ____ ; ____

6 Round each number to the nearest hundred to estimate the sum or the difference. Then add or subtract.

a. 180 → ☐
+ 280 → + ☐

b. 290 → ☐
− 130 → − ☐

c. 140 → ☐
+ 190 → + ☐

d. 270 → ☐
− 120 → − ☐

e. 180 → ☐
+ 390 → + ☐

f. 850 → ☐
− 150 → − ☐

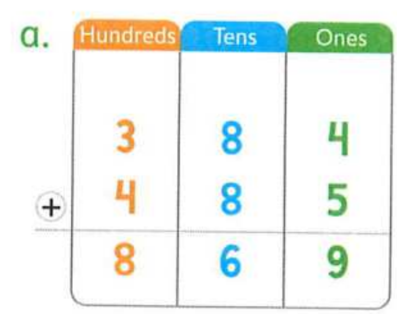
7 Add.



8 Circle the problem that was not solved correctly.

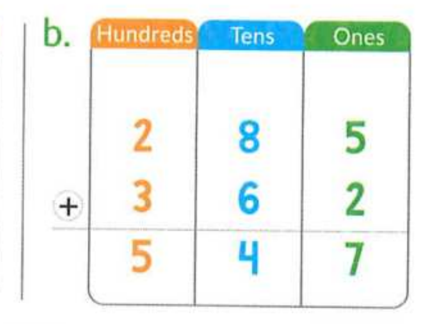
What is the error in the problem ? Correct it.

a.



	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	8	4
+	4	8	5
	8	6	9

b.



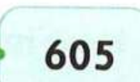
	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	2	8	5
+	3	6	2
	5	4	7

c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	5	4	8
+	2	3	2
	7	8	0

9 Match.

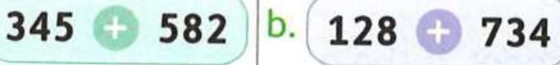




a.	528 + 127	605
b.	352 + 253	900
c.	284 + 456	655
d.	550 + 350	763
e.	79 + 684	740

10 Add. Compare using "> , < or =".







a. 578 + 351 ____ 345 + 582

b. 128 + 734 ____ 235 + 625













c. 556 + 176 ____ 456 + 376

d. 348 + 252 ____ 530 + 70





11 Mona has 54 books, if her brother has 37 books.

How many books do they have now ?

____

____



12 Kamal had 574 pounds. His mother gave him 249 pounds.

How much money does Kamal have now ?

____

____



13 If a garden has 378 banana trees and 296 apple trees.

How many trees are there in this garden ?

____

____



14 In a primary school, if the number of boys in the second grade is 59 and the number of girls is 78.

Find the number of the pupils in the second grade ?

____

____



General Revision on Chapter 4

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. One of the fact family for the numbers 3 , 7 and 10 is ______

A. $3 + 10 = 7$ B. $7 - 3 = 10$ C. $3 + 7 = 10$ D. $7 + 10 = 3$

b. $93 =$ ______ $+ 3$

A. 90 B. 30 C. 80 D. 70

c. $70 +$ ______ $= 88$

A. 17 B. 18 C. 9 D. 60

d. $92 - 36 =$ ______

A. 128 B. 64 C. 65 D. 56

e. $345 - 172 =$ ______

A. 137 B. 173 C. 517 D. 233

f. All the following are the fact family for the numbers 5 , 7 and 12 except ______

A. $7 + 5 = 12$ B. $12 + 5 = 17$ C. $12 - 7 = 5$ D. $12 - 5 = 7$

2 Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.

a. "$8 + 3 = 11$" one of the fact family for the numbers 3, 8 and 11 ( )

b. If $84 = 60 + A$, then $A = 4$ ( )

c. $321 - 176 = 145$ ( )

d. $74 - 37 = 43$ ( )

e. One of the fact family for the numbers 6 , 4 and 10 is $6 - 4 = 10$ ( )

f. $95 = 50 + 45$ ( )

g. $300 - 111 = 189$ ( )

3 Write the fact family for each group of numbers.

a. 4, 12, 8

____ + ____ = ____

____ + ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

b. 7, 10, 3

____ + ____ = ____

____ + ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

c. 5, 17, 12

____ + ____ = ____

____ + ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

____ – ____ = ____

4 Complete the decomposition of each number.

a.	b.	c.
72 = ____ + 2	54 = 50 + ____	48 = 8 + ____
72 = 20 + ____	24 + ____ = 54	48 = 20 + ____
72 = 12 + ____	10 + ____ = 54	48 = 18 + ____
d.	**e.**	**f.**
69 = 19 + ____	3 + ____ = 83	36 = ____ + 16
39 + ____ = 69	____ + 60 = 83	26 + ____ = 36
____ + 29 = 69	____ + 43 = 83	36 = ____ + 6

5 Complete each cluster problem using the first problem.

a.

63 – 10 = ____

63 – 20 = ____

63 – 30 = ____

63 – 43 = ____

Deduce :

63 – 44 = ____

b.

75 – 10 = ____

75 – 20 = ____

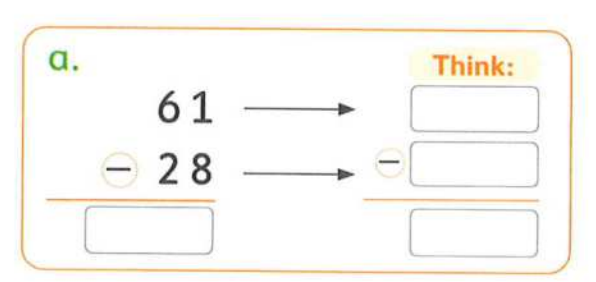
75 – 30 = ____

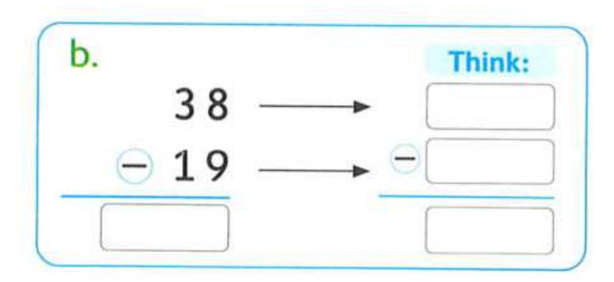
75 – 45 = ____

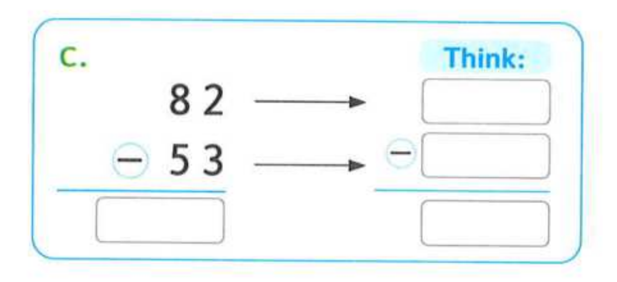
Deduce :

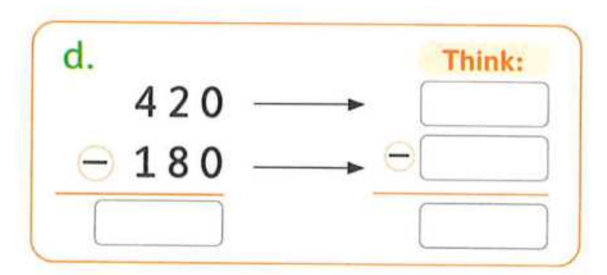
75 – 47 = ____

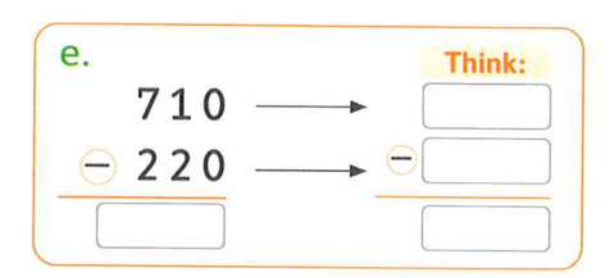
6 Round each number to estimate the difference, then subtract to find the exact difference.











f.

Think:

560 → ☐

− 380 → − ☐

☐ ☐

7 Subtract.

a.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		7	2
−		2	4

b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		9	3
−		1	8

c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	7	8
−		9	1

d.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	2	4	9
−		5	9

e.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	3	5	1
−	1	2	6

f.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	7	2	5
−	3	7	2

g.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	4	0
−	1	3	5

h.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	5	2	6
−	3	0	7

i.

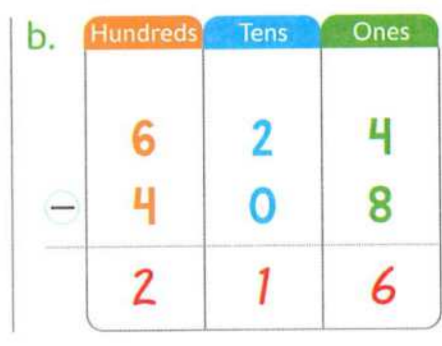
	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	9	4	5
−	5	5	4

8 Circle the problem that was not solved correctly.
What is the error in the problem ? Correct it.

a.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	5	3
−		6	2
		9	1

b.



	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	2	4
−	4	0	8
	2	1	6

c.



	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	1	2
−	2	0	8
	2	1	6

9 Match.

a. 81 − 14 • • 271

b. 423 − 152 • • 270

c. 556 − 82 • • 77

d. 756 − 486 • • 67

e. 159 − 82 • • 474

10 There were 91 flowers in a field.
Some children pulled out 62.
How many flowers were left ?



11 Youssef collected 857 pounds for school fundraiser. Maged collected 595 pounds.
How much more money did Youssef collect than Maged ?



12 Martin has a book of 125 pages, he read 85 pages.
How many pages are left ?



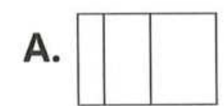
13 Bassem has 928 L.E. He gave his brother 675 L.E.
How much money Bassem has now ?

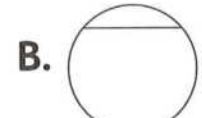


General Revision on Chapter 5

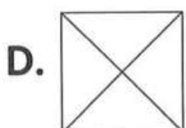
1 Choose the correct answer.

a. Which of the following represents a shape that is divided into equal parts ?

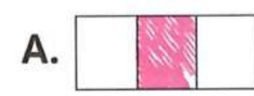
A. 

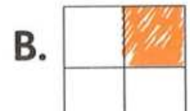
B. 

C.

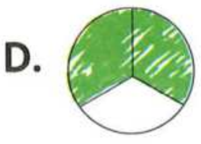
D. 

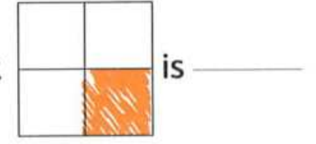
b. The shape that shows $\frac{1}{3}$ colored is ______

A. 

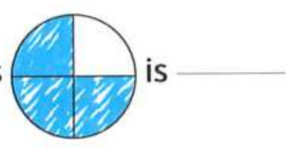
B. 

C.

D. 

c. The fraction that shows the colored part  is ______

A. $\frac{1}{2}$ B. $\frac{1}{3}$ C. $\frac{1}{4}$ D. $\frac{2}{3}$

d. The fraction that shows the colored parts  is ______

A. $\frac{3}{4}$ B. $\frac{2}{3}$ C. $\frac{1}{4}$ D. $\frac{1}{2}$

e. One whole = ______ thirds

A. 1 B. 2 C. 3 D. 4

f. Two thirds is written as ______

A. $\frac{2}{4}$ B. $\frac{2}{3}$ C. $\frac{1}{3}$ D. $\frac{2}{2}$

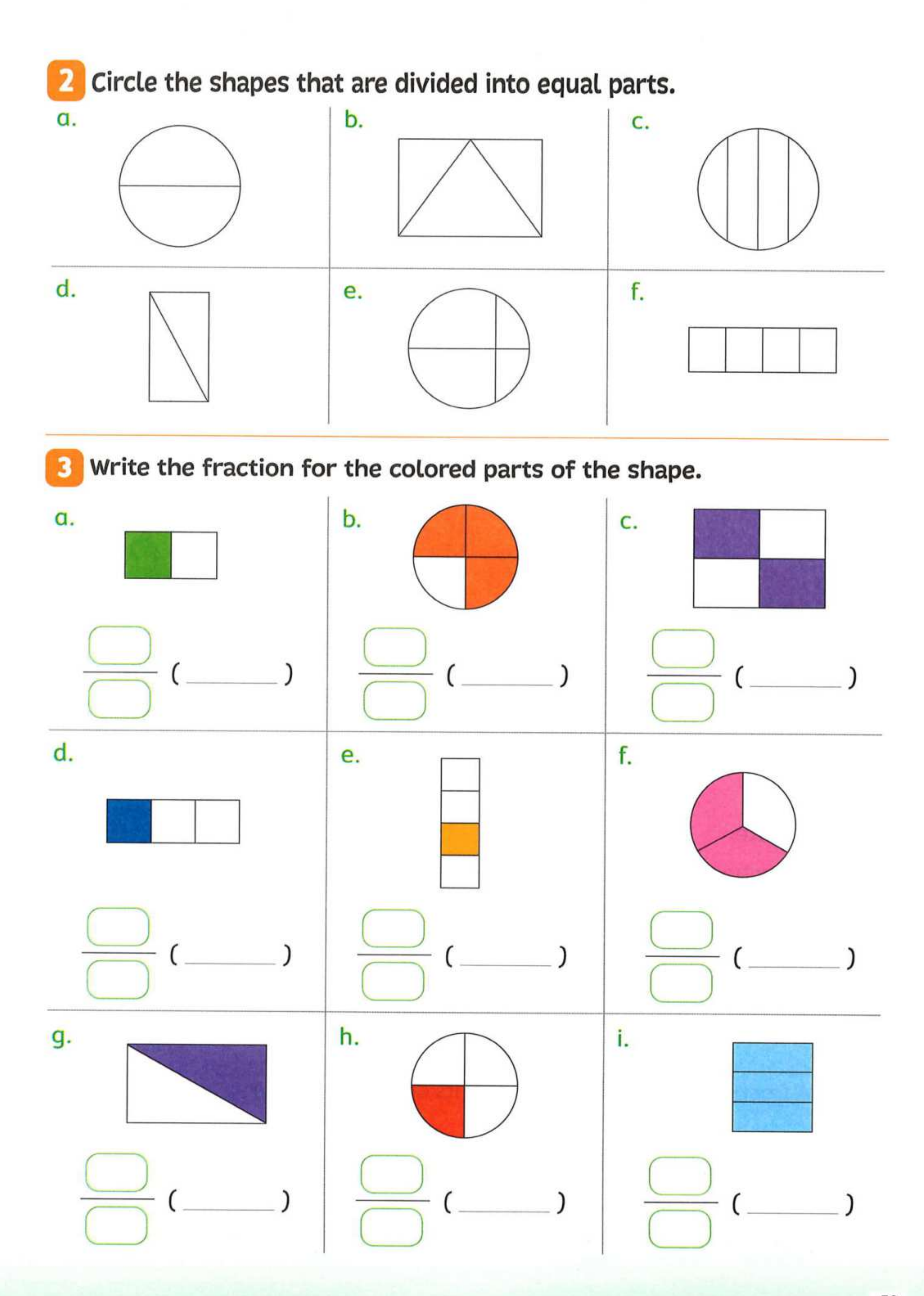
g. A fraction, its numerator is 3 and its denominator is 4, is ______

A. $\frac{1}{4}$ B. $\frac{1}{3}$ C. $\frac{4}{3}$ D. $\frac{3}{4}$

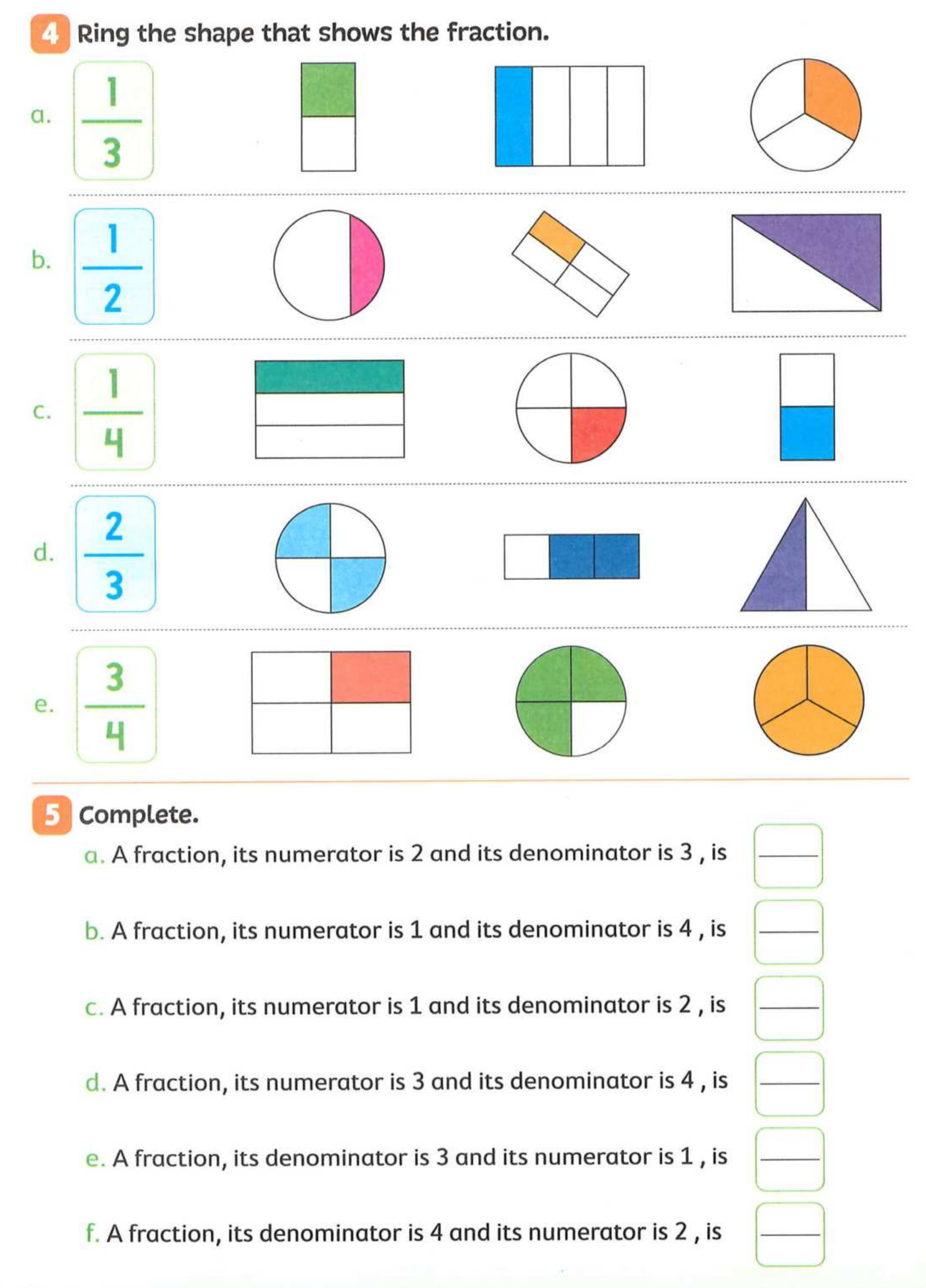
h. A fraction, its denominator is 3 and its numerator is 2, is ______

A. $\frac{1}{3}$ B. $\frac{2}{3}$ C. $\frac{2}{4}$ D. $\frac{1}{2}$

2 Circle the shapes that are divided into equal parts.



3 Write the fraction for the colored parts of the shape.



4 Ring the shape that shows the fraction.

a. $\frac{1}{3}$

b. $\frac{1}{2}$

c. $\frac{1}{4}$

d. $\frac{2}{3}$

e. $\frac{3}{4}$

5 Complete.

a. A fraction, its numerator is 2 and its denominator is 3 , is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

b. A fraction, its numerator is 1 and its denominator is 4 , is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

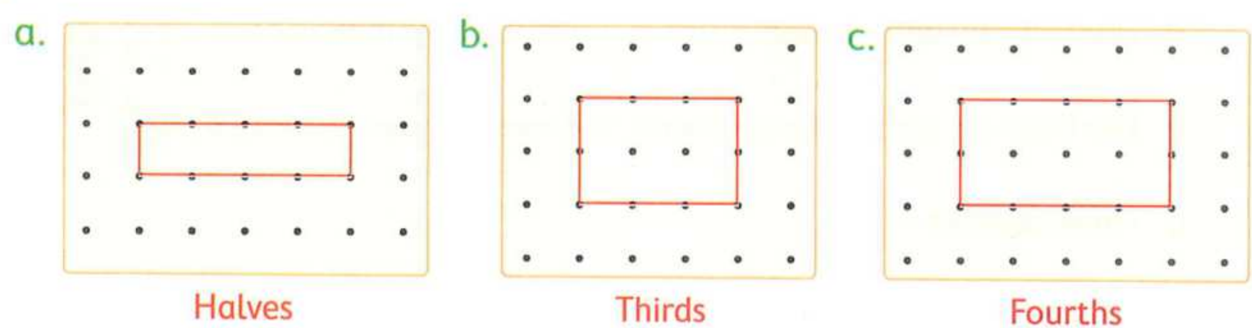
c. A fraction, its numerator is 1 and its denominator is 2 , is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

d. A fraction, its numerator is 3 and its denominator is 4 , is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

e. A fraction, its denominator is 3 and its numerator is 1 , is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

f. A fraction, its denominator is 4 and its numerator is 2 , is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

6 Draw a line or lines to show fractions.



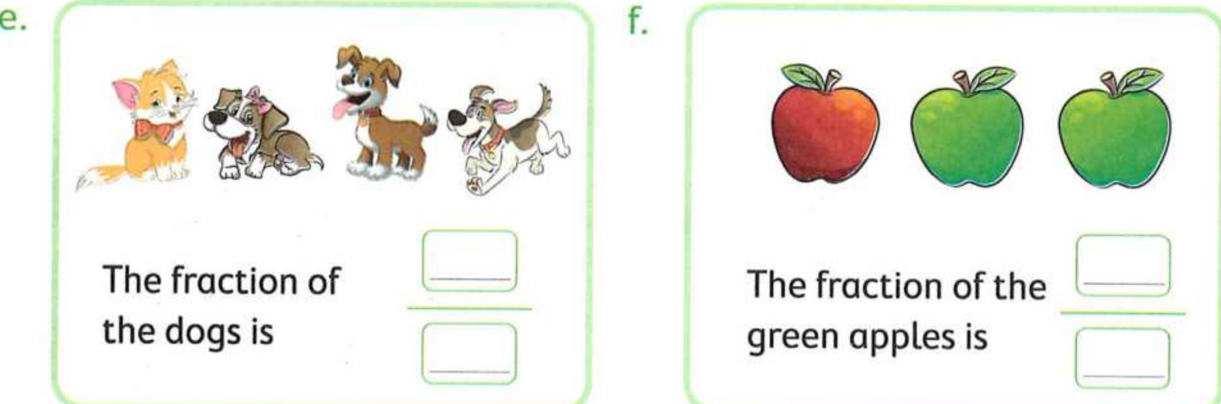
7 Write the fraction.

a. The fraction of the boys is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

b. The fraction of the red balloons is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

c. The fraction of the orange cake is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

d. The fraction of the yellow balls is $\frac{\square}{\square}$



e. The fraction of the dogs is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

f. The fraction of the green apples is $\frac{\square}{\square}$

8 **Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.**

a. The fraction whose numerator is 2 and its denominator is 3 , is $\frac{2}{3}$ ( )

b. The fraction whose denominator is 4 and its numerator is 3 , is $\frac{4}{3}$ ( )

c. Three fourths = $\frac{3}{4}$ ( )

d. 2 halves > 3 thirds ( )

e. The fraction $\frac{1}{3}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ are the same. ( )

f. The two fractions $\frac{2}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ are the same. ( )

g. One whole equals 3 thirds. ( )

h. In the fraction $\frac{2}{3}$, the denominator is 2 and the numerator is 3. ( )

9 **Look at the picture. Then complete.**

a. The fraction of the green apple is ________

b. The fraction of the red apples is ________

c. The fraction of all apples is ________



10 Sarah had 4 sweets in her bag.
She gave her friend Farida 2 of them.
What fraction of the sweets did Sarah give ?

The fraction is $\frac{\square}{\square}$



11 Omar baked a pizza and cut it into three pieces.
His brother ate one of them.
What fraction of the pizza is left ?

The fraction is $\frac{\square}{\square}$



General Revision on Chapter 6

1 Choose the correct answer.

a. ______ = 500 + 60 + 4

A. 654 B. 564 C. 456 D. 546

b. 72 to the nearest ten equals ______

A. 80 B. 72 C. 70 D. 7

c. 36 + 49 = ______

A. 13 B. 75 C. 715 D. 85

d. 530 – 246 = ______

A. 284 B. 776 C. 216 D. 296

e. The addition equation of the array 2 by 4 is ______

A. 4 + 4 B. 2 + 2 C. 2 × 4 D. 3 + 5

2 Put (✓) to the correct statement and (✗) to the incorrect statement.

a. 318 is an even number. ( )

b. 9 + 4 = 13 is one of the fact family for 4, 5 and 9 ( )

c. The value of the digit 7 in the number 376 is 70 ( )

d. The addition equation of the array 5 by 3 is 3 × 5 ( )

e. 139 + 274 = 403 ( )

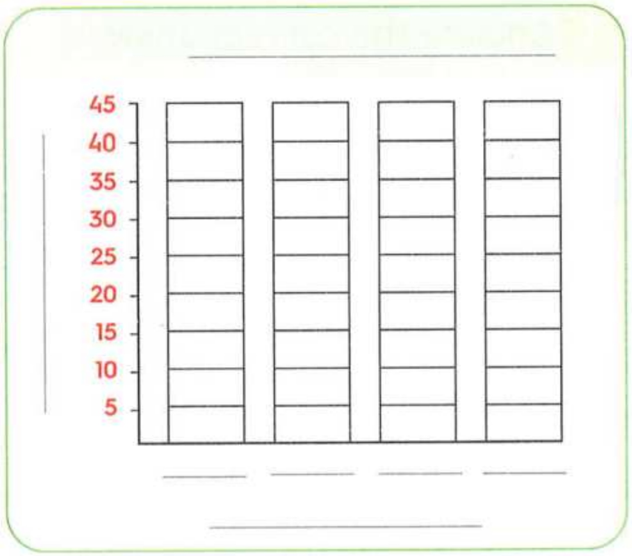
f. 31 – 8 = 23 ( )

g. 746 = 700 + 4 + 60 ( )

h. The sum of 17 and 33 is an even number. ( )

3 Use the table to make a bar graph with the same data. Then answer the questions.

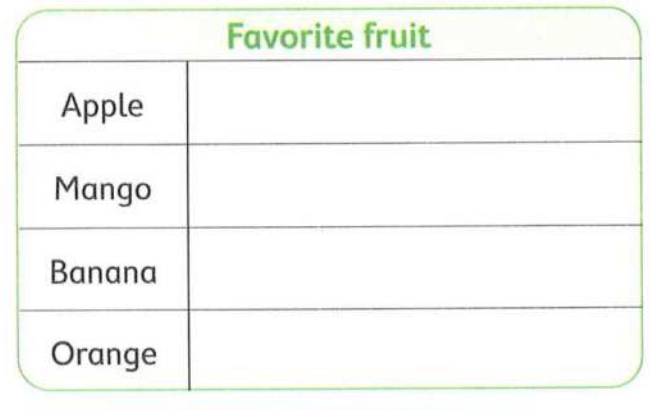
Favorite zoo animals	
Animal	**Number of votes**
Lion	20
Monkey	45
Giraffe	35
Elephant	30



a. Which kind of animals is liked the least ? ____________

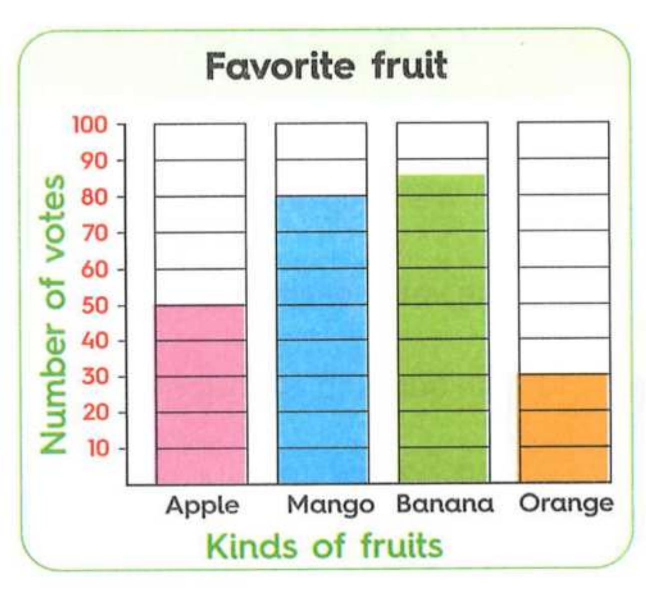
b. Which kind of animals is liked the most ? ____________

4 Convert the same information from the bar graph into a pictograph. Then answer the questions.



Favorite fruit	
Apple	
Mango	
Banana	
Orange	





a. How many more people liked mango than orange ? ____________

b. How many people in all liked apple and banana ? ____________

5 Solve the array. Write the addition equation.

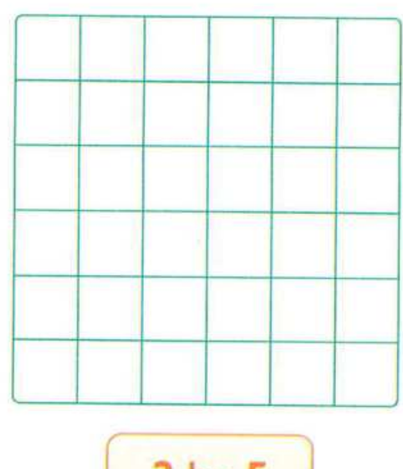


Rows ___ Columns ___

___ by ___

- Number of cupcakes = ___
- The addition equations is ___

6 Draw then color the array according to its name. Then solve it.



3 by 5

Rows ___ Columns ___

- Number of colored squares = ___
- The addition equations is ___

7 Solve the problems using mental math strategy.

a. $39 + 78 =$ ___

b. $57 + 35 =$ ___

c. $96 - 49 =$ ___

d. $82 - 27 =$ ___

e. $14 + 67 =$ ___

f. $62 - 35 =$ ___

8 Solve the problems using any strategy you have learned.

a. $73 + 29 =$ ___

b. $87 - 39 =$ ___

c. $281 - 42 =$ ___

d. $376 + 208 =$ ___

e. $215 + 347 =$ ___

f. $903 - 752 =$ ___

9 Bassem collects sports cards.
He has 58 football cards and
29 basketball cards.
How many cards does he have in all ?

____

____



10 Mai and Mary collect toy cars.
Mai has 219 cars in her collection and
Mary has 154 cars.
How many more toy cars does Mai have than Mary ?

____

____



11 A grocer had 760 cans of soft drinks.
He sold 315 of them.
How many cans are left ?

____

____



12 375 hot dog sandwiches were sold.
285 burger sandwiches were sold.
How many sandwiches were sold altogether ?

____

____



13 Hala has 75 pounds.
She bought a toy for 29 pounds.
What is remainder with Hala now ?

____

____



Third Final Assessments



Model 1

1 Choose.

a. 370 rounded to the nearest hundred equals ______

◯ 300 ◯ 350 ◯ 400 ◯ 500

b. Which of the following is an odd number ?

◯ 40 ◯ 51 ◯ 24 ◯ 72

c. 39 = ______ + 9

◯ 3 ◯ 30 ◯ 20 ◯ 90

d. 30 – 14 = ______

◯ 6 ◯ 14 ◯ 16 ◯ 44

e. The fraction of the colored part ▭▭▭ is ______

◯ $\frac{1}{3}$ ◯ $\frac{2}{3}$ ◯ $\frac{1}{4}$ ◯ $\frac{1}{2}$

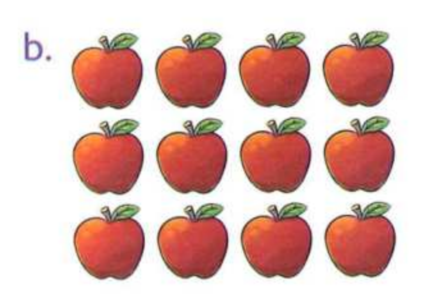
f. The sum of 246 and 372 is ______

◯ 28 ◯ 518 ◯ 618 ◯ 126

2 Complete.

a. 80 , 77 , 74 , ______ , ______ (in the same pattern)

b.



Rows ______ Columns ______

This is a ______ by ______ array.

c. 20 L.E. = 5 L.E. + 5 L.E. + ______ L.E.

d. 27 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ______ (by front-end strategy)

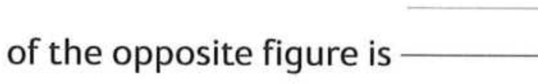
e. 172



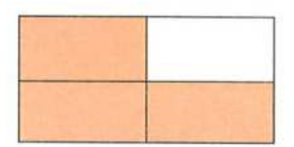
− 43

______

f. The fraction of the colored parts



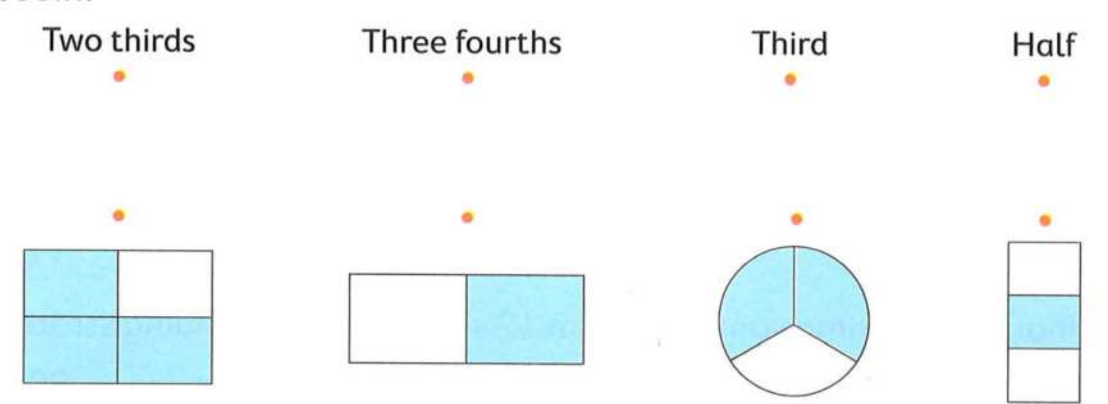
of the opposite figure is ______



3 Answer the following.

a. Join.

Two thirds • Three fourths • Third • Half •



b. Sarah has a book with 241 pages. She read 150 pages.

- **How many pages are left ?**

c. Write the total amount.



______ L.E.

d. Use the pictograph and its key to write the numbers in the table.

Favorite color	
Red	
Yellow	
Green	
White	

Key: (smiley) = 10 votes, (half smiley) = 5 votes

Color	Number
Red	______
Yellow	______
Green	______
White	______

Model 2

1 Choose.

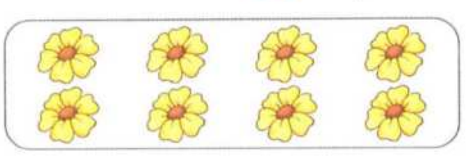
a. The following numbers are even except ________

◯ 10 ◯ 17 ◯ 28 ◯ 50

b. The rule in the pattern 20, 23, 26, ... is ________

◯ +2 ◯ +3 ◯ +1 ◯ +3 , -1

c. The name of the opposite array is ________



◯ 2 by 3 ◯ 2 by 4 ◯ 2 by 5 ◯ 4 by 3

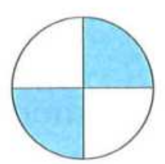
d. What is the estimation of the sum 12 + 69 ? "using rounding strategy"

◯ 60 ◯ 70 ◯ 80 ◯ 90

e. Which of the following is not fact family for 3 , 5 and 8 ?

◯ $5 + 3 = 8$ ◯ $8 - 3 = 5$ ◯ $11 - 3 = 8$ ◯ $8 + 5 = 13$

f. The fraction of the colored parts is ________



◯ $\frac{2}{4}$ ◯ $\frac{1}{3}$ ◯ $\frac{2}{3}$ ◯ $\frac{1}{4}$

2 Complete.

a. 240 rounded to the nearest hundred equals ________

b. A fraction, its numerator is 3 and its denominator is 4, is $\frac{___}{___}$

c. 6 + 3 = ________

even odd ________

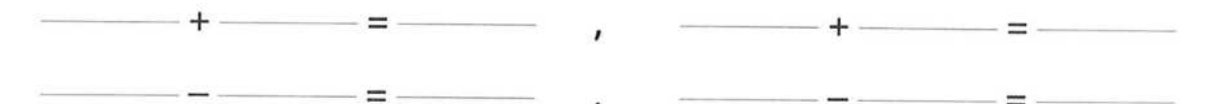
d. 325 L.E. – 119 L.E. = ________ L.E.

e. 77 , 67 , 57 , ________ , ________ (in the same pattern)

f. 80 + ________ = 83

3 Answer the following.

a. Write the fact family for 7 18 11



b. Rania went to the market.

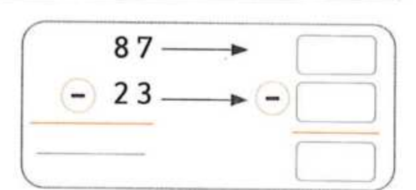
She bought cheese for 37 L.E. and milk for 25 L.E.

- **How much money did she spend in all ?**

____

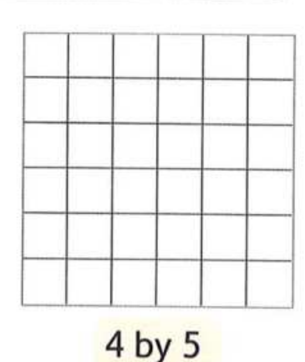
____

c. Round each number to the nearest ten to estimate the difference. Then subtract.



d. Draw the array according to its name then solve it.

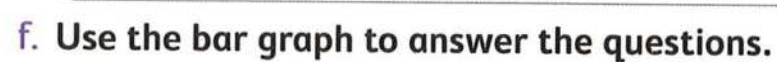
Rows ☐ Columns ☐



4 by 5

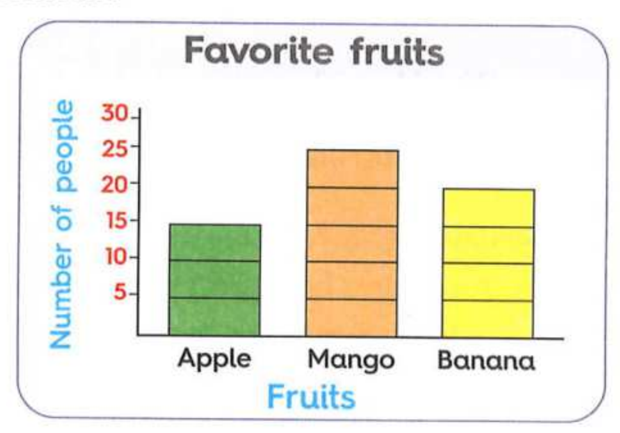
e. Draw money to create the amount shown below.





f. **Use the bar graph to answer the questions.**

- How many people liked banana ? ______
- Which fruit is liked the most ? ______
- How many people in all liked apple and mango ? ______



Model 3

1 Choose.

a. The sum of ______ is even.

◯ 3 , 5 ◯ 2 , 3 ◯ 7 , 2 ◯ 8 , 1

b. ☐ 

◯ $>$ ◯ $<$ ◯ $=$

c. 327 + 128 = ______

◯ 446 ◯ 445 ◯ 555 ◯ 455

d. Which of the following patterns is following the rule –2 ?

◯ 9 , 12 , 15 ◯ 42 , 40 , 39 , 38

◯ 50 , 48 , 46 , 44 ◯ 24 , 26 , 28 , 30

e. 81 – 13 = ______

◯ 78 ◯ 68 ◯ 58 ◯ 94

f. The repeated addition equation of the opposite array is ______

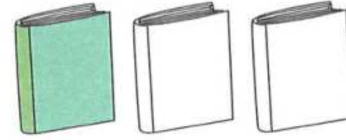


◯ 2 + 2 + 2 ◯ 3 + 3 + 3 + 3

◯ 3 + 3 + 3 ◯ 2 + 2

2 Complete.

a. The fraction of the colored book = ______



b. 34 = 30 + ______ = 20 + ______

c.     = ______ L.E.

d. 44 is rounded to ______ to the nearest ten.

e. 70 , 65 , 60 , ______ , ______ , ______ Rule ______

f. The difference between 724 and 119 is ______

3 Answer the following.

a. A garden has 125 banana trees and 458 apple trees.

- **How many trees are there in this garden ?**

______

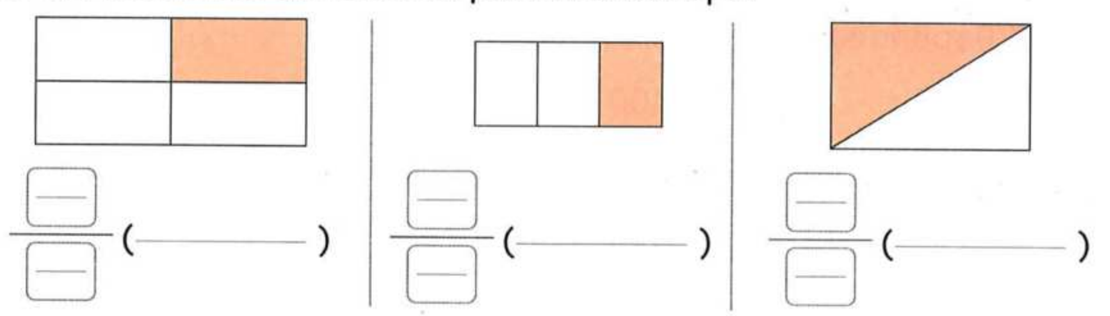
______

b. Build the amount of money 324 L.E. using place value / money mat.

Place value / money mat

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

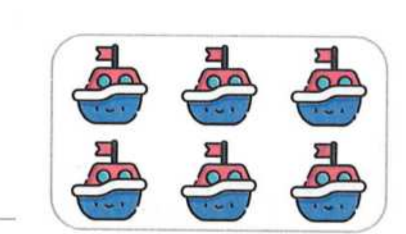
c. Write the fraction of the colored part of the shape.



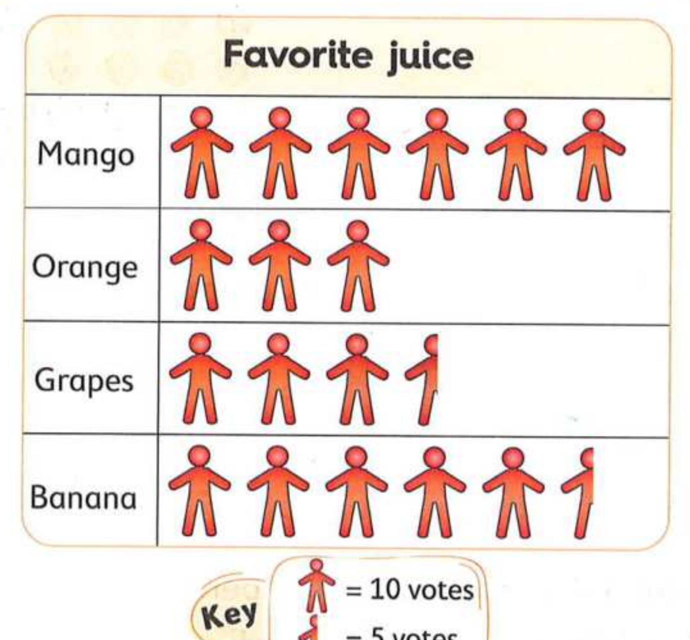
d. Solve the array. Write the addition equation.

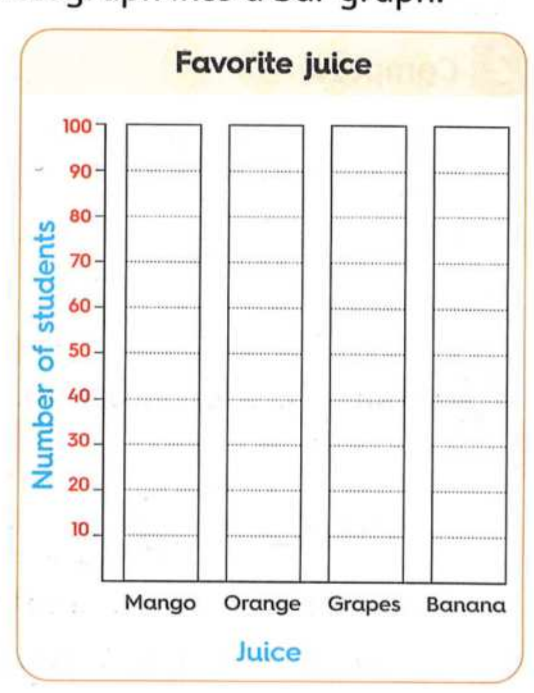
Rows ☐ Columns ☐

Number of boats = ______ + ______ = ______



e. Convert the same information from the pictograph into a bar graph.





Model 

1 Choose.

a. Two thirds = ______

◯ $\frac{1}{3}$ ◯ $\frac{2}{3}$ ◯ $\frac{1}{2}$ ◯ $\frac{2}{4}$

b. The sum of 12 + 3 is ______

◯ even ◯ odd ◯ 9 ◯ 14

c. 470 rounded to the nearest hundred equals ______

◯ 470 ◯ 400 ◯ 500 ◯ 600

d. The sum of 375 and 379 is ______

◯ 654 ◯ 754 ◯ 4 ◯ 854

e. An array of number of rows is 3 and number of columns is 4, then the number of elements = ______

◯ 12 ◯ 8 ◯ 6 ◯ 7

f. The pattern : 10 , 12 , 11 , 13 , 12 , 14 , ..., its rule is ______

◯ +1 , −2 ◯ +1 , −3 ◯ +2 , −1 ◯ +5 , −1

2 Complete.

a. 475 L.E. − 177 L.E. = ______ L.E.

b. 23 , 21 , 24 , 22 , 25 , ______ , ______ (in the same pattern)

c. ______ + 16 = 66

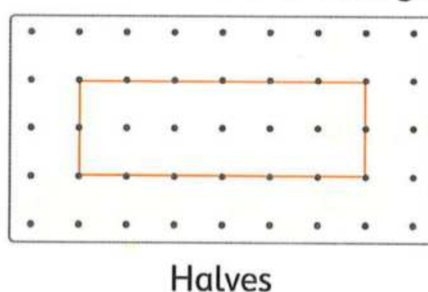
d. The total amount of    = ______ L.E.

e. A fraction, its denominator is 4 and its numerator is 3, is $\frac{\text{______}}{\text{______}}$

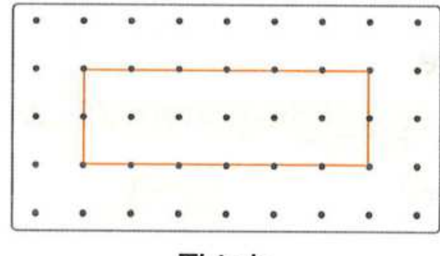
f. 137 $\xrightarrow{\text{estimate}}$ ______ (by front-end strategy)

3 Answer the following.

a. Draw a line or lines to show the given fractions.



Halves



Thirds

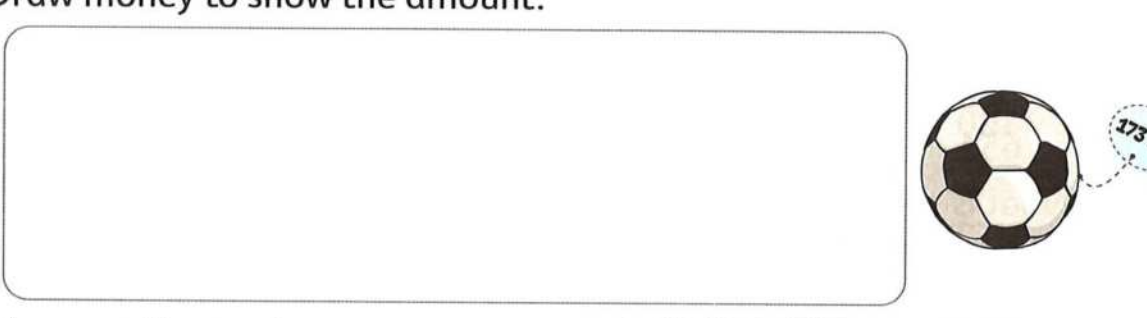
b. Bassem had 285 pounds. His father gave him 180 pounds as a present.

- **How much does Bassem have now ?**

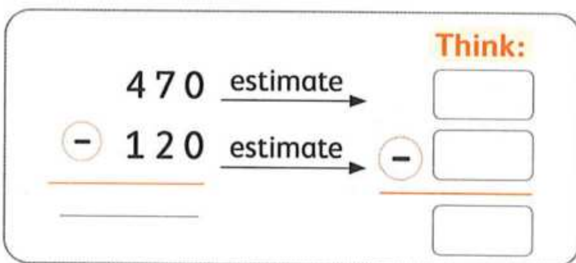
____

____

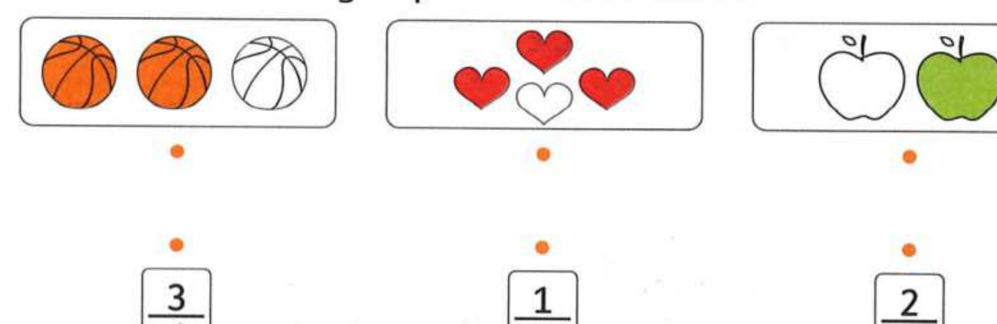
c. Draw money to show the amount.



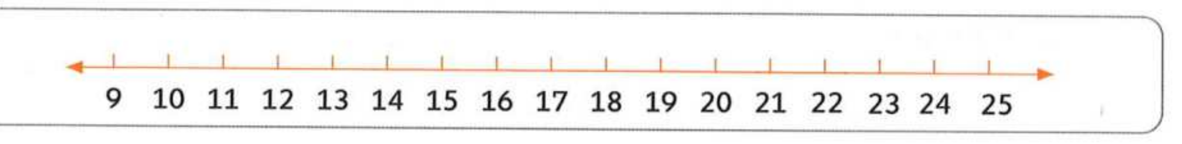
d. Use rounding to the nearest hundred to estimate the result. Then subtract.



e. What fraction of each group is shaded ? **Match.**



f. Use number line strategy to find : 25 – 12 = ______



Model 5

1 Choose.

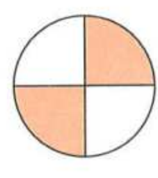
a. The rule of the pattern 28 , 24 , 20 , ... is ________

◯ –2 ◯ –4 ◯ –3 ◯ –5

b. Rounding 55 to the nearest ten is ________

◯ 50 ◯ 40 ◯ 65 ◯ 60

c. The fraction which shows the part that is colored is ________



◯ $\frac{2}{4}$ ◯ $\frac{2}{3}$ ◯ $\frac{1}{3}$ ◯ $\frac{1}{4}$

d. Which of the following is an odd number ?

◯ 100 ◯ 101 ◯ 98 ◯ 108

e. What is the estimation of the difference 370 – 120 ? "rounding to the nearest hundred"

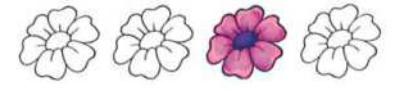
◯ 100 ◯ 200 ◯ 300 ◯ 400

2 Complete.

a. 39 = 10 + ________

b.  = ________ L.E.

c. The fraction of colored flower is ________



d. 911 – 321 = ________

e. This is a ________ by ________ array.

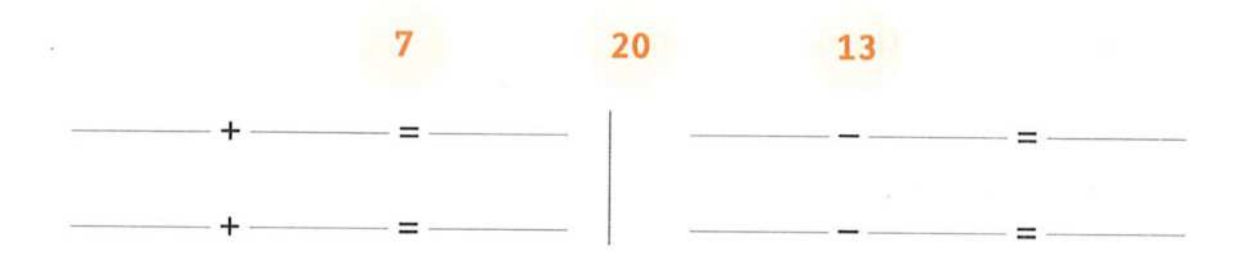
f. Shade 2 parts , the fraction is ________

3 Answer the following.

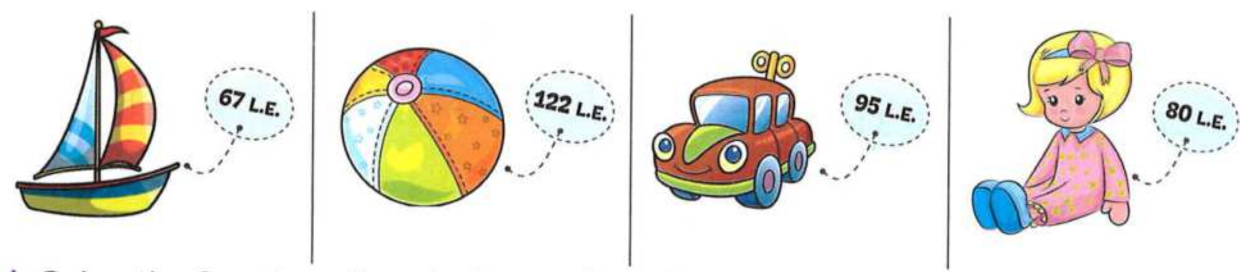
a. Engy has one apple. She cut it into four equal pieces and ate one of them.

- **What fraction of the apple did she eat ?** $\frac{\square}{\square}$

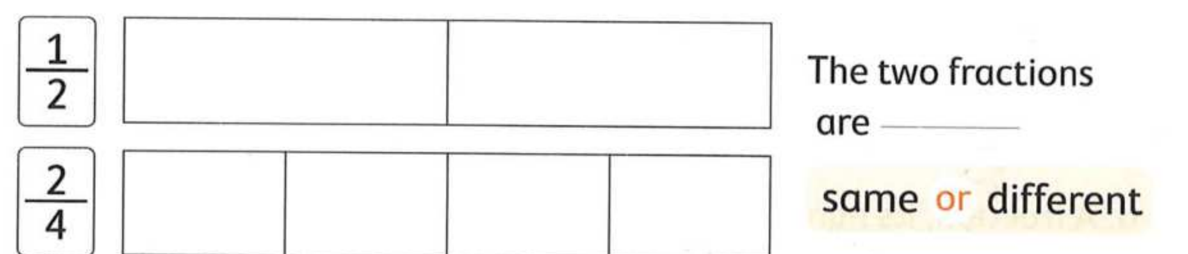
b. Write the fact family for



c. Sara has 150 L.E. **Circle the two items she can buy.**



d. Color the fraction of each shape, then choose.

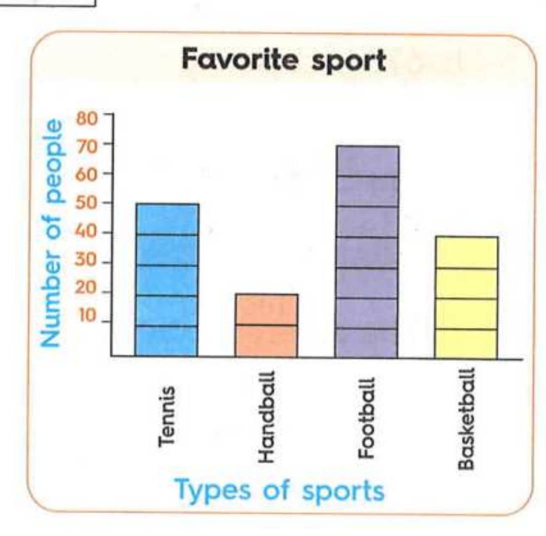


The two fractions are ____

same or different

e. **Use the bar graph to answer the questions.**

- How many people liked basketball ? ____
- Which sport is liked the most ? ____
- Which sport is liked the least ? ____



Model 6

1 Choose.

a. $\frac{3}{4}$ is ______

◯ half ◯ third ◯ three thirds ◯ three fourths

b. 348 + 263 = ______

◯ 185 ◯ 611 ◯ 501 ◯ 511

c. Which number is even ?

◯ 91 ◯ 113 ◯ 116 ◯ 119

d. Number of elements in 3 by 4 array is ______

◯ 12 ◯ 8 ◯ 10 ◯ 14

e. The double of 3 is ______

◯ even ◯ odd ◯ 9 ◯ 5

f. Which of the following patterns is following the rule +4 ?

◯ 30 , 34 , 38 ◯ 10 , 12 , 14 ◯ 5 , 10 , 15 ◯ 28 , 26 , 24

2 Complete.

a. A fraction, its numerator is 1 , its denominator is 4, is $\frac{\quad}{\quad}$

b. 670 is closer to ______ (round to the nearest hundred)

c.   = ______ L.E.

d. The difference between 324 and 287 is ______

e. One whole = ______ thirds

f. 37 = 20 + ______

3 Answer the following.

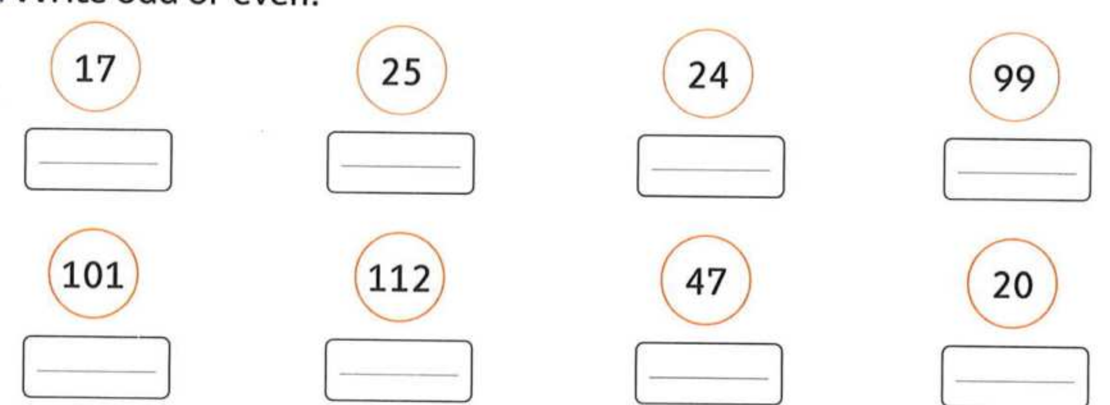
a. Ahmed has 732 L.E. He spends 225 L.E. in the toy store.

- **How much money does Ahmed have now ?**

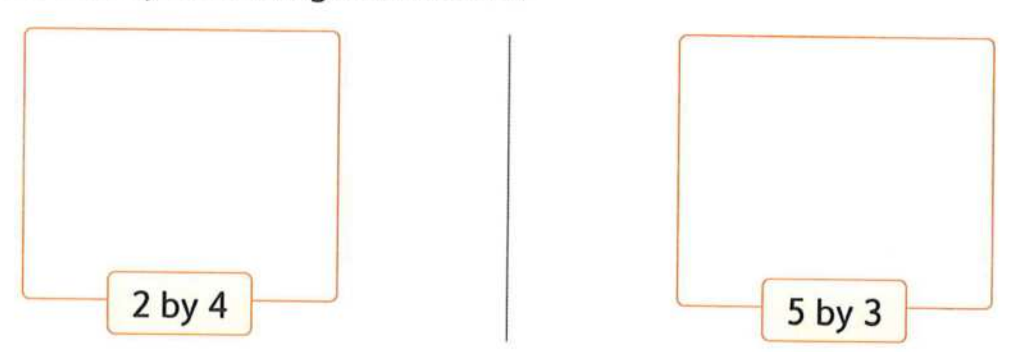
____

____

b. Write odd or even.



c. Build the array according to its name.

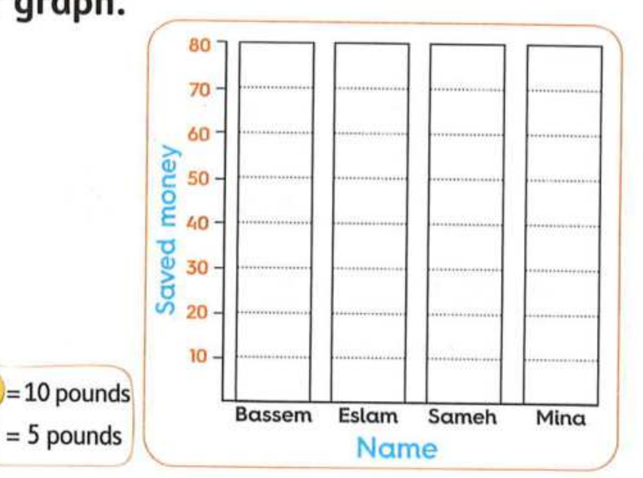


d. Decompose 36 by different two ways.



e. **Use the pictograph to make a bar graph.**





Model 7

1 Choose.

a. 270 rounded to the nearest hundred equals ______

◯ 200 ◯ 300 ◯ 100 ◯ 400

b. The fraction of the colored parts = ______

◯ $\frac{1}{3}$ ◯ $\frac{3}{3}$ ◯ $\frac{2}{3}$ ◯ $\frac{2}{4}$

c. Which of the following is not fact family for 3 , 10 , 7 ?

◯ $3 + 7 = 10$ ◯ $10 - 7 = 3$ ◯ $17 - 7 = 10$ ◯ $7 + 3 = 10$

d. What is the difference between 125 and 34 ?

◯ 159 ◯ 91 ◯ 101 ◯ 201

e. The double of 8 is ______

◯ odd ◯ even ◯ 10 ◯ 24

f. In the 2 by 3 array, number of elements = ______

◯ 2+2+2 ◯ 3+3+3 ◯ 2+3 ◯ 2+2

2 Match.

12+75	146+28	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{3}$
174	odd	two thirds	half

3 Answer the following.

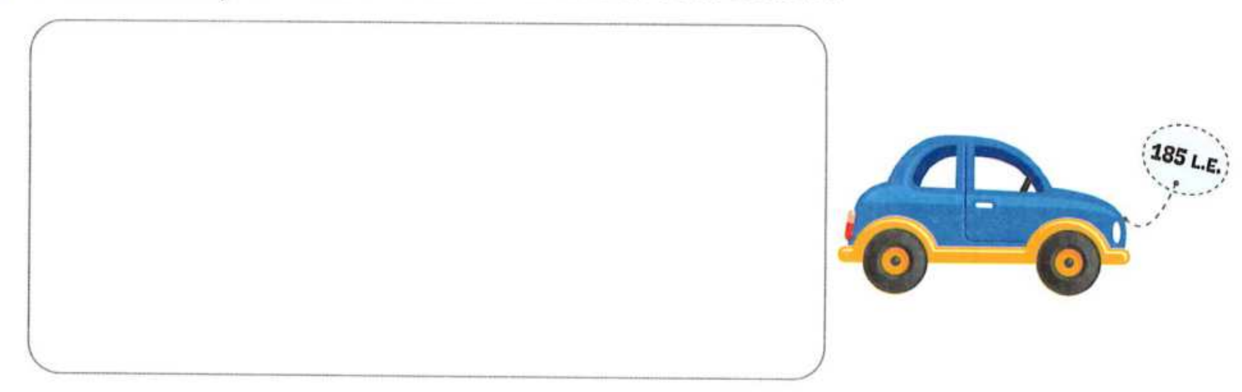
a. Mariam has 94 marbles. Her sister Judy has 46 marbles.

- **How many more marbles does Mariam have ?**

____

____

b. Draw money to create the amount shown below.



c. Write the fact family for : 8 , 17 , 9

______ + ______ = ______ | ______ + ______ = ______

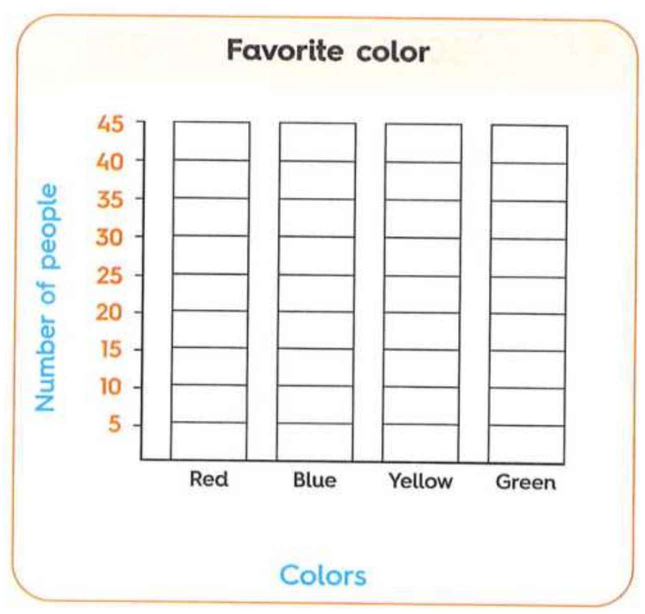
______ − ______ = ______ | ______ − ______ = ______

d. Write the rule. Complete the pattern.

- 17 , 19 , 21 , ______ , ______ Rule [______]
- 50 , 45 , 40 , ______ , ______ Rule [______]
- 8 , 10 , 9 , 11 , 10 , 12 , ______ , ______ Rule [______]

e. **Use the table to make a bar graph with the same data. Then answer the questions.**

Favorite color	
Red	40
Blue	30
Yellow	35
Green	25



- Which color is liked the least ? ______
- Which color is liked the most ? ______

Model 8

1 Choose.



a. The estimated cost of 

is ....

◯  ◯  ◯  ◯ 

b. 71 = ... + 11

◯ 50 ◯ 60 ◯ 70 ◯ 7

c. Which of the following extends the pattern :
13 , 15 , 14 , 16 , 15 , ... , ... ?

◯ 16 , 17 ◯ 17 , 19 ◯ 17 , 16 ◯ 18 , 21

d. Which number is odd ?

◯ 312 ◯ 213 ◯ 288 ◯ 300

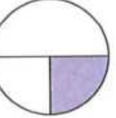
e. According to the fact : 72 – 10 = 62 Which of the following is right ?

◯ 72 – 40 = 32 ◯ 72 – 40 = 42
◯ 72 – 50 = 12 ◯ 72 – 40 = 22

f. 215 rounded to the nearest hundred equals ....

◯ 100 ◯ 200 ◯ 250 ◯ 300

2 Complete.

a. The colored part of  is ....

b. 110 L.E. = 50 L.E. + 10 L.E. + ...

c. The pattern 24 , ... , ... , ... , ... is following the rule (+4 , – 1)

d. 205 + 79 = ...

e. The number of elements of 3 by 2 array is ....

f. The difference between 325 and 123 is ....

3 Answer the following.

a. Write the fact family for : 13 , 12 , 25



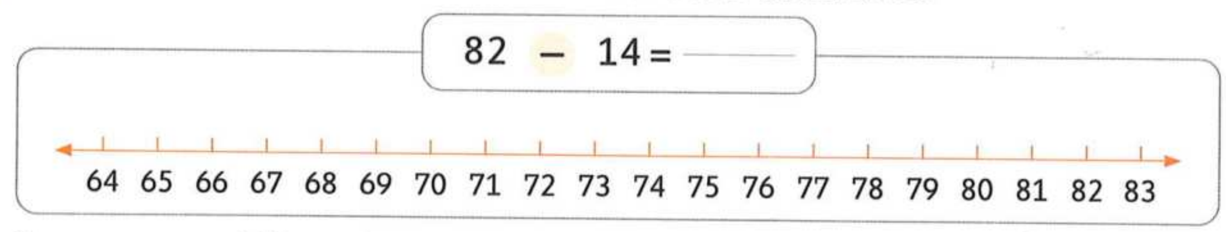
____ + ____ = ____ | ____ − ____ = ____

____ + ____ = ____ | ____ − ____ = ____

b. Find.

- $\begin{array}{r} 582 \\ -\ 200 \\ \hline \end{array}$
- $\begin{array}{r} 760 \\ -\ 225 \\ \hline \end{array}$
- $\begin{array}{r} 123 \\ +\ 472 \\ \hline \end{array}$

c. Use the number line to subtract. Record the difference.



d. Count money. Write the total amount. Check if you can buy the two items.



____ L.E.

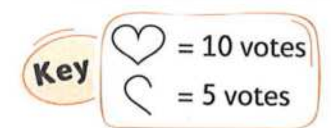


◯ Yes ◯ No

e. **Use the pictograph and its key to answer the questions.**

- How many people liked guitar ? ____
- Which instrument is liked the most ? ____
- The number of people who liked drum more than flute is ____

Favorite instruments	
Drum	♡ ♡ ♡
Guitar	♡ ♡ ♡ ♡ ½♡
Flute	♡ ♡
Piano	♡ ♡ ♡ ♡ ♡ ½♡



Model 9

1 Choose.

a. Which of the following sums is an even number ?

◯ 7 + 8 ◯ 3 + 4 ◯ 7 + 5 ◯ 10 + 5

b. The name of the array is ______

◯ 3 by 4 ◯ 2 by 5 ◯ 3 by 2 ◯ 2 by 6

c. 265 + 489 = ______

◯ 744 ◯ 654 ◯ 734 ◯ 754

d. 480 is closer to ______ "Front-end estimation"

◯ 80 ◯ 400 ◯ 500 ◯ 600

e. The fraction of the colored stars  is ______

◯ $\frac{1}{4}$ ◯ $\frac{3}{4}$ ◯ $\frac{1}{3}$ ◯ $\frac{1}{2}$

f. Which of the following is not fact family for 25 , 17 , 8 ?

◯ 25 – 17 = 8 ◯ 25 – 8 = 17

◯ 8 + 17 = 25 ◯ 15 – 7 = 8

2 Complete.

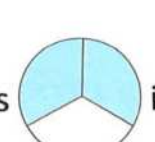
a.  The total amount of  is ______

b. The result of adding two odd numbers is always an ______ number.

c. 197 , 187 , 177 , 167 , ______ , ______

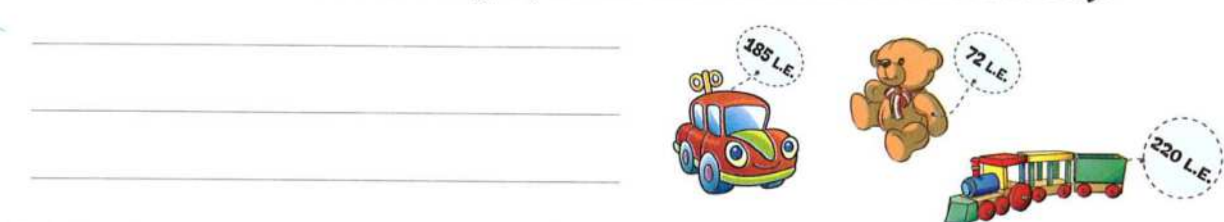
d. 69 = 30 + ______

e. 724 – 247 = ______

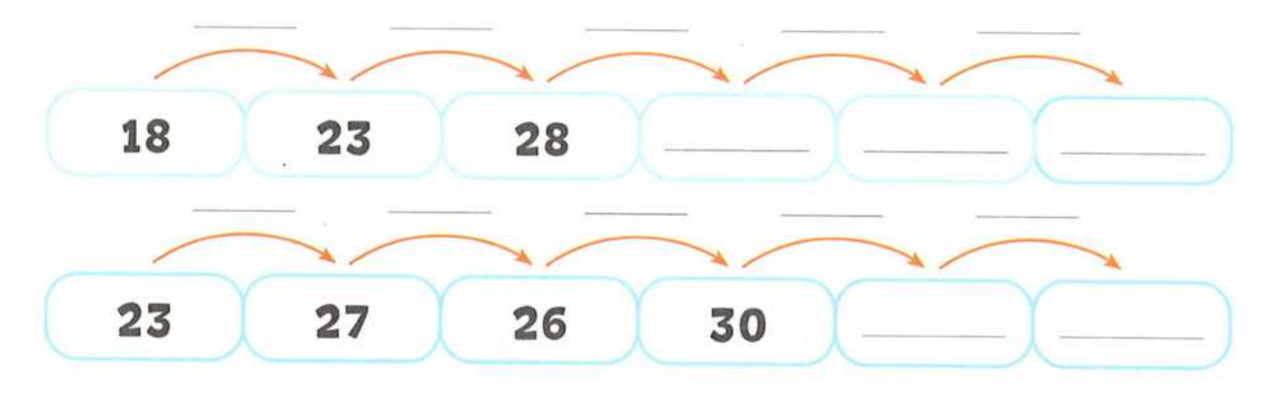
f. The fraction of the shaded parts  is ______

3 Answer the following.

a. Noha has 262 L.E. as a budget, **circle the two items she can buy.**



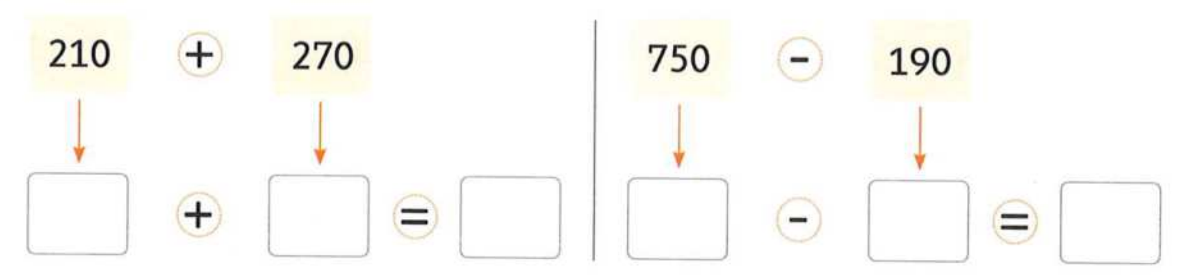
b. Write the pattern rule. Complete the pattern.



c. Write the odd numbers between 10 and 23

______ , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______ , ______

d. Round to the nearest hundred to estimate the results.



e. Show the amount of 624 L.E. on Place value / Money Mat.

Place value / Money Mat		
Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.

Model 10

1 Choose.

a. 99 = ________ + 49

◯ 49 ◯ 40 ◯ 50 ◯ 60

b. Which of the following sums is an odd number ?

◯ 4 + 3 ◯ 2 + 6 ◯ 3 + 3 ◯ 3 + 1

c. What is the estimated difference using rounding to the nearest ten of 38 – 11 ?

◯ 10 ◯ 20 ◯ 30 ◯ 40

d. A fraction , its denominator is 3 and its numerator is 2 , is ________

◯ $\frac{3}{2}$ ◯ $\frac{2}{3}$ ◯ $\frac{1}{3}$ ◯ $\frac{3}{3}$

e. The sum of 215 and 687 is ________

◯ 902 ◯ 802 ◯ 892 ◯ 882

f. Number of elements in 2 by 6 array is ________

◯ 10 ◯ 8 ◯ 11 ◯ 12

2 Complete.

a. One whole = ________ fourths.

b. 890 is closer to ________ "Front-end strategy"

c. [banknotes] = ________ L.E.

d. ________ = 700 + 50 + 4

e. Double of 15 is ________ + ________ = ________ , the result is an ________ number.

f. 22 , 33 , 44 , 55 , ________ , ________

3 Answer the following.

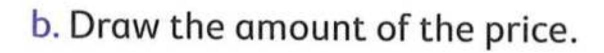
a. Eman, Ali, Dina and Omar like cheese pizza. Mom made it for them.

How many equal parts are there ? ______ equal parts.

This pizza is cut into ______ **(Choose)**

◯ thirds ◯ fourths

b. Draw the amount of the price.





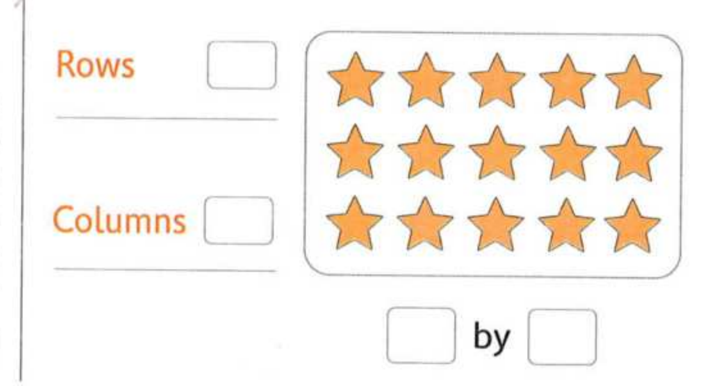
c. Match each pattern to its rule.

	Pattern	Rule
(1)	17 , 22 , 27	– 5
(2)	7 , 14 , 21 , 28	+ 5
(3)	6 , 13 , 11 , 18 , 16	+ 7 , - 2
(4)	70 , 65 , 60 , 55	+ 7

d. Solve the array. Write the addition equations. Name the array.

Rows ☐ ______

Columns ☐ ______

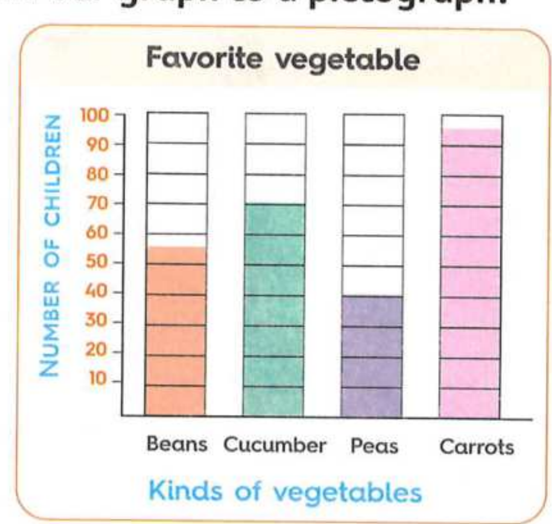


☐ by ☐

e. **Convert the same information from the bar graph to a pictograph.**

Favorite vegetable	
Beans	
Cucumber	
Peas	
Carrots	

Key: 🙂 = 10 votes, half 🙂 = 5 votes





Mathematics

By a group of supervisors

Guide Answers

FREE PART 2

2

4

2nd Primary 2023

SECOND TERM



ANSWERS

of Parents' Guide

Answers of Chapter 1

Exercise 1

1

a. 10 L.E. b. 50 L.E. c. 1 L.E
d. 100 L.E. e. 5 L.E. f. 20 L.E.

2



3

a. 10 b. 20 c. 5
d. 100 e. 200 f. 50

4

a.  b.
c.  d.
e.  f.

5

a.  b.
c.  d.
e. 

Exercise 2

1

a. 11 L.E. b. 50 L.E. c. 57 L.E.
d. 105 L.E. e. 16 L.E. f. 20 L.E.

2

a. 

b.

c. 

d. 

e. 

3

a. 31 b. 115 c. 27

d. 75 e. 83 f. 167

---

4 a , c , d , e

---

5 d , f

6

a. 141 L.E. b. 42 L.E. c. 85 L.E.

d. 16 L.E. e. 156 L.E.

7

a. 72 



b. 220 • 220 L.E.

c. 26 

d. 63 

e. 156 

f. 185 

8

a. 27 b. 71 c. 155

d. 220 e. 104 f. 261

9

a. False b. True c. False

d. False e. True

10

a. 50 20 10 5

b. 100 20 10

c. 100 100 100 100 50 1 1

11

- 50 L.E. = 20 L.E. + 20 L.E + 10 L.E.
- 50 L.E. = 20 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 10 L.E.
- 50 L.E. = 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 5 L.E.

12

- 100 L.E. = 50 L.E. + 50 L.E.
- 100 L.E. = 50 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 10 L.E.
- 100 L.E. = 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 20 L.E.

13

50 L.E. = 20 L.E. + 20 L.E + 10 L.E.

50 L.E. = 20 L.E. + 20 L.E + 5 L.E. + 5L.E.

14

100. L.E. = 50 L.E + 50 L.E.

100 L.E. = 50 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 5 L.E.

Exercise 3

1

a. 78  or 

b. 53  or 

2

a. 50 + 10 = 60 ,

b. 45 + 23 = 68 ,

c. 23 + 50 = 73 ,

d. 15 + 23 + 37 = 75 ,

3

Item	Price	Add your prices here to keep track of your total
Coloring pencils	32 L.E.	32 L.E. +
Coloring book	66 L.E.	66 L.E. Sum 98 L.E. → Continue buying
Scissors	20 L.E.	+ 20 L.E. Total sum 118 L.E.
Sharpener	8 L.E.	+ 8 Total sum 126 L.E.
Robot	150 L.E.	+ 150 Total sum 276 L.E.
Bear	71 L.E.	+ 71 Total sum 347 L.E.
		Continue without going over your budget 350 L.E.

Exercise 4

1 What Amir has now
= 12 + 25 = 37 L.E.

2 What Gena has left
= 98 − 52 = 46 L.E.

3 What Sami paid = 43 + 32 = 75 L.E.

4 What Hani has left
= 84 − 30 = 54 L.E.

5 What Lina has more than Lara
= 69 − 41 = 28 L.E.

6 What they have = 22 + 42 = 64 L.E.

7 The money left with Ahmed
= 285 − 123 = 162 L.E.

8 What they have
= 115 + 142 = 257 L.E.

9 The money left
= 536 – 315 = 221 L.E.

10 What Akram has
= 875 – 352 = 523 L.E.

11 Ramy's money
= 832 + 125 = 957 L.E.

12 What Sameh had
= 273 + 314 = 587 L.E.

Exercise 5

1

a. 234 L.E. b. 423 L.E.
c. 142 L.E. d. 304 L.E.

2

a. Place value / money mat

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.
100	10	1
100	10	
100		

321 L.E.

b. Place value / money mat

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.
100	10	
	10	
	10	
	10	
	10	

150 L.E.

c. Place value / money mat

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.
100	10	1
100		1
100		1
100		

413 L.E.

d. Place value / money mat

Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.
100		1
100		1
		1
		1
		1
		1

206 L.E.

3

a. 74 b. 72 c. 263
d. 417 e. 659 f. 565
g. 291 h. 545 i. 721
j. 900

(Use the place value / money mat by yourself)

4

a. 100 b. 223 c. 50
d. 130 e. 62

5

a. ✓ b. ✗ c. ✗
d. ✓ e. ✓ f. ✓

Exercise 6

1

a. 28 b. 43 c. 217
d. 365 e. 206 f. 175
g. 232 h. 305 i. 259
j. 198

(Use the place value / money mat by yourself)

2

a. ✓ b. ✗ c. ✗
d. ✓ e. ✓ f. ✓

3

a. 5 b. 27 c. 65
d. 16 e. 14

Exercise 7

1. What Lara has
= 257 + 325 = 582 L.E.

2. What Bassem paid
= 763 + 150 = 913 L.E.

3. What Tony has now
= 654 – 329 = 325 L.E.

4. What they have
= 125 + 125 = 250 L.E.

5. What remained with him
= 525 – 82 = 443 L.E.

6. What he paid = 75 + 75 = 150 L.E.

7. What he needs
= 250 – 175 = 75 L.E.

8. What she saved
= 255 + 275 = 530 L.E.

9. What remained with Hany
= 850 – 125 = 725 L.E.

10. What will remain with her
= 820 – 790 = 30 L.E.

11. What she had
= 275 + 225 = 500 L.E.

12. What he spent
= 65 + 38 + 53 = 156 L.E.

Assessment Chapter 1

1.
a. 71 b. 105
c. 10 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 20 L.E.
d. 43 e. 200

2.
a. 75 L.E. b. 65 L.E c. 58 L.E.
d. 32 L.E. e. 100 L.E. + 100 L.E.

3.
a. ✗ b. ✗ c. ✗
d. ✓ e. ✗

4.
100	100	20
1	1	1
		1

5. 202 L.E. , Yes

6.
Place value / money mat		
Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.
100 100	10 10 10	1 1 1 1

7. The remainder with him
= 123 – 15 = 108 L.E.

Answers of Chapter 2

Exercise 8

1

a. (grouped squares), odd

b. (grouped stars), even

c. (grouped dots), odd

d. (grouped circles), even

e. (grouped squares), even

2

a. 11 , 15 , 21 , 25
b. 17 , 19 , 31 , 45
c. 9 , 5 , 31
d. 3 , 1 , 23

3

a. 18 , 6 , 64 , 0   b. 14 , 20 , 8
c. 4 , 16 , 28 , 72   d. 10 , 12 , 30 , 2

4 23 , 79 , 61 , 35 , 97 , 81 , 5 , 109

5 16 , 98 , 20 , 76 , 34 , 54 , 72 , 88 , 4 , 116 , 102

6 odd : 5 , 99 , 103 , 21 , 87
even : 12 , 60 , 56 , 38 , 116 , 44 , 52

7

a. odd   b. even   c. odd   d. odd
e. even   f. even   g. odd   h. even
i. even   j. odd   k. even   l. even
m. even   n. odd   o. even

8

a. ✗   b. ✓   c. ✓
d. ✗   e. ✗   f. ✗

9

a. 14   b. 26   c. 76
d. 50   e. 62   f. 140

10

a. 6   b. 32   c. 84
d. 58   e. 218   f. 110

11

a. 7   b. 15   c. 19
d. 451   e. 101   f. 523

12

a. 13   b. 61   c. 331
d. 249   e. 99   f. 719

13

a. 56   b. 53   c. 14
d. 11   e. 16   f. 15
g. 28 , 30 , 32 , 34
h. 57 , 59 , 61 , 63

14

a. 54 – even , 45 – odd
b. 78 – even , 87 – odd
c. 69 – odd , 96 – even
d. 62 – even , 26 – even
e. 53 – odd , 35 – odd

15

a. Even number : 34
Odd number : 43

b. Even number : 92
Odd number : 29

c. Even number : 724
Odd number : 247
(Answer may vary)

d. Even number : 316
Odd number : 163
(Answer may vary)

16 Color by yourself.

Exercise 9

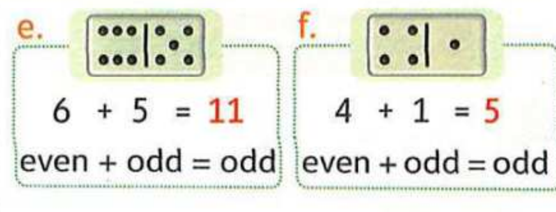
1

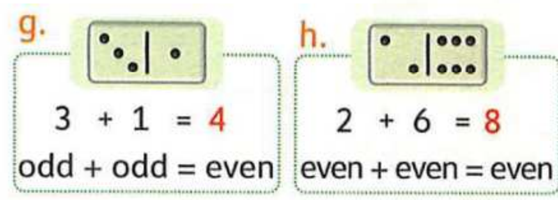
a. 4 + 5 = 9
even + odd = odd

b. 4 + 2 = 6
even + even = even

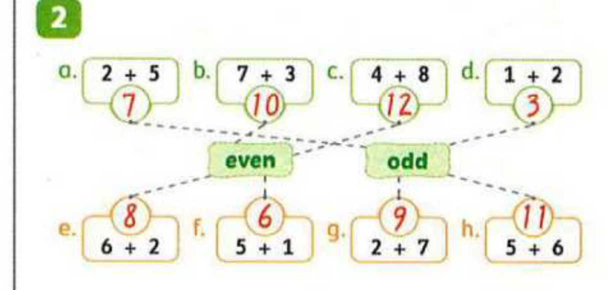
c. 5 + 3 = 8
odd + odd = even

d. 4 + 6 = 10
even + even = even





2



3

Addition	The sum	Odd or Even
a. 5 + 3	8	even
b. 2 + 7	9	odd
c. 10 + 8	18	even
d. 6 + 6	12	even
e. 5 + 9	14	even
f. 12 + 14	26	even
g. 24 + 13	37	odd
h. 35 + 67	102	even
i. 31 + 5	36	even
j. 108 + 8	116	even

4

a. 7 + 3 even
b. 12 + 4 even
c. 5 + 5 even
d. 8 + 17 odd
e. 20 + 81 odd
f. 52 + 36 even
g. 43 + 34 odd
h. 75 + 9 even
i. 28 + 60 even
j. 37 + 51 even
k. 15 + 49 even
l. 107 + 6 odd
m. 92 + 18 even
n. 11 + 104 odd

5

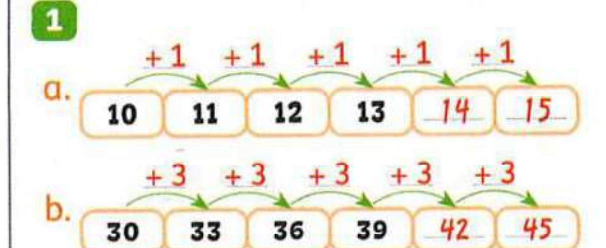
Number	Even or odd	Double	Even or odd
a. 6	even	6 + 6 = 12	even
b. 9	odd	9 + 9 = 18	even
c. 4	even	4 + 4 = 8	even
d. 12	even	12 + 12 = 24	even
e. 15	odd	15 + 15 = 30	even
f. 13	odd	13 + 13 = 26	even
g. 10	even	10 + 10 = 20	even
h. 25	odd	25 + 25 = 50	even
i. 50	even	50 + 50 = 100	even
j. 33	odd	33 + 33 = 66	even

6

a. 5 b. 7 c. 5 d. 9
e. 10 f. 16 g. 12 h. 0

Exercise 10

1



c. +5 +5 +5 +5 +5: 12, 17, 22, 27, 32, 37

d. +2 +2 +2 +2 +2: 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73

e. +10 +10 +10 +10 +10: 26, 36, 46, 56, 66, 76

f. +4 +4 +4 +4 +4: 0, 5, 8, 12, 16, 20

2

a. −3 −3 −3 −3 −3: 46, 43, 40, 37, 34, 31

b. −1 −1 −1 −1 −1: 55, 54, 53, 52, 51, 50

c. −5 −5 −5 −5 −5: 78, 73, 68, 63, 58, 53

d. 48 → 44 → 40 → 36 → 32 → 28 (−4 each step)

e. 75 → 65 → 55 → 45 → 35 → 25 (−10 each step)

f. 40 → 35 → 30 → 25 → 20 → 15 (−5 each step)

3

a. 47, 49 b. 19, 24 c. 13, 11
d. 61, 63 e. 50, 47 f. 48, 38
g. 38, 43 h. 24, 19 i. 44, 55
j. 51, 46 k. 31, 41 l. 51, 40

4

a. +2: 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24
b. +3: 7, 10, 13, 16, 19, 22
c. −2: 50, 48, 46, 44, 42, 40
d. −4: 79, 75, 71, 67, 63, 59
e. +5: 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55
f. −3: 54, 51, 48, 45, 42, 39
g. +10: 13, 23, 33, 43, 53, 63
h. −7: 42, 35, 28, 21, 14, 7

5 Answer by yourself.

Exercise 11

1

a. 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 — 9 / (10)
b. 99, 95, 91, 87, 83 — 85 / (83)
c. 70, 60, 50, 40, 30 — 50 / (30)
d. 11, 13, 15, 17, 19 — (19) / 20
e. 12, 18, 24, 30, 36 — (36) / 35
f. 50, 45, 40, 35, 30 — (30) / 25

2

a. − 1 b. + 2 c. + 3
d. − 3 e. + 1 f. − 2

3

a. + 2 b. − 2 c. − 4
d. + 1 e. + 10 f. − 3

4

a. 10, 13, 16, 19, 22, 25, 28, 31 — +3
b. 85, 80, 75, 70, 65, 60, 55, 50 — −5
c. 90, 80, 70, 60, 50, 40, 30, 20 — −10
d. 65, 61, 57, 53, 49, 45, 41, 37 — −4
e. 70, 69, 68, 67, 66, 65, 64, 63 — −1
f. 13, 18, 23, 28, 33, 38, 43, 48 — +5
g. 11, 22, 33, 44, 55, 66, 77, 88 — +11

5

a. The rule −2 +4 24, 22, 26, 24, 28

b. The rule +5 −2 31, 36, 34, 39, 37

c. The rule −6 −3 67, 61, 58, 52, 49

d. The rule +10 −4 54, 64, 60, 70, 66

e. The rule +2 −2 25, 27, 25, 27, 25

f. The rule +5 +2 30, 35, 37, 42, 44

g. The rule −2 +10 12, 10, 20, 18, 28

h. The rule −11 +3 99, 88, 91, 80, 83

6

a. + 3 b. − 2 c. 20

d. 4 e. 13

Exercise 12

1

a. Array b. Non-array

c. Array d. Array

e. Array f. Non-array

2

a. 2 , 3 b. 3 , 3

c. 5 , 3 d. 3 , 6

3

a. 2 , 10 , 2 by 10 b. 2 , 2 , 2 by 2

c. 3 , 5 , 3 by 5 d. 5 , 3 , 5 by 3

e. 4 , 4 , 4 by 4 f. 3 , 2 , 3 by 2

g. 5 , 4 , 5 by 4 h. 6 , 3 , 6 by 3

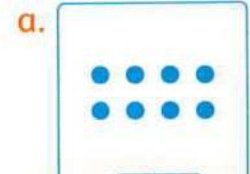
i. 3 , 7 , 3 by 7 j. 4 , 6 , 4 by 6

k. 5 , 1 , 5 by 1 l. 1 , 4 , 1 by 4

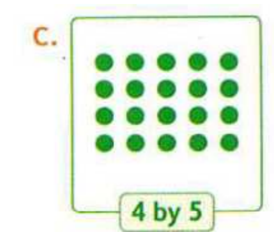
4

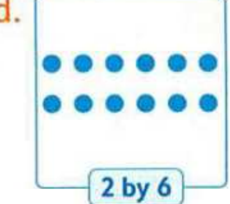
a. 2 by 5 b. 3 by 5 c. 3 by 2

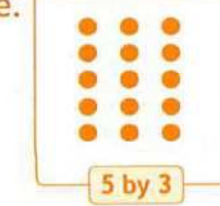
5

a.


b.


c.


d.


e.


6

a. Rows : 3 , 6 + 6 + 6 = 18
Columns : 6 , 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 18

b. Rows : 3 , 2 + 2 + 2 = 6
Columns : 2 , 3 + 3 = 6

c. Rows : 4 , 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 12
Columns : 3 , 4 + 4 + 4 = 12

d. Rows : 2 , 4 + 4 = 8
Columns : 4 , 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 8

e. Rows : 3 , 5 + 5 + 5 = 15
Columns : 5 , 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 15

f. Rows : 5 , 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 = 20
Columns : 4 , 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 = 20

g. Rows : 3 , 4 + 4 + 4 = 12
Columns : 4 , 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 12

7 Create by yourself.

Assessment Chapter 2

1

a. 16 b. + 5
c. 3 , 4 d. + 3 , − 1
e. 2 by 4 f. 57 , 60
g. 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 h. 15 , 12 , 9 , 6

2

a. odd b. even
c. odd d. 44 , 55 , 66
e. 35 , 30 , 25
f. 5 + 5 = 10 or 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 10

3

a. ✗ b. ✓ c. ✗
d. ✓ e. ✓ f. ✓
g. ✗

Accumulative Assessment

Till chapter 2

1

a. 155 b. even
c. 10 d. 19 , 16 , 13
e. 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 f. odd
g. 70 h. 47

2

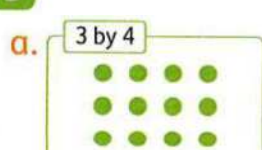
a. ✗ b. ✓ c. ✗
d. ✓ e. ✓ f. ✗
g. ✓

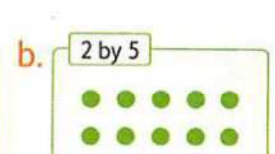
3

a. 72 b. − 2
c. 2 by 3 d. 18 , 22 , 26 , 30 , 34
e. 58

4 What is left with her = 155 − 75
= 80 L.E.

5

a. 

b. 

Answers of Chapter 3

Exercise 13

1

a. 15 estimate 10
b. 38 estimate 30
c. 75 estimate 70
d. 54 estimate 50
e. 37 estimate 30
f. 41 estimate 40
g. 63 estimate 60
h. 78 estimate 70
i. 94 estimate 90
j. 147 estimate 100
k. 836 estimate 800
l. 782 estimate 700
m. 236 estimate 200
n. 521 estimate 500
o. 696 estimate 600
p. 427 estimate 400
q. 976 estimate 900
r. 841 estimate 800

2

a. 62 + 31
estimation: 60 + 30 = 90

b. 94 - 36
estimation: 90 - 30 = 60

c. 324 + 421
estimation: 300 + 400 = 700

d. 57 - 24
estimation: 50 - 20 = 30

e. 721 + 116
estimation: 700 + 100 = 800

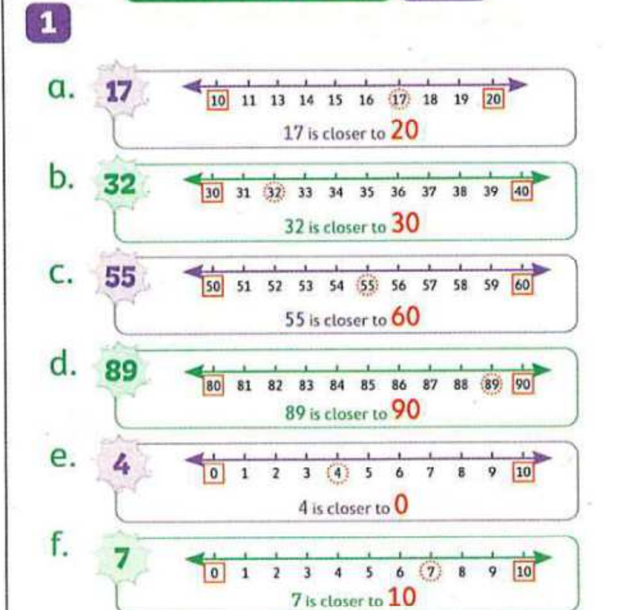
f. 865 - 429
estimation: 800 - 400 = 400

3

a. 40 + 10 = 50
b. 60 − 20 = 40
c. 50 + 40 = 90
d. 90 − 30 = 60
e. 30 + 90 = 120
f. 80 − 10 = 70
g. 200 + 400 = 600
h. 500 − 300 = 200
i. 500 + 200 = 700
j. 900 − 200 = 700

Exercise 14

1



2

a. 90	b. 30	c. 80
d. 10	e. 50	f. 80
g. 20	h. 20	i. 50
j. 70	k. 30	l. 10
m. 90	n. 60	o. 40
p. 0	q. 20	r. 30
s. 40	t. 50	u. 60
v. 70	w. 10	x. 10
y. 90	z. 40	

3

a. $80 - 50 = 30$

b. $60 + 20 = 80$

c. $60 - 30 = 30$

d. $40 + 40 = 80$

e. $90 - 50 = 40$

f. $20 + 70 = 90$

g. $80 - 10 = 70$

h. $30 + 50 = 80$

i. $60 - 10 = 50$

j. $20 + 60 = 80$

k. $50 - 20 = 30$

l. $80 + 20 = 100$

m. $90 - 40 = 50$

4

a. 35 + 24 → $40 + 20 = 60$

b. 76 + 17 → $80 + 20 = 100$

c. 74 − 38 → $70 - 40 = 30$

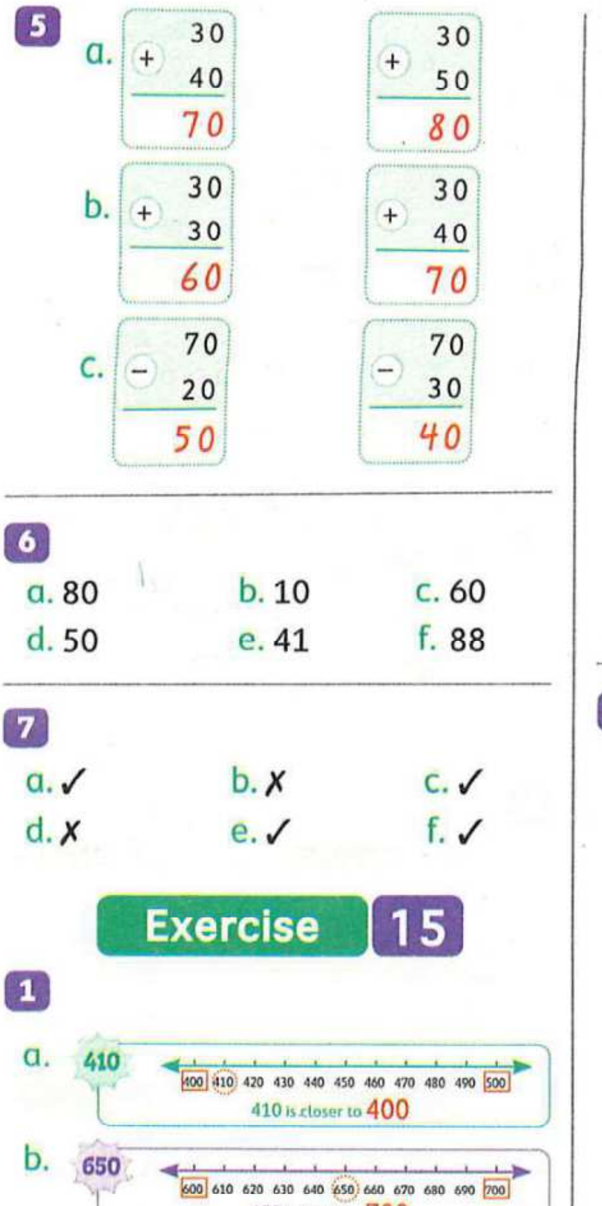
d. 91 − 74 → $90 - 70 = 20$

e. 41 + 36 → $40 + 40 = 80$

f. 72 − 39 → $70 - 40 = 30$

g. 51 − 46 → $50 - 50 = 0$

h. 54 + 28 → $50 + 30 = 80$



5

a. 30 + 40 = 70 ; 30 + 50 = 80

b. 30 + 30 = 60 ; 30 + 40 = 70

c. 70 − 20 = 50 ; 70 − 30 = 40

6

a. 80	b. 10	c. 60
d. 50	e. 41	f. 88

7

a. ✓	b. ✗	c. ✓
d. ✗	e. ✓	f. ✓

Exercise 15

1

a. 410 — 400 410 420 430 440 450 460 470 480 490 500 — 410 is closer to 400

b. 650 — 600 610 620 630 640 650 660 670 680 690 700 — 650 is closer to 700

c. 870 — 800 810 820 830 840 850 860 870 880 890 900 — 870 is closer to 900

d. 330 — 300 310 320 330 340 350 360 370 380 390 400 — 330 is closer to 300

e. 70 — 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 — 70 is closer to 100

2

a. 200	b. 500	c. 600
d. 800	e. 200	f. 700
g. 400	h. 700	i. 400
j. 300	k. 100	l. 300
m. 900	n. 500	o. 300
p. 0	q. 100	r. 400
s. 600	t. 800	u. 900
v. 0	w. 600	x. 700
y. 400	z. 300	

3

a. 400 − 200 = 200

b. 300 + 500 = 800

c. 800 − 300 = 500

d. 200 + 700 = 900

e. 400 − 100 = 300

f. 700 + 200 = 900

g. 500 − 300 = 200

h. 300 + 300 = 600

i. 800 − 300 = 500

j. 600 + 300 = 900

k. 600 − 400 = 200

l. 800 + 100 = 900

m. 900 − 600 = 300

4

a. 200 b. 500 c. 800

d. 900 e. 289 f. 840

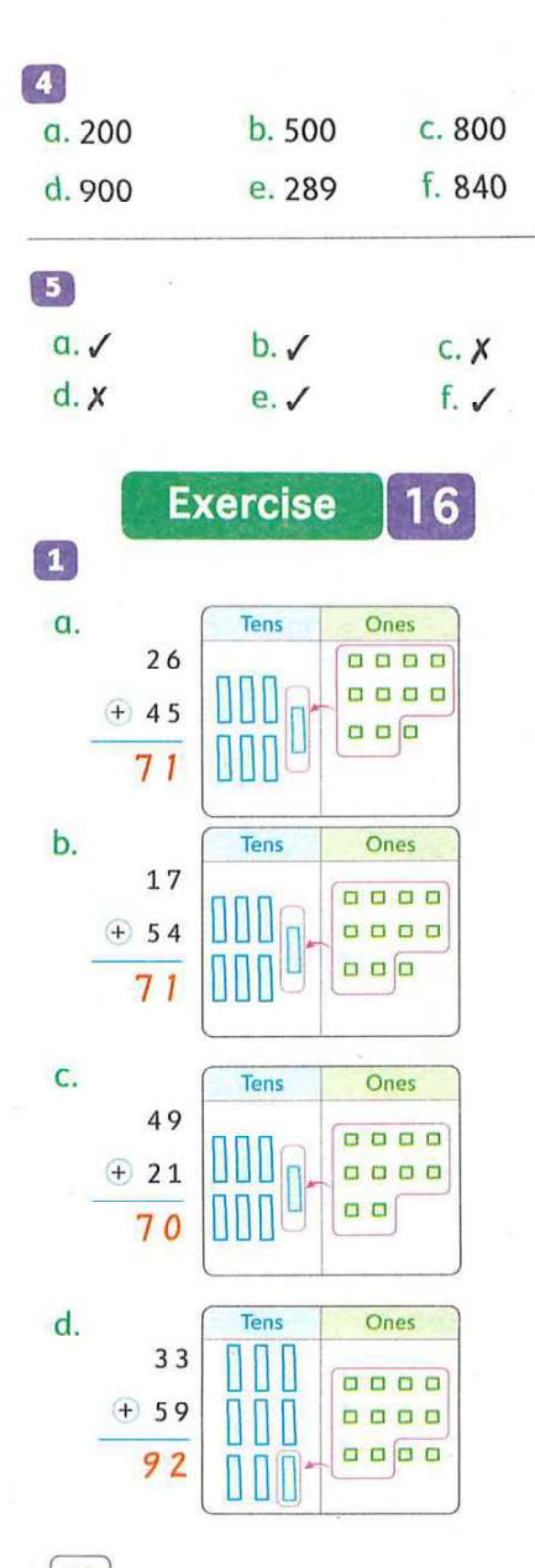
5

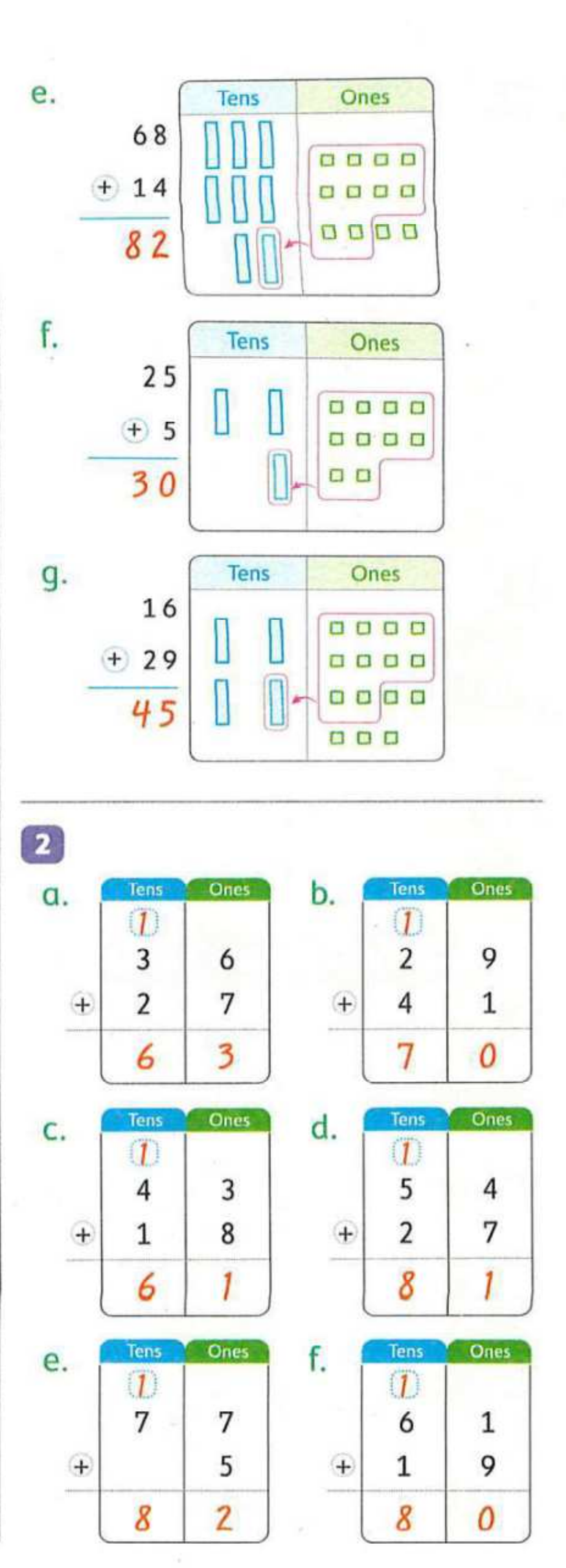
a. ✓ b. ✓ c. ✗

d. ✗ e. ✓ f. ✓

Exercise 16

1





2

a.

	Tens	Ones
	1	
	3	6
+	2	7
	6	3

b.

	Tens	Ones
	1	
	2	9
+	4	1
	7	0

c.

	Tens	Ones
	1	
	4	3
+	1	8
	6	1

d.

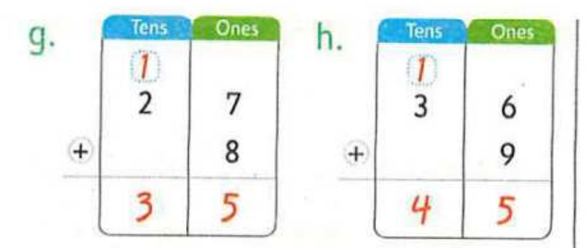
	Tens	Ones
	1	
	5	4
+	2	7
	8	1

e.

	Tens	Ones
	1	
	7	7
+		5
	8	2

f.

	Tens	Ones
	1	
	6	1
+	1	9
	8	0

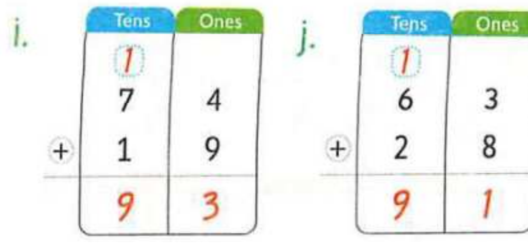


g.

	Tens	Ones
	1	
	2	7
+		8
	3	5

h.

	Tens	Ones
	1	
	3	6
+		9
	4	5



i.

	Tens	Ones
	1	
	7	4
+	1	9
	9	3

j.

	Tens	Ones
	1	
	6	3
+	2	8
	9	1

k.

	Tens	Ones
	1	
	5	9
+	2	1
	8	0

l.

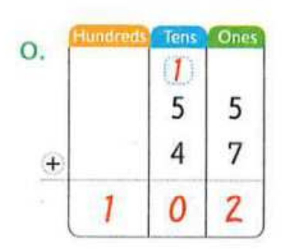
	Tens	Ones
	1	
	4	8
+	1	8
	6	6

m.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
		9	6
+		2	5
	1	2	1

n.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
		7	4
+		2	6
	1	0	0



o.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
		5	5
+		4	7
	1	0	2

3

a. $54 + 29 = 83$ (carry 1)

b. $39 + 25 = 64$ (carry 1)

c. $72 + 19 = 91$ (carry 1)

d. $48 + 37 = 85$ (carry 1)

e. $88 + 33 = 121$ (carry 1)

f. $55 + 25 = 80$ (carry 1)

g. $74 + 17 = 91$ (carry 1)

h. $86 + 9 = 95$ (carry 1)

i. $97 + 18 = 115$ (carry 1)

j. $46 + 24 = 70$ (carry 1)

k. $37 + 58 = 95$ (carry 1)

l. $28 + 64 = 92$ (carry 1)

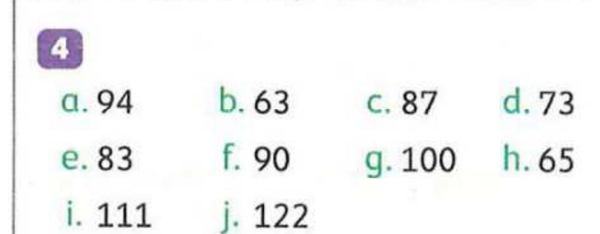
m. $19 + 28 = 47$ (carry 1)

n. $33 + 77 = 110$ (carry 1)

o. $56 + 29 = 85$ (carry 1)

p. $85 + 15 = 100$ (carry 1)

4



a. 94 b. 63 c. 87 d. 73
e. 83 f. 90 g. 100 h. 65
i. 111 j. 122

5

a. 81 b. 110 c. 85 d. 40



Exercise 17

1

a.
```
  462
+ 287
  749
```

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

b.
```
  509
+  93
  602
```

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

c.
```
  267
+ 354
  621
```

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

d.
```
  454
+  99
  553
```

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

e.
```
  236
+ 364
  600
```

Hundreds	Tens	Ones

2

a.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
	4	5	4
+	3	2	8
	7	8	2

b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
	5	1	9
+	3	7	5
	8	9	4

c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
	6	4	5
+		2	5
	6	7	0

d.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1		
	6	7	4
+	1	5	3
	8	2	7

e.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1		
	2	8	6
+	5	6	2
	8	4	8

f.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1		
	1	9	2
+	4	7	0
	6	6	2

g.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1		
	4	5	7
+	4	6	1
	9	1	8

h.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1		
	6	8	3
+	2	9	6
	9	7	9

i.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1		
	3	5	0
+		8	4
	4	3	4

j.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	1	
	1	8	2
+	2	3	9
	4	2	1

k.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	1	
	3	3	7
+	4	9	6
	8	3	3

l.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	1	
	3	5	8
+		9	2
	4	5	0

m.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	1	
	1	0	5
+	5	9	6
	7	0	1

n.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	1	
	2	6	9
+	2	5	4
	5	2	3

o.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	1	
	2	4	7
+		8	7
	3	3	4

3

a.
```
   1
  132
+ 159
  891
```

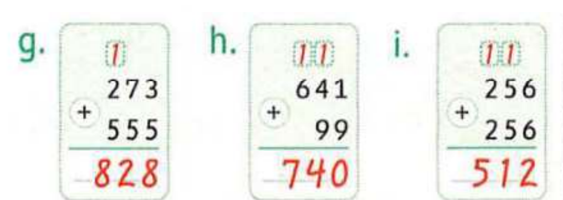
b.
```
   1
  292
+ 131
  423
```

c.
```
  11
  563
+ 247
  810
```

d.
```
   1
  208
+ 384
  592
```

e.
```
  11
  538
+ 369
  907
```

f.
```
  11
  237
+  76
  313
```



g. 273 + 555 = 828

h. 641 + 99 = 740

i. 256 + 256 = 512

j. 361 + 175 = 536

k. 465 + 215 = 680

l. 541 + 159 = 700

m. 809 + 98 = 907

n. 712 + 218 = 930

o. 467 + 295 = 762

p. 574 + 176 = 750

q. 715 + 185 = 900

r. 364 + 159 = 523

s. 227 + 355 = 582

t. 494 + 325 = 819

4

a. 711 b. 800 c. 674
d. 621 e. 836 f. 443
g. 870 h. 670 i. 625
j. 710

Exercise 18

1

a.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
	6	4	8
+	2	3	6
	8	8	4

b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1		
	4	7	1
+	4	4	8
	9	1	9

c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	1	
	2	5	6
+	5	4	7
	8	0	3

d.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	1	
	4	3	9
+	2	9	5
	7	3	4

e.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
	3	0	7
+	5	5	3
	8	6	0

f.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	1	
	3	4	2
+	4	5	8
	8	0	0

g.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
	1	3	6
+		2	8
	1	6	4

h.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1		
	4	1	9
+	3	9	0
	8	0	9

i.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1		
		4	7
+		8	2
	1	2	9

j.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
	1	7	3
+	2	1	8
	3	9	1

k.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
	1	2	7
+	1	6	6
	2	9	3

l.

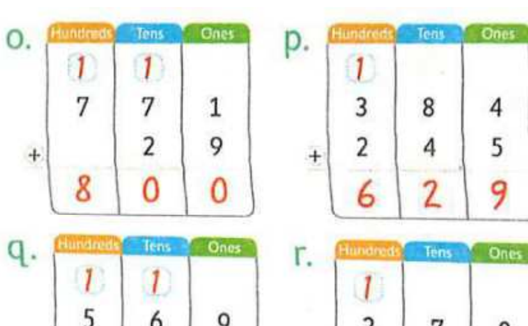
	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1		
	1	6	0
+	5	6	3
	7	2	3

m.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1		
	1	3	1
+	1	9	4
	3	2	5

n.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	1	
	2	9	5
+	4	8	6
	7	8	1

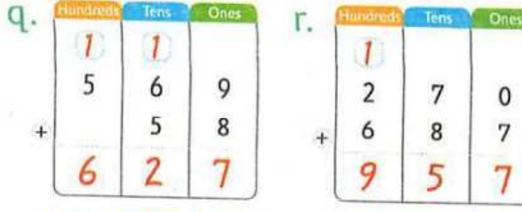


o.

Hundreds	Tens	Ones
1	1	
7	7	1
+	2	9
8	0	0

p.

Hundreds	Tens	Ones
1		
3	8	4
+ 2	4	5
6	2	9



q.

Hundreds	Tens	Ones
1	1	
5	6	9
+	5	8
6	2	7

r.

Hundreds	Tens	Ones
1		
2	7	0
+ 6	8	7
9	5	7

s.

Hundreds	Tens	Ones
1	1	
	4	9
+	6	3
1	1	2

t.

Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	
5	0	3
+ 3	1	7
8	2	0

u.

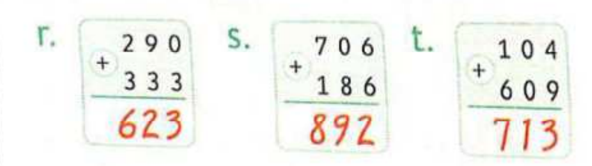
Hundreds	Tens	Ones
1	1	
3	1	8
+ 3	9	8
7	1	6

2

a. 27 + 48 = 75
b. 229 + 562 = 791
c. 75 + 25 = 100
d. 347 + 295 = 642
e. 217 + 664 = 881
f. 479 + 373 = 852
g. 53 + 39 = 92
h. 237 + 86 = 323

i. 37 + 18 = 55
j. 32 + 18 = 50
k. 29 + 18 = 47
l. 57 + 56 = 113
m. 160 + 485 = 645
n. 678 + 228 = 906

o. 145 + 56 = 201
p. 625 + 91 = 716
q. 236 + 285 = 521



r. 290 + 333 = 623
s. 706 + 186 = 892
t. 104 + 609 = 713

3

a. 655 b. 605 c. 740
d. 900 e. 763

4

a. 595 b. 300 c. 932
d. 146 e. 314

5

a. ✗ b. ✗ c. ✗ d. ✓
e. ✓ f. ✗ g. ✗

6

a. 578 + 351 | 345 + 582

929 > 927

b. 128 + 734 | 235 + 625

862 > 860

c. 556 + 176 | 456 + 376

732 < 832

d. 348 + 252 | 530 + 70

600 = 600

e. 235 + 165 | 301 + 99

400 = 400

f. 97 + 36 | 97 + 63

133 < 160

7

a. The number of stamps
= 627 + 246 = 873 stamps

b. What Amir has
= 437 + 380 = 817 pounds

c. What they have
= 95 + 65 = 160 pounds

d. The number of pupils
= 145 + 377 = 522 pupils

8 The problem b was not solved correctly.
The correct answer is 647

9

	Add	Front-end estimation	Rounding estimation
a.	62 + 27 = 89	60 + 20 = 80	60 + 30 = 90
b.	(1) 39 + 47 = 86	30 + 40 = 70	40 + 50 = 90
c.	(1) 240 + 380 = 620	200 + 300 = 500	200 + 400 = 600
d.	(1) 190 + 330 = 520	100 + 300 = 400	200 + 300 = 500
e.	(1) 460 + 140 = 600	400 + 100 = 500	500 + 100 = 600

10

a. ☹ , 50 b. ☺ c. ☹ , 243

d. ☹ , 70 + 40 = 110

e. ☹ , 90 – 40 = 50 f. ☺

g. ☹ , 890 h. ☺ i. ☺

Assessment Chapter 3

1

a. 877 b. 806 c. 603
d. 80 e. 700 f. 70
g. 100 h. 607

2

a. 12 → 10
+ 29 → + 30
40

b. 48 → 50
− 23 → − 20
30

c. 17 → 20
+ 28 → + 30
50

3

a. 180 → 200
+ 280 → + 300
500

b. 290 → 300
− 130 → − 100
200

c. 140 → 100
+ 190 → + 200
300

4

a. 20 b. 300 c. 300
d. 80 e. 100

5

a. ✓ b. ✗ c. ✗
d. ✓ e. ✓

6 What she has = 325 + 175
= 500 pounds

Accumulative Assessment

Till chapter 3

1

a. 370 b. 29 , 32 , 35 c. 51
d. 80 e. 121 f. 5 g. odd

2

a. 50 , 45 , 40 , 35 , 30 b. 400
c. 300 d. 14 e. 3

3

a. ✗ b. ✓ c. ✗ d. ✓
e. ✗ f. ✗ g. ✓

4

a. 101 b. 431 c. 600 d. 45

5

a. 2 by 3 b. 4 by 2

6

The number of pupils = 256 + 314
= 570 pupils

Answers of Chapter 4

Exercise 19

1

a. 6 + 7 = **13**   13 − 7 = **6**
7 + 6 = **13**   13 − 6 = **7**

b. 8 + 4 = **12**   12 − 8 = **4**
4 + 8 = **12**   12 − 4 = **8**

c. 9 + 5 = **14**   14 − 5 = **9**
5 + 9 = **14**   14 − 9 = **5**

d. 7 + 9 = **16**   16 − 7 = **9**
9 + 7 = **16**   16 − 9 = **7**

2

a. 2 + 6 = 8   6 + 2 = 8
8 − 6 = 2   8 − 2 = 6

b. 4 + 10 = 14   10 + 4 = 14
14 − 4 = 10   14 − 10 = 4

c. 8 + 6 = 14   6 + 8 = 14
14 − 8 = 6   14 − 6 = 8

3

a. 6 + 12 = 18   12 + 6 = 18
18 − 6 = 12   18 − 12 = 6

b. 9 + 7 = 16   7 + 9 = 16
16 − 9 = 7   16 − 7 = 9

c. 5 + 14 = 19   14 + 5 = 19
19 − 14 = 5   19 − 5 = 14

d. 5 + 6 = 11   6 + 5 = 11
11 − 6 = 5   11 − 5 = 6

e. 10 + 8 = 18   8 + 10 = 18
18 − 8 = 10   18 − 10 = 8

f. 10 + 11 = 21   11 + 10 = 21
21 − 10 = 11   21 − 11 = 10

4

a. 5, 20, 15
20 − 15 = **5**
5 + 15 = 20
15 + **5** = 20
20 − **5** = 15

b. 12, 16, 4
16 − **4** = 12
4 + 12 = 16
16 − 12 = **4**
12 + **4** = 16

c. 12, 22, 10
22 − 12 = 10
22 − 10 = 12
10 + 12 = **22**
12 + 10 = **22**

5 Write by yourself.

6 Color by yourself.

Exercise 20

1

a. 20 − 9 = 11
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20

b. 36 − 17 = 19
17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37

c. 72 − 8 = 64
57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77

d. 59 − 12 = 47
41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61

e. 43 − 13 = 30
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46

2 What Rami has left = 98 – 43
= 55 L.E.

3 The number of cupcakes
= 85 – 64 = 21 cupcakes.

4 The number of boys = 48 – 28
= 20 boys.

5 The number of cars in the park
= 76 – 13 = 63 cars.

6 What Sama has more
= 57 – 32 = 25 marbles.

7 The number of books
= 170 – 30 = 140 books.

8 What Hany has left
= 46 – 25 = 21 marbles.

9 What Esslam needs
= 130 – 100 = 30 pounds.

10 The number of days left
= 365 – 124 = 241 days.

11 The number of pages left
= 370 – 150 = 220 pages.

12 The number of books left
= 975 – 320 = 655 books.

13 The number of girls
= 440 – 210 = 230 girls.

Exercise 21

1

a. 30 + 6 | 10 + 26

b. 20 + 34 | 40 + 14

c. 40 + 35 | 50 + 25

2

a.
84 = 80 + **4**
84 = 70 + **14**
84 = **50** + 34

b.
39 = **30** + 9
39 = 10 + **29**
39 = **20** + 19

c.
71 = **1** + 70
60 + 11 = 71
41 + **30** = 71

d.
40 + 12 = 52
32 + 20 = 52
52 = 40 + **12**

e.
30 + 33 = 63
63 = 10 + **53**
40 + 23 = 63

f.
94 = **54** + 40
60 + **34** = 94
94 = **70** + 24

g.
74 = **70** + 4
74 = 20 + **54**
74 = 14 + **60**

h.
94 = 90 + **4**
24 + **70** = 94
10 + **84** = 94

i.
78 = 8 + **70**
78 = 20 + **58**
78 = 18 + **60**

j.
49 = 19 + **30**
39 + **10** = 49
20 + 29 = 49

k.
3 = **50** + 53
13 + 40 = 53
20 + 33 = 53

l.
66 + **50** = 16
26 + **40** = 66
66 = **60** + 6

3

a. 33 b. 38 c. 25
d. 16 e. 11 f. 7
g. 3 h. 30

4

a.
42 − 10 = **32**
42 − 20 = **22**
42 − 30 = **12**
42 − 32 = **10**
Deduce :
42 − 33 = **9**

b.
89 − 10 = **79**
89 − 20 = **69**
89 − 30 = **59**
89 − 39 = **50**
Deduce :
89 − 41 = **48**

c.
54 − 10 = **44**
54 − 20 = **34**
54 − 30 = **24**
54 − 34 = **20**
Deduce :
54 − 36 = **18**

d.
93 − 10 = **83**
93 − 20 = **73**
93 − 30 = **63**
93 − 53 = **40**
Deduce :
93 − 56 = **37**

e.
67 − 10 = **57**
67 − 30 = **37**
67 − 50 = **17**
67 − 57 = **10**
Deduce :
67 − 58 = **9**

f.
79 − 10 = **69**
79 − 20 = **59**
79 − 40 = **39**
79 − 49 = **30**
Deduce :
79 − 50 = **29**

5

a. ✓ b. ✗ c. ✗
d. ✓ e. ✓ f. ✗
g. ✓

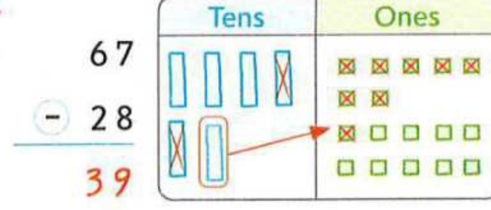
Exercise 22

1

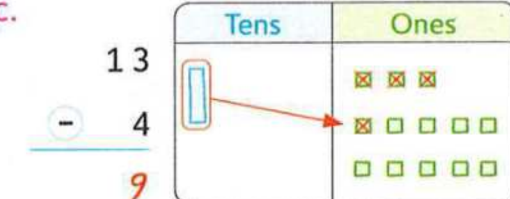
a.
43
− 25
18

Tens | Ones

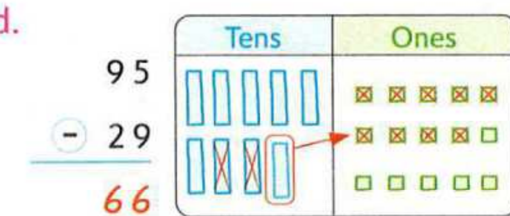
b.
67
− 28
39



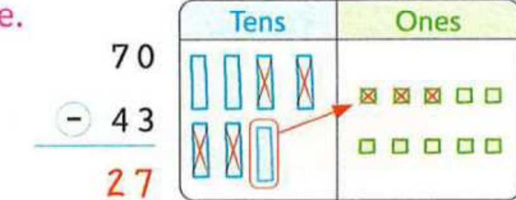
c.
13
− 4
9



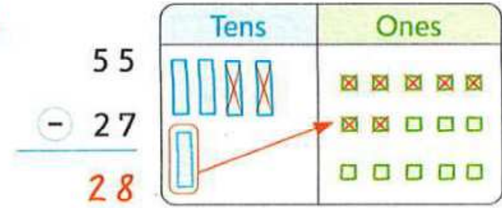
d.
95
− 29
66



e.
70
− 43
27



f.
55
− 27
28





g.

	Tens	Ones
81 − 35 = **46**		

$$81 - 35 = 46$$

2

a. 16 b. 43 c. 15 d. 9
e. 62 f. 9 g. 49 h. 26
i. 17 j. 47 k. 24 l. 7
m. 13 n. 17 o. 6 p. 32

3

a. 16 b. 34 c. 17 d. 18
e. 26 f. 6 g. 17 h. 62
i. 19 j. 26 k. 45 l. 73
m. 9 n. 19 o. 13 p. 47

4

a. 9 b. 16 c. 5 d. 9
e. 6 f. 14 g. 19 h. 24
i. 37 j. 4

5

a. 2 b. 19 c. 9 d. 24

Exercise 23

1

a. $282 - 46 = 236$ (Hundreds | Tens | Ones)

b. $440 - 46 = 321$ (Hundreds | Tens | Ones)

c. $573 - 229 = 358$ (Hundreds | Tens | Ones)

d. $718 - 326 = 392$ (Hundreds | Tens | Ones)

e. $503 - 41 = 462$ (Hundreds | Tens | Ones)

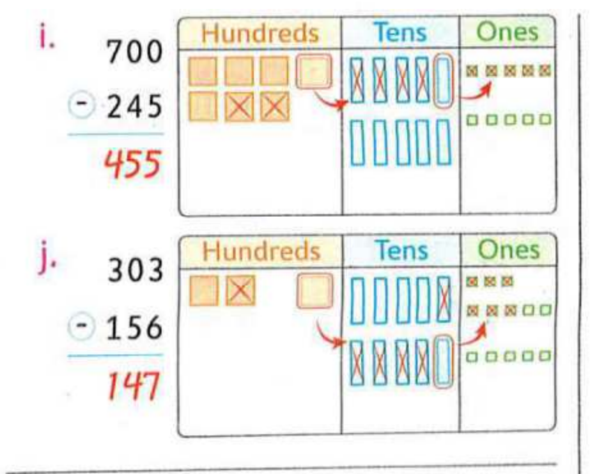
f. $456 - 173 = 283$ (Hundreds | Tens | Ones)

g. $123 - 84 = 39$ (Hundreds | Tens | Ones)

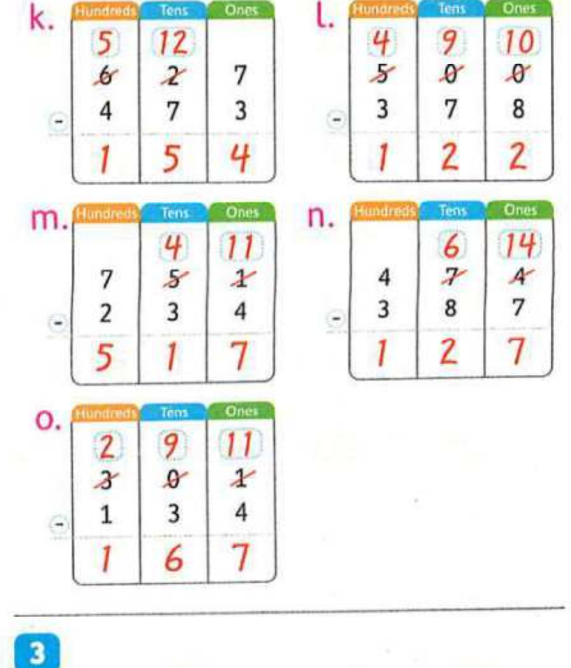
h. $631 - 469 = 262$ (Hundreds | Tens | Ones)

i. 700 − 245 = 455

j. 303 − 156 = 147



k.



	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	5	12	
	~~6~~	~~2~~	7
−	4	7	3
	1	5	4

l.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	9	10
	~~5~~	~~0~~	~~0~~
−	3	7	8
	1	2	2

m.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		4	11
	7	~~5~~	~~1~~
−	2	3	4
	5	1	7

n.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		6	14
	4	~~7~~	~~4~~
−	3	8	7
	1	2	7

o.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	2	9	11
	~~3~~	~~0~~	~~1~~
−	1	3	4
	1	6	7

2

a.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	5	14	
	~~6~~	~~4~~	8
−	2	6	7
	4	8	1

b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	8	15	
	~~9~~	~~5~~	1
−	4	8	8
	4	7	6

c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	18	
	~~2~~	~~8~~	9
−	1	9	8
	0	9	1

d.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	2	12	
	~~3~~	~~2~~	5
−		7	1
	2	5	4

e.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	7	10	
	~~8~~	~~0~~	8
−	4	4	4
	3	6	4

f.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	11	
	~~7~~	~~1~~	5
−		3	5
	6	8	0

g.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		7	15
	6	~~8~~	~~5~~
−	2	7	8
	4	0	7

h.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		5	17
	4	~~6~~	~~7~~
−		3	9
	4	2	8

i.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		6	16
	7	~~7~~	~~6~~
−	2	5	8
	5	1	8

j.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		6	11
	3	~~7~~	~~1~~
−	1	3	6
	2	3	5

3

a. 194 b. 370 c. 626 d. 246
e. 389 f. 405 g. 482 h. 361
i. 773

4

a. 75 b. 198 c. 162 d. 108
e. 302 f. 418 g. 56 h. 432
i. 363 j. 303

5

a. 108 b. 85 c. 84 d. 107

Exercise 24

1

a.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		6	11
	5	~~7~~	~~1~~
−		3	4
	5	3	7

b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		8	12
	4	~~9~~	~~2~~
−		5	8
	4	3	4

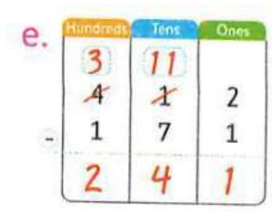
c.

Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	6	14
3	~~7~~	~~4~~
− 1	6	5
2	0	9

d.

Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	5	14
6	~~6~~	~~4~~
−	3	8
6	2	6

e.



Hundreds	Tens	Ones
3	11	
~~4~~	~~1~~	2
− 1	7	1
2	4	1

f.

Hundreds	Tens	Ones
5	13	
~~6~~	~~3~~	7
− 5	4	3
	9	4

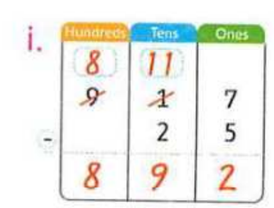
g.

Hundreds	Tens	Ones
5	10	
~~6~~	~~0~~	5
− 1	3	2
4	7	3

h.

Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	13
4	~~5~~	~~3~~
− 1	1	7
3	3	6

i.

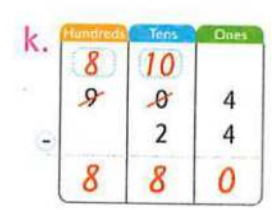


Hundreds	Tens	Ones
8	11	
~~9~~	~~1~~	7
−	2	5
8	9	2

j.

Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	7	15
8	~~8~~	~~5~~
− 3	1	6
5	6	9

k.



Hundreds	Tens	Ones
8	10	
~~9~~	~~0~~	4
−	2	4
8	8	0

l.

Hundreds	Tens	Ones
2	11	
~~3~~	~~1~~	8
− 2	9	8
	2	0

2

a. 49 b. 27 c. 15 d. 18
e. 128 f. 268 g. 80 h. 433
i. 106 j. 180 k. 419 l. 292
m. 59 n. 18 o. 150 p. 641
q. 309 r. 590 s. 517 t. 391
u. 27 v. 86 w. 66 x. 524

3

a. 518 b. 428 c. 87
d. 54 e. 214

4

a. ✗ b. ✓ c. ✗ d. ✓
e. ✓ f. ✗ g. ✗ h. ✓
i. ✓ j. ✗

5

a. The money left
= 474 – 225 = 249 L.E.

b. The apples remained
= 126 – 17 = 109 kilograms.

c. The number of girls
= 945 – 583 = 362 girls.

d. The remainder with him
= 855 – 275 = 580 pounds.

e. The number of girls
= 135 – 83 = 52 girls.

6

a. (6)(11) ~~7~~ ~~1~~ − 4 8 = 2 3 | 7 0 − 4 0 = 3 0 | 7 0 − 5 0 = 2 0

b. (2)(15) ~~3~~ ~~5~~ 0 − 1 6 0 = 1 9 0 | 3 0 0 − 1 0 0 = 2 0 0 | 4 0 0 − 2 0 0 = 2 0 0

c. (4)(12)

$520 - 240 = 280$	$500 - 200 = 300$	$500 - 200 = 300$

d. (3)(18)

$488 - 392 = 96$	$400 - 300 = 100$	$500 - 400 = 100$

e. (7)(11)

$81 - 34 = 47$	$80 - 30 = 50$	$80 - 30 = 50$

7

a. ☺

b. ☹ , 351

c. ☹ , 76

d. ☹ , 129

e. ☹ , 681

f. ☹ , 790

g. ☹ , 34 – 26 = 8 L.E.

h. ☺

i. ☹ , 39

Assessment Chapter 4

1

a. 26 b. 453 c. 18 – 5 = 13

d. 53 – 30 = 23 e. 424

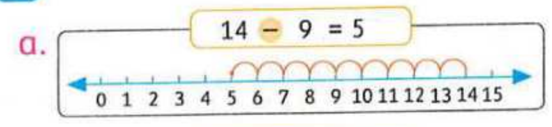
f. 49 g. 60 h. 48

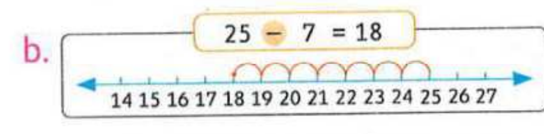
2

a. 3 + 6 = 9
6 + 3 = 9
9 – 3 = 6
9 – 6 = 3

b. 4 + 7 = 11
7 + 4 = 11
11 – 4 = 7
11 – 7 = 4

3

a. 

b. 

4

a. 3 b. 30 c. 30 d. 16

e. 332 f. 35 g. 152 h. 444

5 The money left with Mona
= 575 – 335 = 240 L.E.

6

a. ✗ b. ✓ c. ✓

d. ✗ e. ✓ f. ✓

Accumulative Assessment

Till chapter 4

1

a. 50 b. 52 c. 80

d. 40 , 45 , 50 e. odd

f. 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 g. 13

2

a. $2 + 5 = 7$ b. 600 c. 66
d. 8 e. + 3 f. 332

3

a. ✗ b. ✓ c. ✗
d. ✗ e. ✓ f. ✓

4

a. 111 b. 34 c. 85 d. 860

5 The money left with Hala
$= 720 - 565 = 155$ L.E.

6

a. 3 by 5

b. 2 by 3

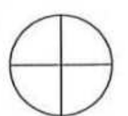
Answers of Chapter 5

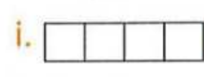
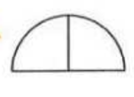
Exercise 25

1

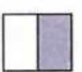
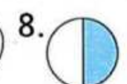
a. Unequal parts
b. Equal parts
c. Equal parts
d. Equal parts
e. Unequal parts
f. Equal parts
g. Equal parts
h. Unequal parts
i. Unequal parts

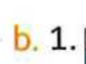
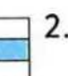
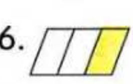
2

a.  c.  e. 

g.  i.   k. 

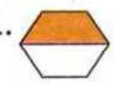
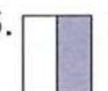
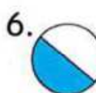
3

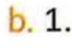
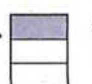
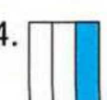
a. 1.   4.  6.  8. 

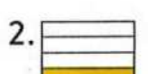
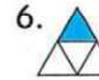
b. 1.   2.  6. 

c. 2.   4.  6. 

4

a. 1.  3. 5.  6. 

b. 1.   2.  4. 

c. 2.  3.  4.  6. 

5

a. $\frac{1}{2}$ b. $\frac{1}{4}$ c. $\frac{1}{4}$

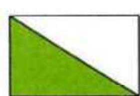
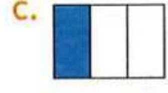
d. $\frac{1}{3}$ e. $\frac{1}{2}$ f. $\frac{1}{3}$

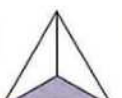
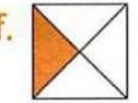
6

a. $\frac{1}{4}$ b. $\frac{1}{2}$ c. $\frac{1}{3}$

d. $\frac{1}{4}$ e. $\frac{1}{3}$ f. $\frac{1}{2}$

7

a.  b.  c. 

d.  e.  f. 

8

a. 1 , 3 , $\frac{1}{3}$
b. 1 , 4 , $\frac{1}{4}$
c. 1 , 2 , $\frac{1}{2}$

9

a. $\frac{1}{4}$, Fourth
b. $\frac{1}{3}$, Third
c. $\frac{1}{4}$, Fourth
d. $\frac{1}{3}$, Third
e. $\frac{1}{2}$, Half
f. $\frac{1}{3}$, Third
g. $\frac{1}{2}$, Half
h. $\frac{1}{4}$, Fourth
i. $\frac{1}{3}$, Third
j. $\frac{1}{2}$, Half
k. $\frac{1}{4}$, Fourth

Exercise 26

1

a. $\frac{2}{4}$ b. $\frac{2}{3}$ c. $\frac{2}{2}$ d. $\frac{3}{4}$

2

a. b. c. d.



3

a. b.



c. d. e. f.



g.

4

a. $\frac{2}{3}$ b. $\frac{2}{4}$

c. $\frac{1}{2}$ d. $\frac{1}{3}$

e. $\frac{3}{4}$ f. $\frac{1}{4}$

g. $\frac{4}{4}$

5

a. $\frac{1}{2}$ b. $\frac{1}{3}$ c. $\frac{2}{4}$ d. $\frac{1}{4}$

e. $\frac{4}{4}$ f. $\frac{2}{3}$ g. $\frac{3}{4}$

6

a. $\frac{1}{4}$ b. $\frac{1}{3}$ c. $\frac{2}{3}$ d. $\frac{1}{2}$

e. $\frac{3}{4}$ f. $\frac{2}{2}$ g. $\frac{2}{4}$

7

a. $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, different

b. $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{4}$, same

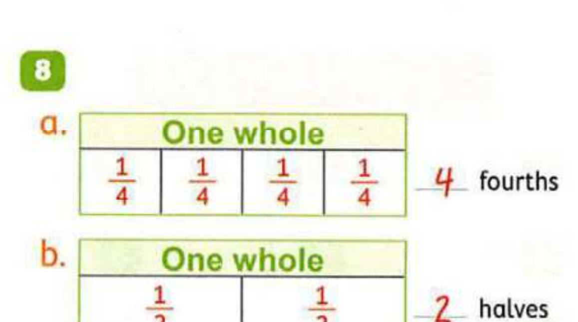
c. $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, different

d. $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, different

e. $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, different

f. $\frac{2}{2}$, $\frac{3}{3}$, same

8



a.

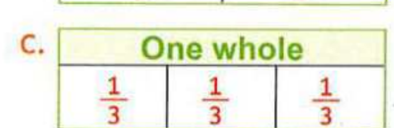
One whole			
$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$

4 fourths

b.

One whole	
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$

2 halves

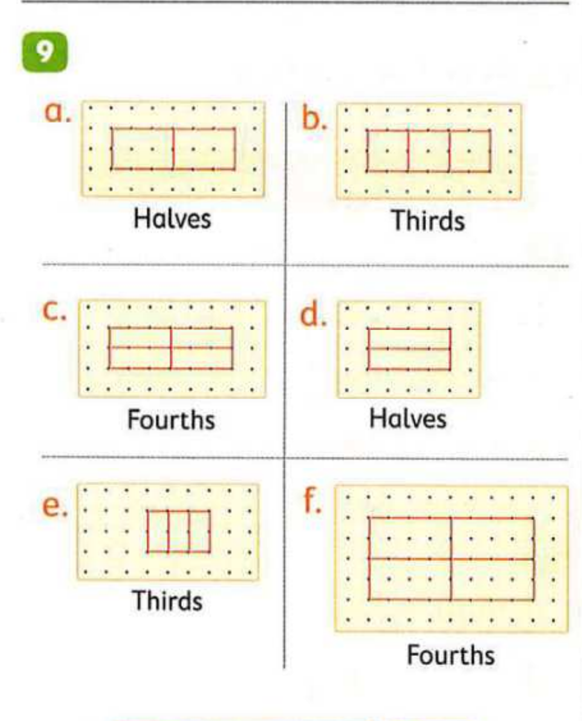


c.

One whole		
$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$

3 thirds

9



Exercise 27

1

a. $\frac{1}{4}$ b. $\frac{1}{3}$ c. $\frac{1}{2}$

d. $\frac{3}{4}$ e. $\frac{2}{4}$ f. $\frac{1}{3}$

g. $\frac{3}{4}$ h. $\frac{3}{3}$

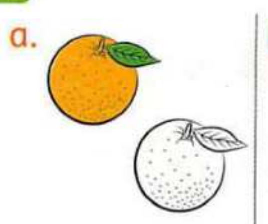
2

a. $\frac{2}{3}$ b. $\frac{1}{3}$ c. $\frac{3}{4}$

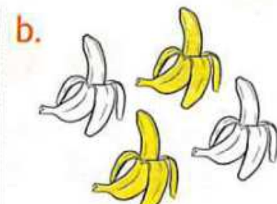
d. $\frac{1}{4}$ e. $\frac{1}{2}$

3

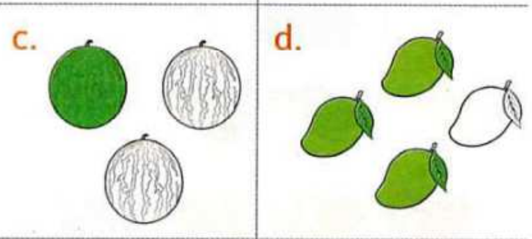
a.



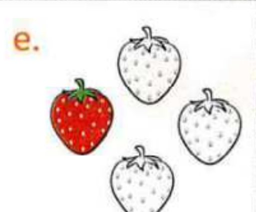
b.



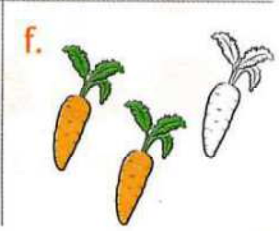
c. d.



e.

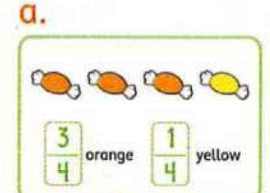


f.

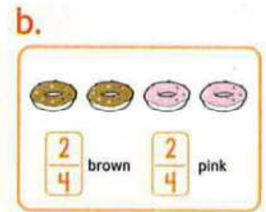


4

a.



b.



c.



d.



5

a. $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{4}{4}$

b. $\frac{2}{4}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{4}{4}$

6

a. , $\frac{1}{3}$

b. , $\frac{1}{4}$

c. , $\frac{1}{2}$

d. , $\frac{2}{3}$

e. , $\frac{1}{4}$

f. , $\frac{2}{4}$

(Answers may vary)

7

a. $\frac{1}{4}$,

b. $\frac{1}{2}$,

c. $\frac{2}{3}$,

d. $\frac{3}{4}$,

e. $\frac{1}{3}$,

f. $\frac{2}{2}$,

Exercise 28

1 $\frac{2}{3}$ 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ 3 $\frac{3}{4}$

4 $\frac{2}{3}$ 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ 6 $\frac{3}{3}$

7 $\frac{2}{4}$ 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ 9 $\frac{2}{6}$

10 Answer by yourself.

11 Answer by yourself.

Assessment Chapter 5

1

a. $\frac{1}{4}$ b. $\frac{2}{3}$ c. $\frac{3}{4}$

d. $\frac{1}{2}$ e. $\frac{2}{4}$ f. $\frac{1}{3}$

g. $\frac{1}{2}$ h. $\frac{1}{2}$

2

a. third b. $\frac{3}{4}$ c. 3

d. $\frac{3}{4}$ e. $\frac{2}{3}$

3

a. ✓ b. ✗ c. ✓

d. ✗ e. ✗

4

a. $\frac{3}{4}$ b. $\frac{1}{2}$ c. $\frac{2}{3}$

5

a. $\frac{1}{2}$ b. $\frac{2}{3}$ c. $\frac{3}{4}$ d. $\frac{1}{3}$

6 $\frac{1}{4}$

Accumulative Assessment

Till chapter 5

1

a. $\frac{3}{4}$ b. 11 c. 90

d. 20 , 24 , 28 , 32 , 36 e. 24

f. 300

2

a. 3 by 4 b. 166 c. 6

d. 52 , 50 , 48 e. 13 , 6

f. 300

3

a. ✓ b. ✗ c. ✓

d. ✗ e. ✗ f. ✓

4

a. , a half

b. , a third

c. , a fourth

5

a. 125 b. 44 c. 607 d. 53

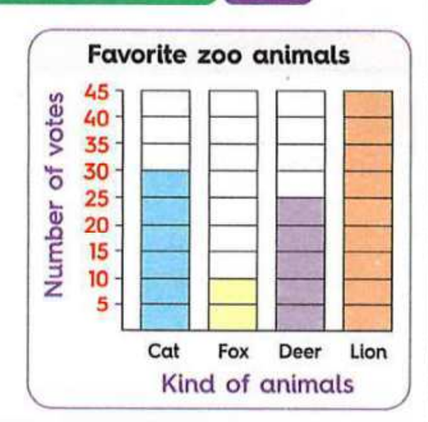
6

The total price = 25 + 75 = 100 L.E.

Answers of Chapter 6

Exercise 29

1



a. Fox

b. Lion

c. 45

d. 55

2

Types of juice	Orange	Grapes	Mango	Pineapple
Number of people	20	35	45	30

a. 35 b. Mango c. Orange

d. 50 e. 10

3

a. 60 b. Peas c. Carrots

d. 100 e. 30

4

a. 30

b. 45

c. Pepproni

d. Vegetables

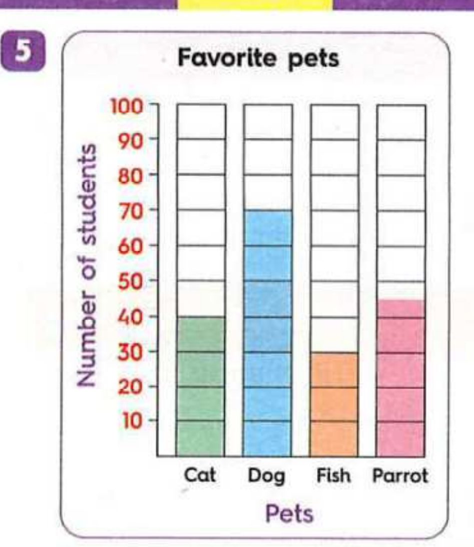
e. 15

f. 50

Favorite pizza topping	
Topping	**Number**
Sausage	40
Vegetables	20
Pepproni	45
Mushroom	30
Extra cheese	25

g. Vegetables , Extra cheese , Mushroom , Sausage , Pepproni

5



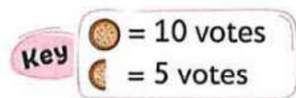
a. Fish b. Dog c. 40

d. 45 e. 100 f. 5

g. Dog , Parrot , Cat , Fish

6

Favorite fruit	
Grapes	
Fig	
Kiwi	
Guava	



1. a. 85 b. Guava c. 135

   d. 245 e. 50

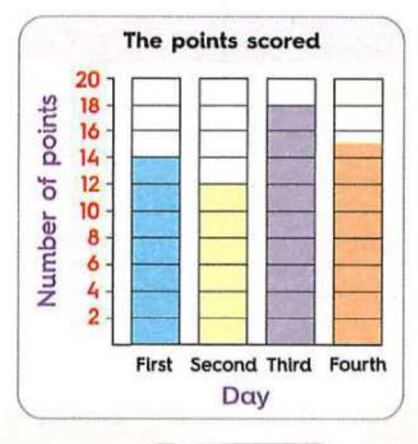
2. a. < b. > c. <

   d. < e. =

7

Days of training	First day	Second day	Third day	Fourth day
Number of points	14	12	18	15

The points scored	
First	○○○○○○○
Second	○○○○○○
Third	○○○○○○○○○
Fourth	○○○○○○○◖



Key: ○ = 2 points, ◖ = 1 point

a. Third
b. Second
c. 33
d. 1

Exercise 30

1

a. Rows : 3
Columns : 4
3 by 4
Number of cupcakes
$= 4 + 4 + 4 = 12$
or $= 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 12$

b. Rows : 4
Columns : 4
4 by 4
Number of chocolates
$= 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 = 16$

c. Rows : 2
Columns : 5
2 by 5
Number of eggs
$= 5 + 5 = 10$
or $= 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 10$

2

a. Rows : 3
Columns : 3
3 by 3
Number of squares
$= 3 + 3 + 3 = 9$

b. Rows : 4
Columns : 2
4 by 2
Number of circles
$= 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 8$ or $= 4 + 4 = 8$

c. Rows : 5
Columns : 3
5 by 3
Number of triangles
$= 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 15$
or $= 5 + 5 + 5 = 15$

d. Rows : 5
Columns : 6
5 by 6
Number of circles
$= 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 = 30$
or $= 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 = 30$

e. Rows : 3
Columns : 7
3 by 7
Number of triangles
$= 7 + 7 + 7 = 21$
or $= 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 21$

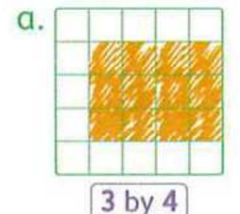
f. Rows : 2
Columns : 7
2 by 7
Number of squares = 7 + 7 = 14
or = 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 14

g. Rows : 2
Columns : 2
2 by 2
Number of squares = 2 + 2 = 4

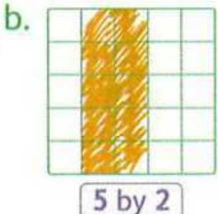
h. Rows : 6
Columns : 3
6 by 3
Number of circles
= 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 18
or = 6 + 6 + 6 = 18

i. Rows : 4
Columns : 5
4 by 5
Number of triangles
= 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 = 20
or = 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 = 20

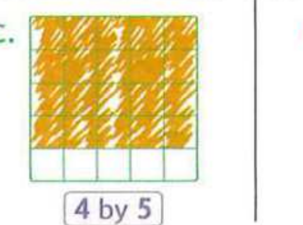
3

a. 

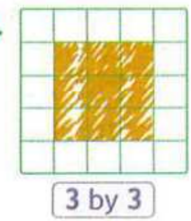
3 by 4

b. 

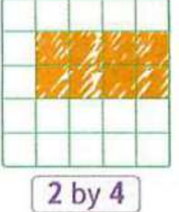
5 by 2

c. 

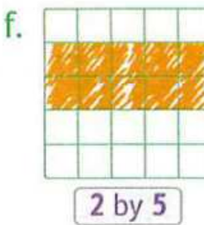
4 by 5

d. 

3 by 3

e. 

2 by 4

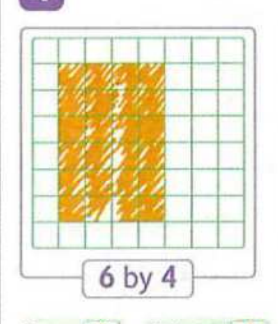
f. 

2 by 5

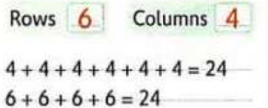
g.

1 by 3

4



6 by 4



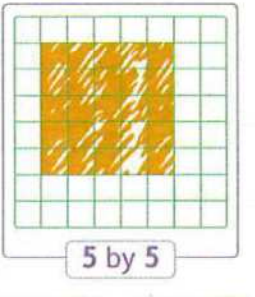
Rows 6 Columns 4

4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 = 24
6 + 6 + 6 + 6 = 24

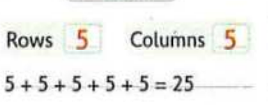
5 by 7

Rows 5 Columns 7

7 + 7 + 7 + 7 + 7 = 35
5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 = 35

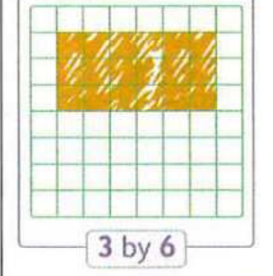


5 by 5



Rows 5 Columns 5

5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 = 25



3 by 6

Rows 3 Columns 6

6 + 6 + 6 = 18
3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 18

Exercise 31

1

a. 44 b. 37 c. 84 d. 38
e. 112 f. 34 g. 116 h. 38
i. 171 j. 63 k. 80 l. 37
m. 18 n. 49 o. 93 p. 56

2

a. 25 b. 94 c. 103 d. 134
e. 218 f. 430 g. 590 h. 270
i. 70 j. 14 k. 63 l. 49
m. 283 n. 521 o. 700 p. 289

3

a. The number of cards
$= 35 + 21 = 56$ cards

b. The number of toys Mai has more $= 72 - 34 = 38$ toys

c. The number of cans left
$= 51 - 34 = 17$ cans

d. The number of sandwiches sold
$= 46 + 54 = 100$ sandwiches

e. The total number of blocks
$= 266 + 350 = 616$ blocks

f. What left with Ahmed
$= 437 - 150 = 287$ marbles

g. The sum
$= 342 + 479 = 821$ cartons

h. The number of boys and girls
$= 125 + 175 = 300$ children

i. What Samir has more
$= 326 - 184 = 142$ stamps

j. The difference
$= 519 - 340 = 179$ pounds

Exercise 32

1

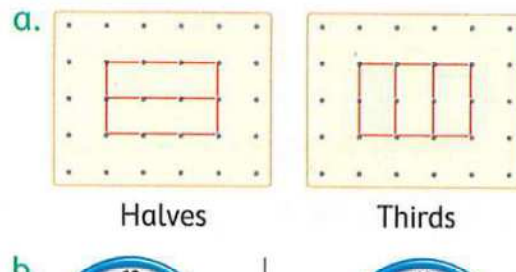
a. 653 b. 900 , 80 , 1
c. 245 d. 860
e. 78 , 80 , 82 f. 65 , 55 , 45
g. 514 , 614 , 714 h. $\frac{2}{4}$
i. square j. 3
k. $\frac{3}{4}$ l. $\frac{1}{2}$
m. $\frac{1}{3}$

2

a. 300 b. 70
c. 5 kg d. cube

3

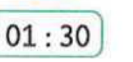
a.



Halves Thirds

b.







quarter to five

4

a. even b. odd c. odd d. even

5

$8 + 7 = 15$ $7 + 8 = 15$
$15 - 7 = 8$ $15 - 8 = 7$

6 50 , 500 , 5

7

a. > b. < c. <

8 Rows : 2

Columns : 4

2 by 4

Number of apples

= 4 + 4 = 8

or = 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 8

9

a. 26 , 31 , 36 , 41 , 46

b. 72 , 68 , 64 , 60 , 56

10 6 cm

11 07 : 15

, quarter past seven

12

a. $\frac{3}{4}$ (three fourths)

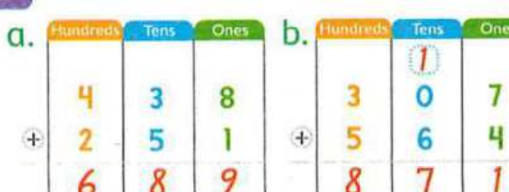
b. $\frac{2}{3}$ (two thirds)

c. $\frac{1}{2}$ (a half)

13

a. 82 b. 118

14



a.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	4	3	8
+	2	5	1
	6	8	9

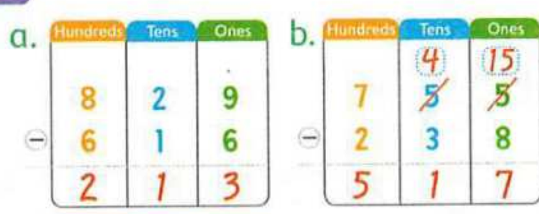
b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		1	
	3	0	7
+	5	6	4
	8	7	1

c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	1	1	
	3	9	2
+	1	5	8
	5	5	0

15



a.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	8	2	9
−	6	1	6
	2	1	3

b.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
		4	15
	7	~~5~~	~~5~~
−	2	3	8
	5	1	7



c.

	Hundreds	Tens	Ones
	8	14	
	~~9~~	~~4~~	4
−	3	7	0
	5	7	4

16 What he saved = 68 + 105

= 173 L.E.

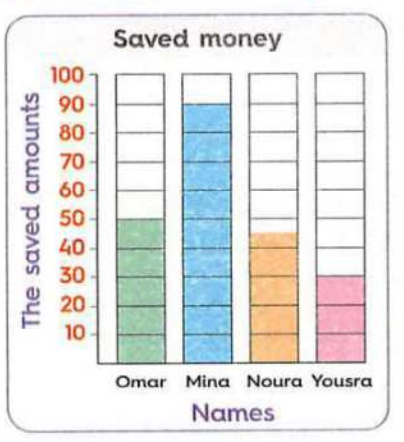
17 The children left

= 115 − 34 = 81 children

18

a. 45 L.E. b. Mina

c. 140 L.E. d. 60 L.E.



Assessment Chapter 6

1

a. 847 b. 248 c. 750
d. 3 by 4 e. 65 f. 30 children
g. 191 pages h. 319 pounds

2

a. 544 b. 73 c. 49
d. 65 e. 165 f. 3 , 2

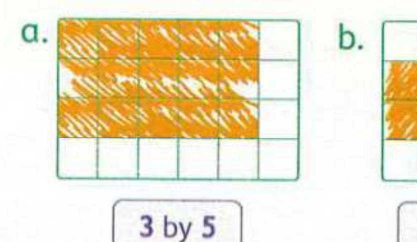
3

a. ✓ b. ✗ c. ✓ d. ✗

4

a. 300 b. 48 c. 71 d. 39

5



6 What Eman has now
= 347 + 199 = 546 pounds

Accumulative Assessment

Till chapter 6

1

a. 40 b. 26 c. $\frac{1}{3}$
d. 400 e. 27 – 17 = 10
f. 2 by 5 g. 90

2

a. 700 b. 171 c. even
d. 565 , 676 , 787 e. 85

3

a. ✓ b. ✗ c. ✓
d. ✓ e. ✓ f. ✗

4

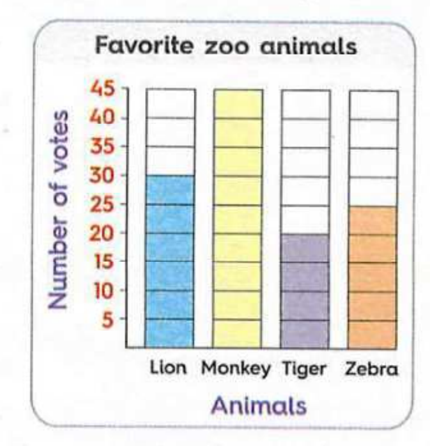
a. 500 b. 45 c. 121 d. 73

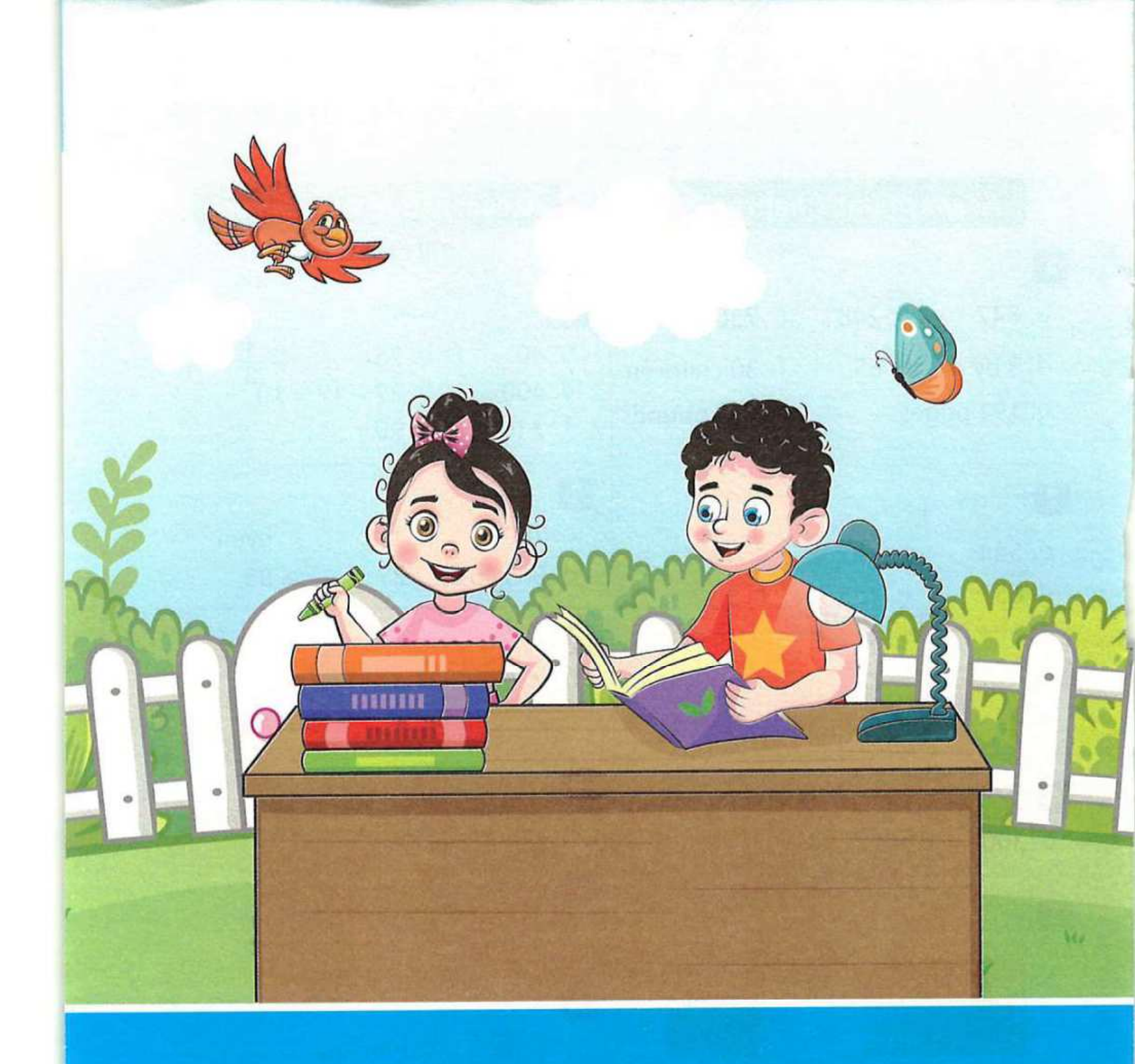
5

a. $\frac{1}{4}$ b. $\frac{1}{2}$ c. $\frac{1}{3}$

6

a. Tiger b. Monkey





ANSWERS of

Step by Step Revision

Answers of Worksheets

Sheet 1

1

a. 50 b. 10 c. 100 d. 1

2

a. b. c.

3

a. 1 L.E. b. 5 L.E.

c. 100 L.E. d. 10 L.E.

Sheet 2

1

a. 10 L.E b. 5 L.E.

c. 50 L.E. d. 15 L.E.

2

a. 51 b. 125 c. 156 d. 212

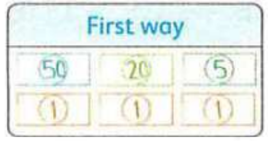
3

a. 20 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E.

b. 50 L.E. + 10 L.E.

"Answers may vary"

4



"Answers may vary"

Sheet 3

1

a. 20 L.E. = 10 L.E. + 10 L.E.

20 L.E. = 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 5 L.E.

b. 100 L.E. = 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 50 L.E.

100 L.E. = 50 L.E. + 50 L.E.

"Answers may vary"

2

a. 10 L.E. b. 75 L.E.

c. 5 L.E. d. 35 L.E.

---

3 T-shirt and pair of shoes.

Sheet 4

1

a. 122 L.E. b. 10 L.E.

c. 71 d. 20

2

a.



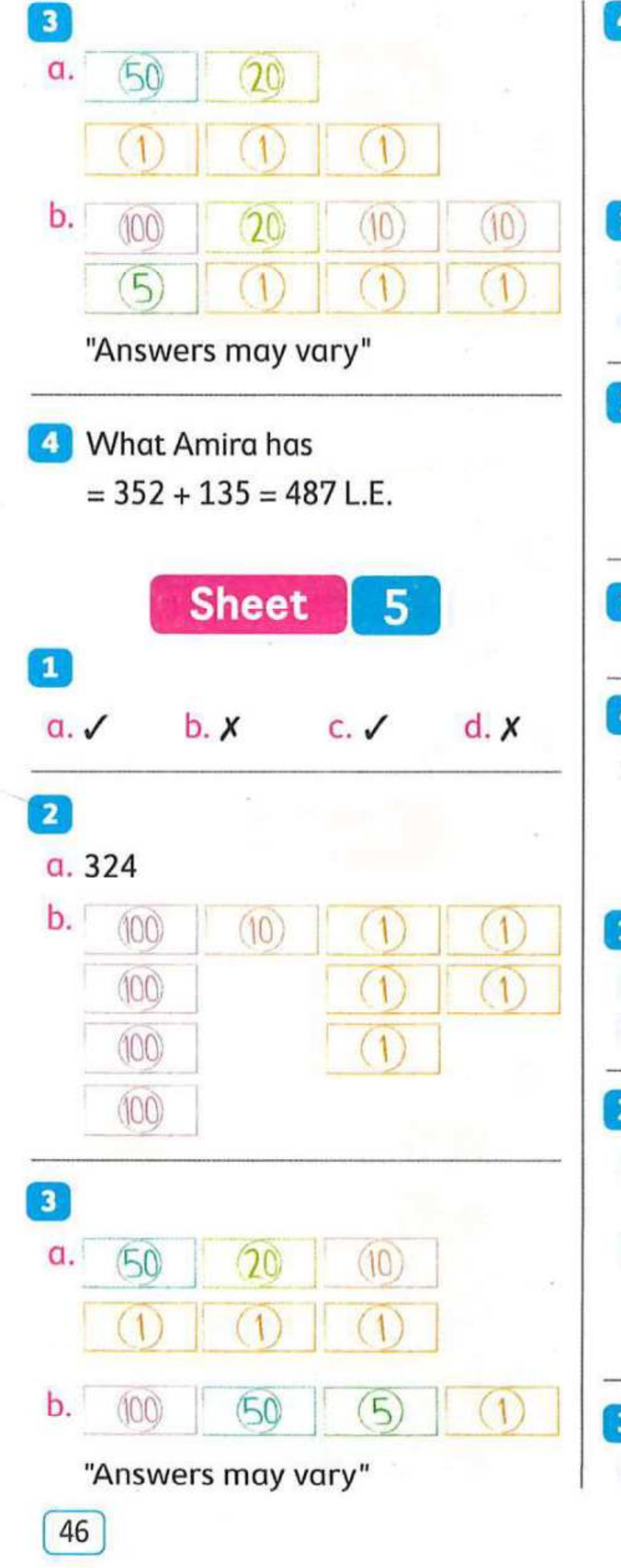


b.

c.







3

a.

b.

"Answers may vary"

4 What Amira has
= 352 + 135 = 487 L.E.

Sheet 5

1

a. ✓ b. ✗ c. ✓ d. ✗

2

a. 324

b.

3

a.

b.

"Answers may vary"

4 What Samir has left
= 86 – 35 = 51 L.E.

Sheet 6

1

a. 50 b. 50 L.E.

c. 125 d. 382

2

3 Book and ruler or
ruler and pair of scissors.

4

a. 111 b. 281 c. 46 d. 417

Sheet 7

1

a. 50 L.E. b. 80 L.E.

c. 265 L.E. d. 5 L.E.

2

a. 36 L.E. = 20 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 5 L.E. + 1 L.E.

b. 162 L.E. = 100 L.E. + 50 L.E. + 10 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E.

"Answers may vary"

3

a. 33 b. 327 c. 371 d. 507

4 What they have
= 475 + 440 = 915 L.E.

Sheet 8

1
a. Even b. Odd c. Even d. Odd

2
a. even b. odd c. odd d. even

3
a. 185 b. 104

4 52 L.E. = 50 L.E. + 1 L.E. + 1 L.E.
"Answers may vary"

5
a. 126 L.E. b. 110 L.E. c. even
d. 28 e. 21

Sheet 9

1 Even : 70 , 2 , 44 , 16 , 128 , 100
Odd : 137 , 69 , 97 , 83 , 1 , 75

2

100	10	1
100	10	1
100		1
100		
100		

3
a. odd b. even c. even d. odd

4
a. 4 + 4 = 8 , even
b. 7 + 7 = 14 , even
c. 15 + 15 = 30 , even
d. 18 + 18 = 36 , even

5
a. 20 b. odd c. even d. 205

Sheet 10

1
a. 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72 (+2 each step)
b. 12, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27 (+3 each step)
c. 99, 94, 89, 84, 79, 74 (−5 each step)

2
a. 61 b. even , odd
c. 157 d. odd

3
a. 45 , 50 b. 27 , 29 c. 50 , 60
d. 77 , 88 e. 38 , 47

Sheet 11

1
a. – 5 b. – 4 , + 2
c. + 2 d. + 6 , – 1

2 227 , No

3

a. 23 , 26 , 29 , 32 , 35
b. 71 , 67 , 63 , 59 , 55
c. 41 , 40 , 45 , 44 , 49
d. 74 , 71 , 73 , 70 , 72
e. 64 , 65 , 62 , 63 , 60

4

What Hany paid
= 59 + 15 = 74 L.E.

Sheet 12

1

a. Non - array
b. Array
c. Array
d. Array
e. Non - array
f. Non - array

2

a. 3 , 3 , 3 by 3
b. 4 , 2 , 4 by 2
c. 4 , 4 , 4 by 4

3

a. Rows : 2 , 4 + 4 = 8
Columns : 4 , 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 8
b. Rows : 3 , 3 + 3 + 3 = 9
Columns : 3 , 3 + 3 + 3 = 9
c. Rows : 4 , 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 = 20
Columns : 5 , 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 = 20

4

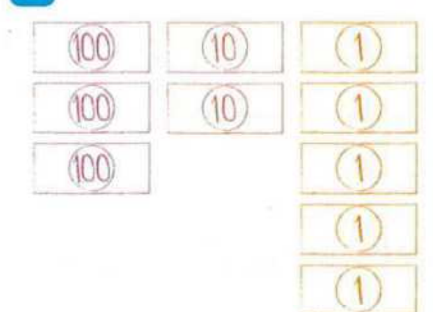
a. 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 1 L.E + 1 L.E.
b. 50
c. odd , even
d. 185 L.E.

Sheet 13

1

a. 92
b. 81
c. 2 by 3
d. 131 L.E.

2



3

a. 20 + 10 = 30

b. 70 - 20 = 50

c. 100 + 500 = 600

d. 600 - 300 = 300

4

a. 32 , 36 , 40 , 44 , 48

b. 58 , 53 , 48 , 43 , 38

Sheet 14

1

a. 40 + 20 = 60

b. 90 − 30 = 60

c. 30 + 60 = 90

d. 60 − 20 = 40

2

a. 60 b. 10 c. 70 d. 90

3 odd : 15 , 61 , 33 , 9 , 47 , 11

even : 70 , 26 , 104 , 58

4

a. 18 b. 49 c. 0 d. 59

5

Rows 3

4 + 4 + 4

Columns 4

3 + 3 + 3 + 3

3 by 4

6

Sheet 15

1

a. 600 + 200 = 800

b. 500 − 100 = 400

c. 600 + 300 = 900

d. 700 − 400 = 300

2

a. 10 L.E. b. No

c. 76 L.E. d. 272 L.E.

3

a. – 11

b. odd , even , odd

c. 82 d. 90

4

What Mina had more = 78 – 33
= 45 L.E.

5

Draw by yourself

Sheet 16

1

a. 107 b. 900

c. 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 d. 1 , 7

2

a. 300 + 100 = 400

b. 700 – 200 = 500

3

a. 61 b. 95 c. 71 d. 132

4







5 12 , 14 , 16 , 18 , 20 , 22 , 24

6

a. 20 b. 60

Sheet 17

1

a. 20 L.E. b. 100 L.E.

c. 5 L.E. d. 69

2

a. True b. False

c. True b. False

3

a. 449 b. 924 c. 821

4

a. 100 b. 123 c. 97

d. 110 e. 91 f. 43

Sheet 18

1

a. 403 b. 771 c. 855 d. 645

e. 500 f. 543 g. 341

2 230 , Yes

3

a. 36 , 35 , 39 , 38

b. odd , even , odd

c. 20 L.E. + 20 L.E. + 10 L.E.

d. 4 , 5 e. 26 f. 161

4

The number of students

= 476 + 237 = 713 students

Sheet 19

1

a. 40 b. 34 , 29 , 24

c. 545 d. 100

2

a.
$5 + 8 = 13$ $8 + 5 = 13$
$13 - 5 = 8$ $13 - 8 = 5$

b.
$14 + 6 = 20$ $6 + 14 = 20$
$20 - 14 = 6$ $20 - 6 = 14$

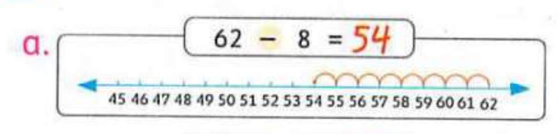
c.
$9 + 8 = 17$ $8 + 9 = 17$
$17 - 9 = 8$ $17 - 8 = 9$

3 ● ● ● ● ●
● ● ● ● ●
● ● ● ● ●

4 63 , Odd , 36 , Even

Sheet 20

1

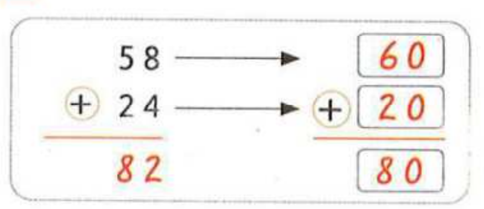
a.


b.
89 − 12 = 77
72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89

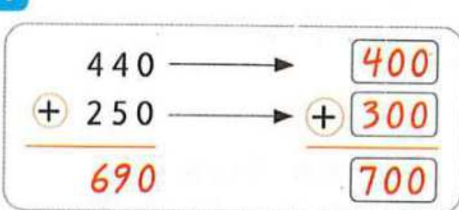
2

a. 3 b. 5 L.E.
c. 2 by 5 d. 600

3



4



5 What Hani has more
= 58 – 36 = 22 coloring pencils.

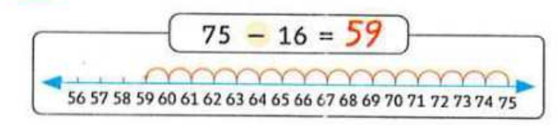
Sheet 21

1

a. 20 + 16 , 6 + 30
b. 30 + 32 , 50 + 12

"Answers may vary"

2



3

a. 30 b. 100
c. 663 d. 105 L.E.

4

a.
$56 - 10 = 46$
$56 - 20 = 36$
$56 - 30 = 26$
$56 - 36 = 20$
$56 - 35 = 21$

b.
$89 - 10 = 79$
$89 - 20 = 69$
$89 - 40 = 49$
$89 - 49 = 40$
$89 - 50 = 39$

5 Rows : 3 Columns : 6

$6 + 6 + 6 = 18$

3 by 6

---

6 The number of animals

$= 268 + 357 = 625$ animals.

Sheet 22

1

a. 94 b. 80 c. + 2 d. 50

2

a. odd , even b. 2 , 7 , 14

c. 30 , 40

3

a. 63 b. 416

---

4 $372 < 373$

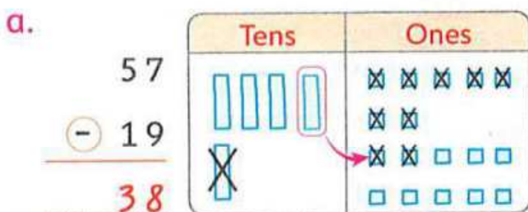
5

a.

57

− 19

38



b.

80

− 35

45

Tens | Ones

Sheet 23

1

a. 43 L.E. b. 6 + 6 c. 44 d. 56

2

a. − 5 b. odd c. 271 d. 213

3

a. 176 b. 881 c. 495 d. 532

---

4 255 , yes

Sheet 24

1

a. 122 b. 45 , 56 , 67

c. 77 d. even , odd , odd

2

a. 536 b. 248 c. 686

---

3 What he paid $= 265 + 265$

$= 530$ L.E.

4

a. $323 < 325$ b. $580 > 502$

5

$7 + 5 = 12$

$5 + 7 = 12$

$12 - 5 = 7$

$12 - 7 = 5$

Sheet 25

1

a. ✓ b. ✓ c. ✗ d. ✓
e. ✓ f. ✗ g. ✗ h. ✗

2

a. $\frac{1}{2}$ (a half) b. $\frac{1}{4}$ (one fourth)
c. $\frac{1}{3}$ (one third)

3

a. 50 b. 305 c. 732
d. 32 , 35 , 38 , 41

4 The number of pages remained
$= 261 - 158 = 103$ pages

Sheet 26

1

a. $15 - 9 = 6$ b. $+ 5 , - 2$
c. 654 d. 70

2

a. $\frac{1}{2}$ b. $\frac{1}{4}$ c. $\frac{2}{3}$

3

a. 395 b. 544 c. 578 d. 550

4 $17 + 6 = 23$
$6 + 17 = 23$
$23 - 17 = 6$
$23 - 6 = 17$

5 Rows : 2 Columns : 5
$5 + 5 = 10$
2 by 5

Sheet 27

1

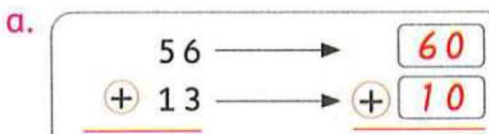
a. $\frac{2}{4}$ b. $\frac{2}{3}$ c. $\frac{3}{4}$

2

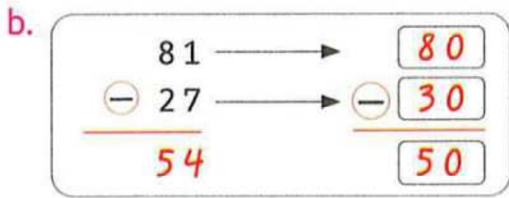
a. 80 b. 78 c. even , odd
d. 20

3

a.



b.



4

a. $30 + 46$ b. $16 + 60$
"Answers may vary"

5

---

6 The number of trees

$= 512 - 291 = 221$ trees

Sheet 28

1

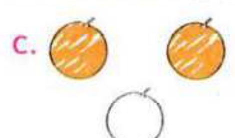
a. 19 b. 600 c. -3 d. 91



a.



b.


c.


3

a. $\frac{2}{3}$ (two thirds)

b. $\frac{1}{4}$ (one fourth)

---

4 $\frac{1}{4}$

---

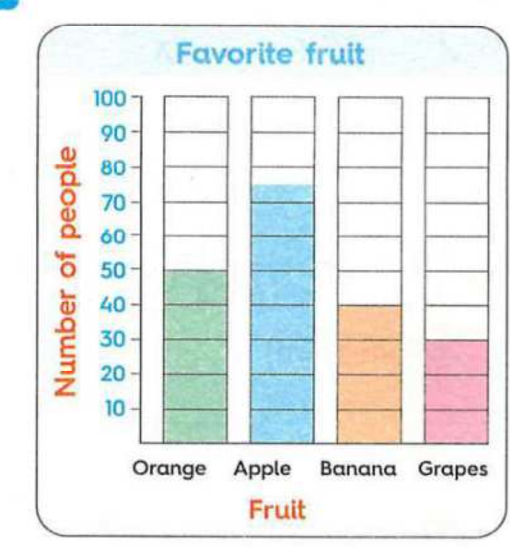
5 $\frac{3}{4}$

6

a. 690 b. 321

Sheet 29

1



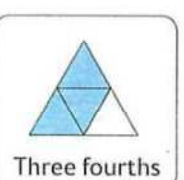
a. 90 b. 45

2

a. 38 b. $\frac{2}{3}$

c. 190 L.E. d. $15 + 8 = 23$

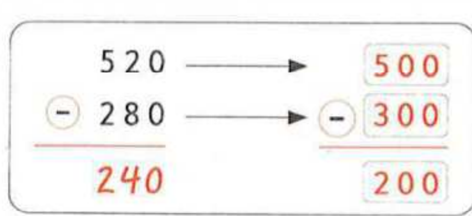
3

a.

Three fourths

b.

One third

4



5

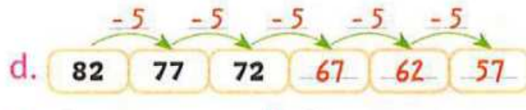
a. 807 b. 308

Sheet 30

1

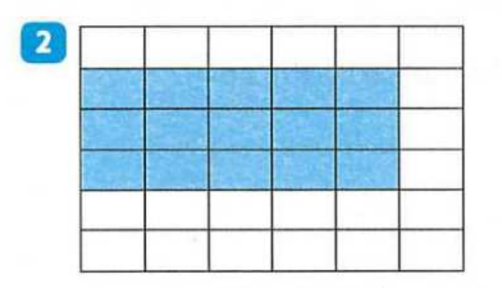
a. $\frac{3}{4}$, three fourths

b. 700 c. $\frac{3}{4}$

d. 

e. 40 f. 4

2

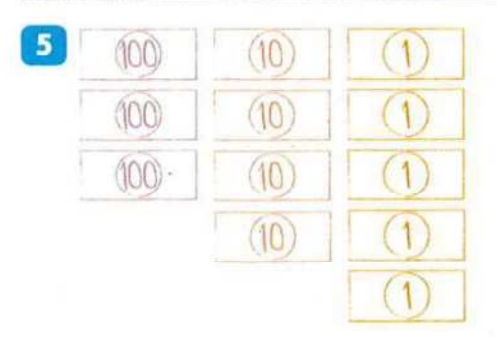


3 $\frac{2}{3}$

4

a. 540 b. 181

5



6

a. 10 + 44 b. 30 + 24

"Answers may vary"

Sheet 31

1

a. 85 b. 49 c. 291 d. 149

2 Rows 5 Columns 4

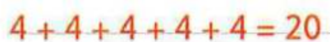
4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 = 20

5 + 5 + 5 + 5 = 20

5 by 4

3 309 L.E.

4



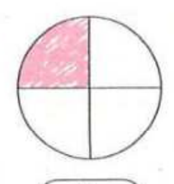
5 1

5

a. 590 b. 860 c. 600 d. 560

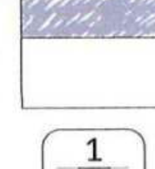
6

a.



$\frac{1}{4}$

b.



$\frac{1}{2}$

7 $8 + 6 = 14$

$6 + 8 = 14$

$14 - 8 = 6$

$14 - 6 = 8$

8 The money left

$= 515 - 373 = 142$ pounds.

Sheet 32

1

a. 90 b. $\frac{1}{3}$

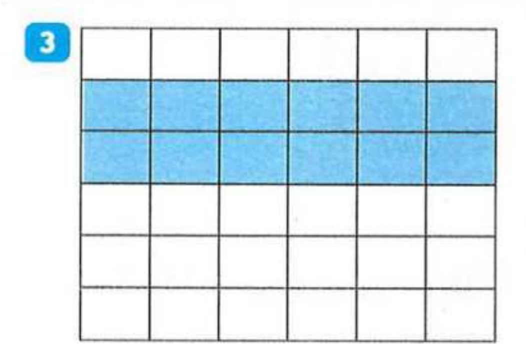
c. even , odd , odd d. 5

2

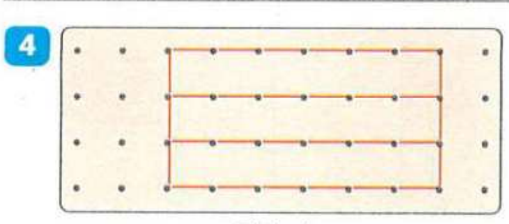
a. 10 L.E. b. 20 L.E.

c. $3 + 3$ d. $2 + 3$

3



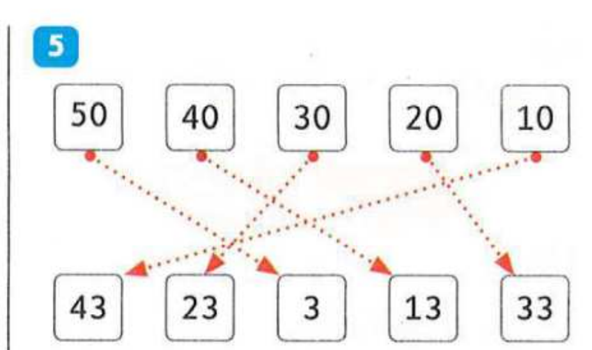
4



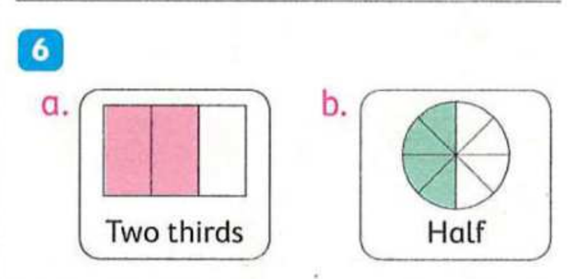
Thirds

"Answer may vary"

5



6



7 56 , 54 , 61 , 59 , 66

Answers of General Revision

Chapter 1

1

a. 75 b. 166 c. 74 d. 900
e. 175 f. 10
g. 5 L.E + 5 L.E + 10 L.E.

2

a. 100 b. 106 c. 40 d. 5
e. 155 f. 38

3

a. ✗ b. ✓ c. ✓ d. ✗
e. ✓ f. ✓ g. ✓

4

a.



b.



c.



d.



5

100 100 100 100
100 20 10 1
1

6

a. ☺ b. ☹ c. ☹ d. ☺

7

a.

Place value / money mat		
Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.
100	10	1
100	10	1
100		1
		1

b.

Place value / money mat		
Hundreds 100 L.E.	Tens 10 L.E.	Ones 1 L.E.
100	10	1
100		1
		1
		1
		1

8 334





"Answers may vary"

---

9 What Islam has left
= 75 – 35 = 40 L.E.

---

10 What Basma saved
= 32 + 25 = 57 L.E.

---

11 What he has left
= 950 – 725 = 225 L.E.

---

12 What she spent
= 45 + 34 = 79 L.E.

---

13 What he paid
= 125 + 125 = 250 L.E.

---

14 What he has left
= 252 – 136 = 116 L.E.

Chapter 2

1

a. ✗ b. ✓ c. ✗
d. ✓ e. ✗ f. ✓

2

a. + 10 b. 5 + 5 c. 5
d. 67 e. 2 by 6 f. 4

3

a. odd b. odd c. even d. even
e. odd f. even g. odd h. odd
i. even j. even k. even l. odd

4

a. 9, odd b. 8, even c. 12, even
d. 13, odd e. 15, odd f. 14, even
g. 20, even h. 8, even i. 10, even
j. 18, even

5

a. 14 b. 15 c. 55 d. 45
e. 60 f. 9 g. 28 h. 40

6

a. 17 , 19 , 21 b. 22 , 26 , 30
c. 75 , 70 , 65 d. 42 , 41 , 40
e. 51 , 48 , 45 f. 44 , 55 , 66
g. 73 , 71 , 69 h. 38 , 40 , 42
i. 86 , 82 , 78 j. 57 , 47 , 37

7

a. 34 , 36 , 38 , 40 , 42
b. 53 , 50 , 47 , 44 , 41
c. 20 , 25 , 30 , 35 , 40
d. 24 , 23 , 25 , 24 , 26
e. 48 , 45 , 49 , 46 , 50

8

a. Non-array b. Array
c. Array d. Array
e. Non-array f. Non-array

9

a. Rows 2 Columns 3
2 by 3

b. Rows 4 Columns 2
4 by 2

c. Rows 3 Columns 3
3 by 3

d. Rows 3 Columns 4
3 by 4

e. Rows 4 Columns 3
4 by 3

f. Rows 4 Columns 6
4 by 6

10

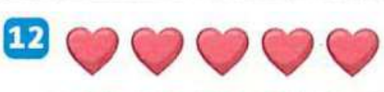
a. 4 + 4 + 4 = 12 , 3 by 4
b. 3 + 3 = 6 , 2 by 3
c. 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 12 , 6 by 2
d. 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 15 , 5 by 3

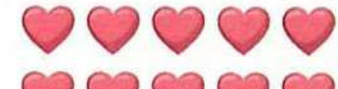
11

a. Rows 3 Columns 5
5 + 5 + 5 = 15
3 by 5

b. Rows 5 Columns 4
4 + 4 + 4 + 4 + 4 = 20
5 by 4

12





13

6 + 6 + 6 = 18

14

a. 65 , 55 , 45 , 35 , 25 − 10
b. 66 , 68 , 70 , 72 , 74 + 2
c. 48 , 53 , 58 , 63 , 68 + 5
d. 62 , 59 , 56 , 53 , 50 − 3
e. 16 , 15 , 18 + 3 , − 1
f. 47 , 57 , 56 − 1 , + 10

Chapter 3

1

a. 80 b. 800 c. 63
d. 300 e. 231 f. =

2

a. ✓ b. ✗ c. ✗
d. ✗ e. ✓ f. ✓

3

a. 20 b. 70 c. 10 d. 60
e. 90 f. 10 g. 70 h. 30

4

a. 600 b. 600 c. 600 d. 100
e. 800 f. 700 g. 200 h. 400

5

a. 12 → 10; + 29 → + 30; 41 | 40
b. 48 → 50; − 23 → − 20; 25 | 30
c. 17 → 20; + 28 → + 30; 45 | 50
d. 86 → 90; − 15 → − 20; 71 | 70
e. 67 → 70; + 28 → + 30; 95 | 100
f. 38 → 40; − 12 → − 10; 26 | 30

6

a. 180 → 200; + 280 → + 300; 460 | 500
b. 290 → 300; − 130 → − 100; 160 | 200
c. 140 → 100; + 190 → + 200; 330 | 300
d. 270 → 300; − 120 → − 100; 150 | 200
e. 180 → 200; + 390 → + 400; 570 | 600
f. 850 → 900; − 150 → − 200; 700 | 700

7

a. 884 b. 919 c. 803 d. 734
e. 860 f. 800 g. 164 h. 809
i. 129

8

The problem b was not solved correctly.

The correct answer is 647

9

a. 655 b. 605 c. 740
d. 900 e. 763

10

a. 929 > 927 b. 862 > 860
c. 732 < 832 d. 600 = 600

11 What they have
= 54 + 37 = 91 books

12 What Kamal has
= 574 + 249 = 823 pounds

13 The number of trees
= 378 + 296 = 674 trees

14 The number of pupils
= 59 + 78 = 137 pupils

Chapter 4

1

a. 3 + 7 = 10 b. 90 c. 18
d. 56 e. 173 f. 12 + 5 = 17

2

a. ✓ b. ✗ c. ✓ d. ✗
e. ✗ f. ✓ g. ✓

3

a. 4 + 8 = 12
8 + 4 = 12
12 – 4 = 8
12 – 8 = 4

b. 7 + 3 = 10
3 + 7 = 10
10 – 3 = 7
10 – 7 = 3

c. 5 + 12 = 17
12 + 5 = 17
17 – 5 = 12
17 – 12 = 5

4

a. 70 , 52 , 60 b. 4 , 30 , 44
c. 40 , 28 , 30 d. 50 , 30 , 40
e. 80 , 23 , 40 f. 20 , 10 , 30

5

a.
63 – 10 = 53
63 – 20 = 43
63 – 30 = 33
63 – 43 = 20
Deduce :
63 – 44 = 19

b.
75 – 10 = 65
75 – 20 = 55
75 – 30 = 45
75 – 45 = 30
Deduce :
75 – 47 = 28

6

a. 61 → 60
⊖ 28 → ⊖ 30
33 | 30

b. 38 → 40
⊖ 19 → ⊖ 20
19 | 20

c. 82 → 80
⊖ 53 → ⊖ 50
29 | 30

d. 420 → 400
⊖ 180 → ⊖ 200
240 | 200

e. 710 → 700
⊖ 220 → ⊖ 200
490 | 500

f. 560 → 600
⊖ 380 → ⊖ 400
180 | 200

7

a. 48 b. 75 c. 87
d. 190 e. 225 f. 353
g. 305 h. 219 i. 391

8

The problem c was not solved correctly.

The correct answer is 204

9

a. 67 b. 271 c. 474

d. 270 e. 77

---

10 The number of left flowers

= 91 – 62 = 29 flowers

---

11 The more money

= 857 – 595 = 262 pounds

---

12 The number of left pages

= 125 – 85 = 40 pages

---

13 What Bassem has now

= 928 – 675 = 253 L.E.

Chapter 5

1

a. ⊠ b. c. $\frac{1}{4}$ d. $\frac{3}{4}$

e. 3 f. $\frac{2}{3}$ g. $\frac{3}{4}$ h. $\frac{2}{3}$

2

a , d , f

3

a. $\frac{1}{2}$ (half)

b. $\frac{3}{4}$ (three fourths)

c. $\frac{2}{4}$ (two fourths)

d. $\frac{1}{3}$ (third)

e. $\frac{1}{4}$ (fourth)

f. $\frac{2}{3}$ (two thirds)

g. $\frac{1}{2}$ (half)

h. $\frac{1}{4}$ (fourth)

i. $\frac{3}{3}$ (three thirds)

4

a.  b.  c. 

d. e.

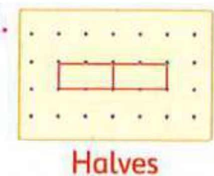
5

a. $\frac{2}{3}$ b. $\frac{1}{4}$ c. $\frac{1}{2}$

d. $\frac{3}{4}$ e. $\frac{1}{3}$ f. $\frac{2}{4}$

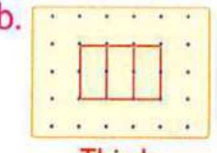
6

a.



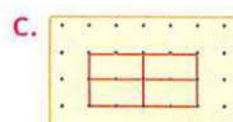
Halves

b.



Thirds

c.



Fourths

(Answer may vary)

7

a. $\frac{3}{4}$ b. $\frac{2}{3}$ c. $\frac{1}{2}$

d. $\frac{2}{4}$ e. $\frac{3}{4}$ f. $\frac{2}{3}$

8

a. ✓ b. ✗ c. ✓ d. ✗

e. ✗ f. ✓ g. ✓ h. ✗

9

a. $\frac{1}{4}$ b. $\frac{2}{4}$ c. $\frac{4}{4}$

---

10 $\frac{2}{4}$

---

11 $\frac{2}{3}$

Chapter 6

1

a. 564 b. 70 c. 85

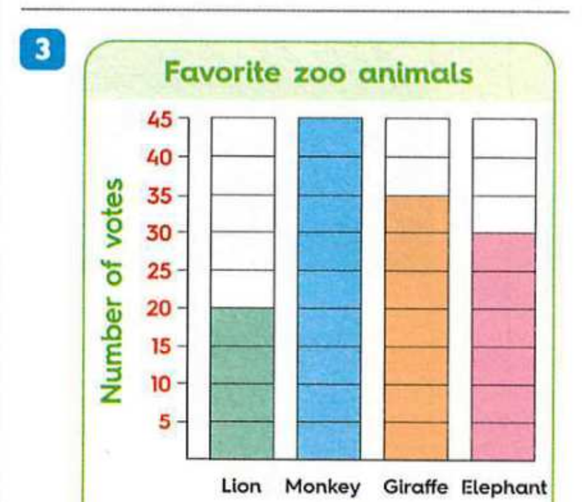
d. 284 e. 4 + 4

2

a. ✓ b. ✗ c. ✓ d. ✗

e. ✗ f. ✓ g. ✗ h. ✓

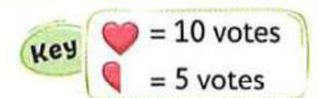
3



a. Lion b. Monkey

4

Favorite fruit	
Apple	♡♡♡♡♡
Mango	♡♡♡♡♡♡♡♡
Banana	♡♡♡♡♡♡♡♡ and half ♡
Orange	♡♡♡



a. 50 b. 135

5 Rows 2 Columns 3

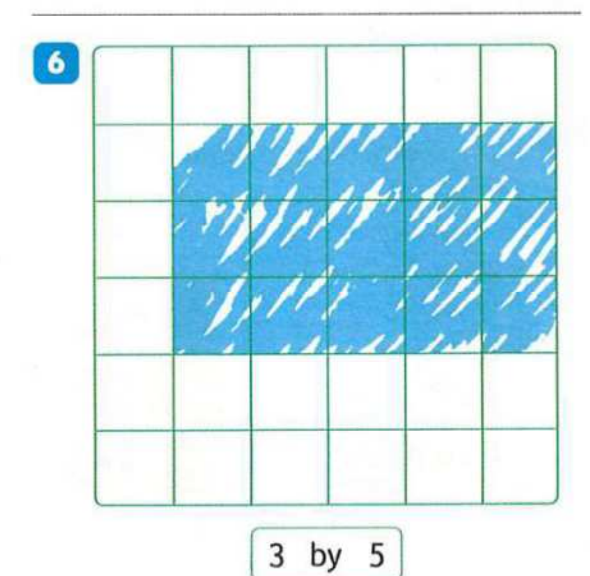
2 by 3

Number of cupcakes = 6

The addition equation is

$3 + 3 = 6$ or $2 + 2 + 2 = 6$

6



3 by 5

Rows 3 Columns 5

Number of colored squares = 15

the addition equation is

$5 + 5 + 5 = 15$ or

$3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 15$

7

a. 117 b. 92 c. 47

d. 55 e. 81 f. 27

8

a. 102 b. 48 c. 239

d. 584 e. 562 f. 151

9 The number of cards

$= 58 + 29 = 87$ cards

10 What Mai has more

$= 219 - 154 = 65$ cars

11 The number of left cans

$= 760 - 315 = 445$ cans

12 The number of sold sandwiches

$= 375 + 285 = 660$ sandwiches

13 The remainder

$= 75 - 29 = 46$ pounds

Answers of Final Assessments

Model 1

1

a. 400 b. 51 c. 30

d. 16 e. $\frac{1}{3}$ f. 618

2

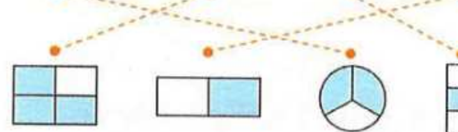
a. 71 , 68 b. 3 , 4 , 3 by 4

c. 10 d. 20

e. 129 f. $\frac{3}{4}$

3

a. Two thirds Three fourths Third Half



b. The number of pages left

= 241 – 150 = 91 pages

c. 182

d.

Color	Number
Red	40
Yellow	35
Green	60
White	55

Model 2

1

a. 17 b. + 3 c. 2 by 4 d. 80

e. 11 – 3 = 8 f. $\frac{2}{4}$

2

a. 200 b. $\frac{3}{4}$ c. 9 , odd

d. 206 e. 47,37 f. 3

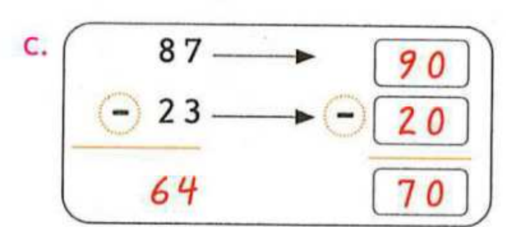
3

a. 7 + 11 = 18 11 + 7 = 18

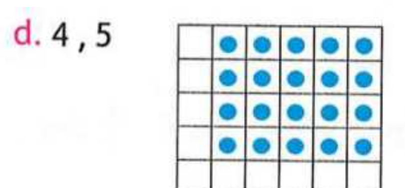
18 – 7 = 11 18 – 11 = 7

b. What she spent = 37 + 25 = 62 L.E.

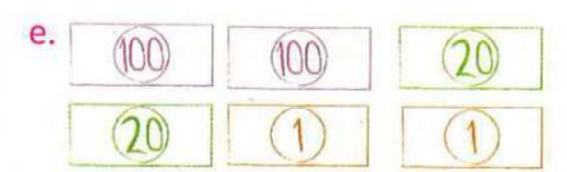
c.



d. 4 , 5



e.



f. • 20 • Mango • 40

Model 3

1

a. 3 , 5 b. > c. 455

d. 50 , 48 , 46 , 44

e. 68 f. 2 + 2 + 2

2

a. $\frac{1}{3}$ b. 4 , 14 c. 66

d. 40 e. 55 , 50 , 45 , − 5

f. 605

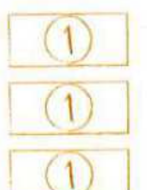
3

a. The number of trees
$= 125 + 458 = 583$ trees

b.





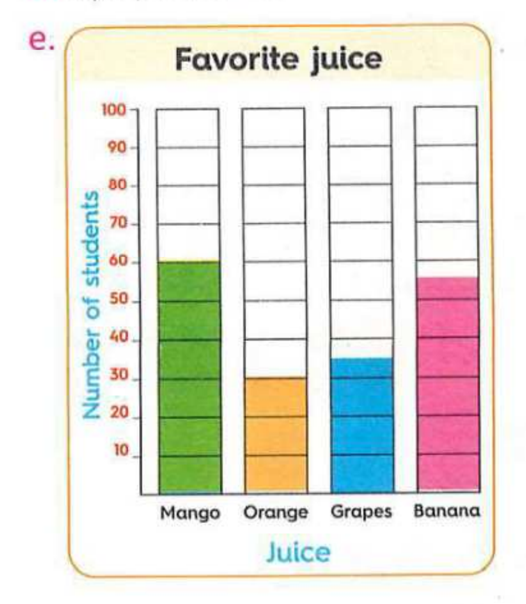




c. $\frac{1}{4}$ (fourth) , $\frac{1}{3}$ (third) , $\frac{1}{2}$ (half)

d. 2 , 3 , 3 + 3 = 6

e.



Model 4

1

a. $\frac{2}{3}$ b. odd c. 500

d. 754 e. 12 f. + 2 , − 1

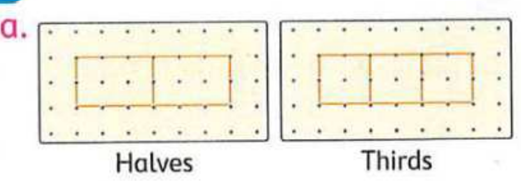
2

a. 298 b. 23 , 26 c. 50

d. 83 e. $\frac{3}{4}$ f. 100

3

a.



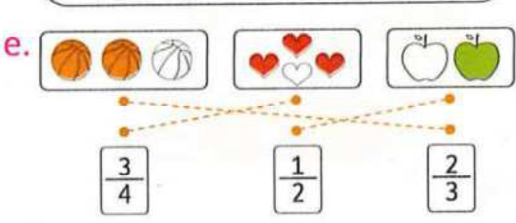
b. What Bassem has now
$= 285 + 180 = 465$ pounds

c. 100 20 1
50 1 1

d.

470 →	500
− 120 →	− 100
350	400

e.



f. 25 − 12 = 13

9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25

Model 5

1

a. – 4 b. 60 c. $\frac{2}{4}$

d. 101 e. 300

2

a. 29 b. 22 c. $\frac{1}{4}$

d. 590 e. 2 , 3 f. $\frac{2}{3}$

3

a. $\frac{1}{4}$

b. 7 + 13 = 20 20 – 7 = 13

13 + 7 = 20 20 – 13 = 7

c.





d. $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{2}{4}$

, same

e. • 40 • Football • Handball

Model 6

1

a. three fourths b. 611

c. 116 d. 12

e. even f. 30 , 34 , 38

2

a. $\frac{1}{4}$ b. 700 c. 290

d. 37 e. 3 f. 17

3

a. What Ahmed has now

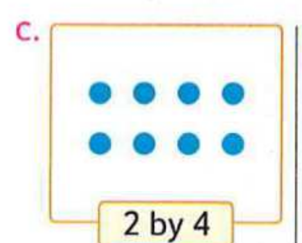
= 732 – 225 = 507 L.E.

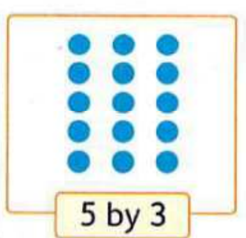
b. 17 : odd 25 : odd 24 : even

99 : odd 101 : odd 112 : even

47 : odd 20 : even

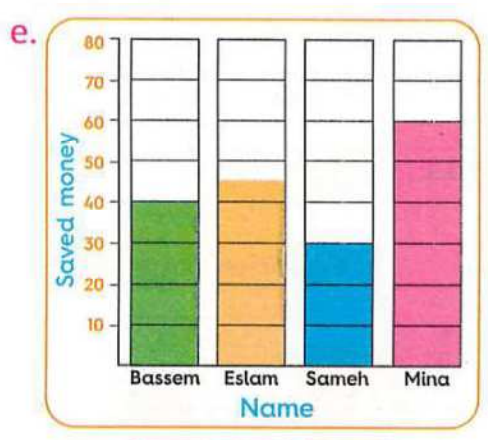
c.





d. 30 + 6 , 10 + 26

e.



Model 7

1

a. 300 b. $\frac{2}{3}$

c. 17 – 7 = 10 d. 91

e. even f. 2 + 2 + 2

2

12+75	146+28	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{3}$
174	odd	two thirds	half

3

a. The number of more marbles
= 94 – 46 = 48 marbles

b. 100 | 50 | 20

10 | 5

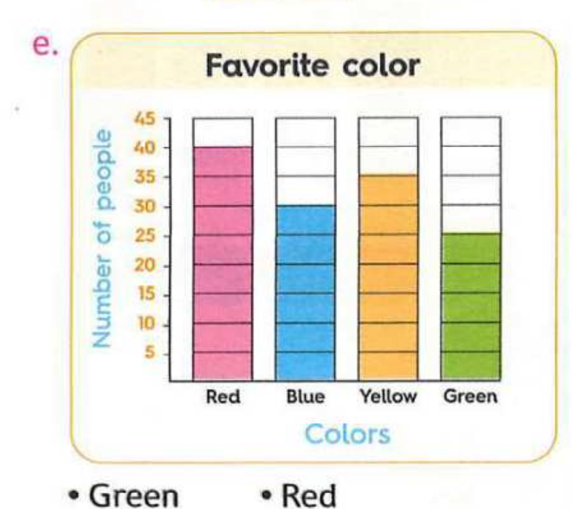
c. 8 + 9 = 17   9 + 8 = 17

17 – 8 = 9   17 – 9 = 8

d. • 23 , 25 , + 2   • 35 , 30 , – 5

• 11 , 13 , + 2 , – 1

e.



• Green   • Red

Model 8

1

a. [banknote]   b. 60   c. 17 , 16

d. 213   e. 72 – 40 = 32

f. 200

2

a. $\frac{1}{4}$ b. 50 L.E.

c. 28 , 27 , 31 , 30   d. 284

e. 6   f. 202

3

a. 13 + 12 = 25   25 – 13 = 12

12 + 13 = 25   25 – 12 = 13

b. • 382   • 535   • 595

c. 82 – 14 = 68

64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83

d. 171 , Yes

e. • 45   • Piano   • 10

Model 9

1

a. 7 + 5   b. 2 by 6   c. 754

d. 400   e. $\frac{3}{4}$ f. 15 – 7 = 8

2

a. 135 L.E.   b. even   c. 157 , 147

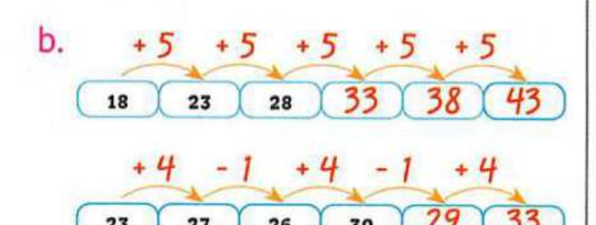
d. 39   e. 477   f. $\frac{2}{3}$

3

a.



b.



c. 11 , 13 , 15 , 17 , 19 , 21

d. $200 + 300 = 500$ $800 - 200 = 600$

e.

100	10	1
100	10	1
100		1
100		1
100		
100		

Model 10

1

a. 50 b. 4 + 3 c. 30

d. $\frac{2}{3}$ e. 902 f. 12

2

a. 4 b. 800 c. 66

d. 754 e. 15 , 15 , 30 , even

f. 66 , 77

3

a. 4 , fourths

b.









c. ① + 5 ② + 7

③ + 7 , − 2 ④ −5

d. Rows : 3

$5 + 5 + 5 = 15$

Columns : 5

$3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 15$

3 by 5

e.

Favorite vegetable	
Beans	
Cucumber	
Peas	
Carrots	